

**SPECIAL
EXPANDED ISSUE**

EIR

Executive Intelligence Review

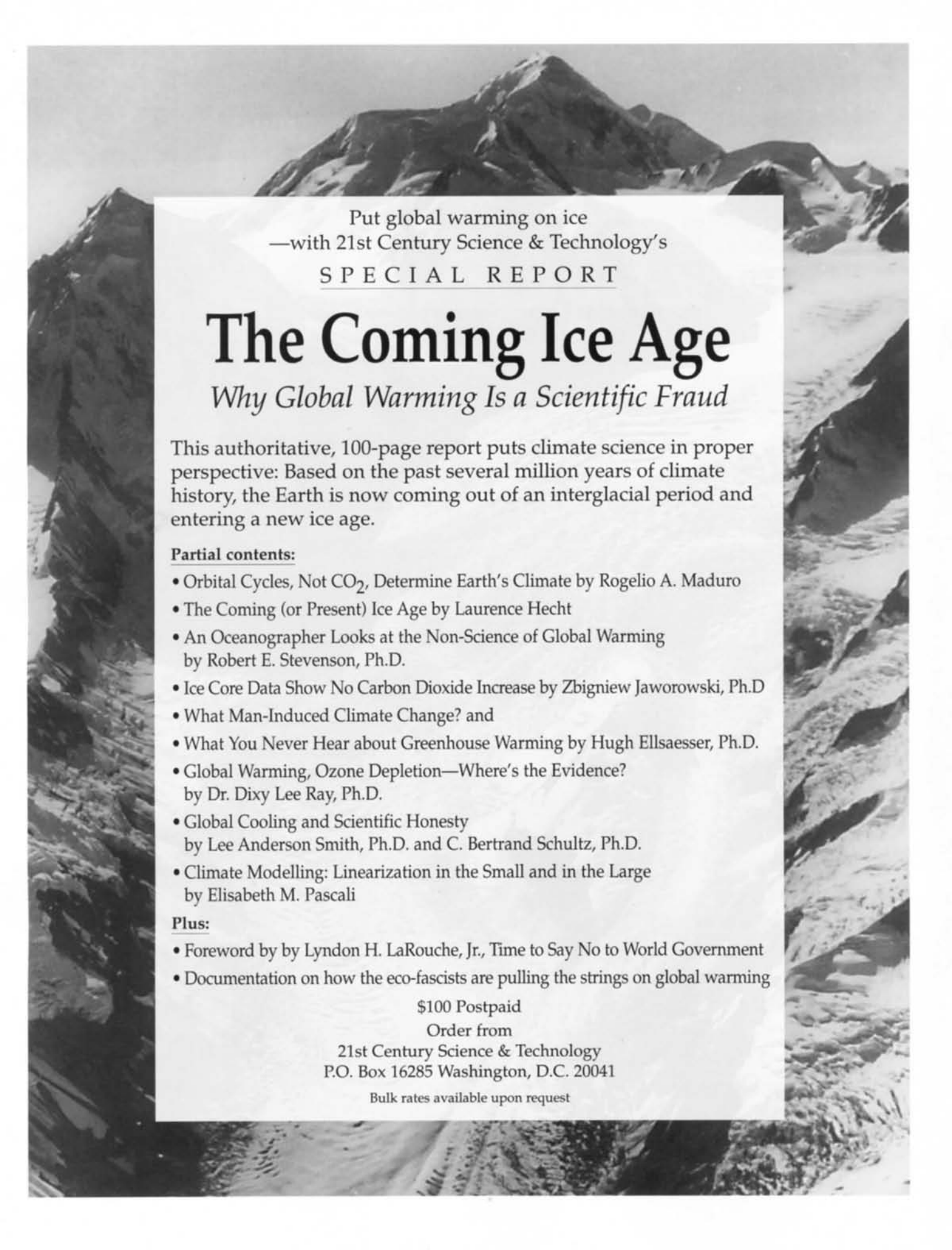
February 19, 1999 Vol. 26 No. 8

\$20.00

Global support grows for capital controls
Exclusive interview with Malaysia's Dr. Mahathir
Let Clinton be President again!

**LaRouche on Campaign 2000:
The Road to Recovery**





Put global warming on ice
—with 21st Century Science & Technology's
SPECIAL REPORT

The Coming Ice Age

Why Global Warming Is a Scientific Fraud

This authoritative, 100-page report puts climate science in proper perspective: Based on the past several million years of climate history, the Earth is now coming out of an interglacial period and entering a new ice age.

Partial contents:

- Orbital Cycles, Not CO₂, Determine Earth's Climate by Rogelio A. Maduro
- The Coming (or Present) Ice Age by Laurence Hecht
- An Oceanographer Looks at the Non-Science of Global Warming by Robert E. Stevenson, Ph.D.
- Ice Core Data Show No Carbon Dioxide Increase by Zbigniew Jaworowski, Ph.D.
- What Man-Induced Climate Change? and
- What You Never Hear about Greenhouse Warming by Hugh Ellsaesser, Ph.D.
- Global Warming, Ozone Depletion—Where's the Evidence? by Dr. Dixy Lee Ray, Ph.D.
- Global Cooling and Scientific Honesty by Lee Anderson Smith, Ph.D. and C. Bertrand Schultz, Ph.D.
- Climate Modelling: Linearization in the Small and in the Large by Elisabeth M. Pascali

Plus:

- Foreword by Lyndon H. LaRouche, Jr., Time to Say No to World Government
- Documentation on how the eco-fascists are pulling the strings on global warming

\$100 Postpaid

Order from

21st Century Science & Technology
P.O. Box 16285 Washington, D.C. 20041

Bulk rates available upon request

Founder and Contributing Editor:

Lyndon H. LaRouche, Jr.

Editorial Board: *Lyndon H. LaRouche, Jr., Muriel Mirak-Weissbach, Antony Papert, Gerald Rose, Dennis Small, Edward Spannaus, Nancy Spannaus, Jeffrey Steinberg, William Wertz*

Associate Editors: *Ronald Kokinda, Susan Welsh*
Managing Editor: *John Stigerson*
Science Editor: *Marjorie Mazel Hecht*
Special Projects: *Mark Burdman*
Book Editor: *Katherine Notley*
Advertising Director: *Marsha Freeman*
Circulation Manager: *Stanley Ezrol*

INTELLIGENCE DIRECTORS:

Asia and Africa: *Linda de Hoyos*
Counterintelligence: *Jeffrey Steinberg, Paul Goldstein*

Economics: *Marcia Merry Baker, William Engdahl*

History: *Anton Chaitkin*

Ibero-America: *Robyn Quijano, Dennis Small*

Law: *Edward Spannaus*

Russia and Eastern Europe:

Rachel Douglas, Konstantin George

United States: *Debra Freeman, Suzanne Rose*

INTERNATIONAL BUREAUS:

Bogotá: *José Restrepo*

Bonn: *George Gregory, Rainer Apel*

Buenos Aires: *Gerardo Terán*

Caracas: *David Ramonet*

Copenhagen: *Poul Rasmussen*

Houston: *Harley Schlanger*

Lima: *Sara Madueño*

Melbourne: *Robert Barwick*

Mexico City: *Hugo López Ochoa*

Milan: *Leonardo Servadio*

New Delhi: *Susan Maitra*

Paris: *Christine Bierre*

Rio de Janeiro: *Silvia Palacios*

Stockholm: *Michael Ericson*

United Nations, N.Y.C.: *Leni Rubinstein*

Washington, D.C.: *William Jones*

Wiesbaden: *Göran Haglund*

EIR (ISSN 0273-6314) is published weekly (50 issues) except for the second week of July, and the last week of December by EIR News Service Inc., 317 Pennsylvania Ave., S.E., 2nd Floor, Washington, DC 20003. (202) 544-7010. For subscriptions: (703) 777-9451. World Wide Web site: <http://www.larouchepub.com> e-mail: eirns@larouchepub.com

European Headquarters: Executive Intelligence Review Nachrichtenagentur GmbH, Postfach 2308, D-65013 Wiesbaden, Bahnstrasse 9-A, D-65205, Wiesbaden, Federal Republic of Germany
Tel: 49-611-73650. Homepage: <http://www.eirna.com>
E-mail: eirna@eirna.com Executive Directors: Anno Hellenbroich, Michael Liebig

In Denmark: EIR, Post Box 2613, 2100 Copenhagen ØE, Tel. 35-43 60 40

In Mexico: EIR, Río Tiber No. 87, 5o piso, Colonia Cuauhtémoc, México, DF, CP 06500. Tel: 208-3016 y 533-26-43.

Japan subscription sales: O.T.O. Research Corporation, Takeuchi Bldg., 1-34-12 Takatanobaba, Shinjuku-Ku, Tokyo 160. Tel: (03) 3208-7821.

Copyright © 1999 EIR News Service. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without permission strictly prohibited. Periodicals postage paid at Washington D.C., and at an additional mailing offices.
Domestic subscriptions: 3 months—\$125, 6 months—\$225, 1 year—\$396, Single issue—\$10

Postmaster: Send all address changes to EIR, P.O. Box 17390, Washington, D.C. 20041-0390.

From the Associate Editor

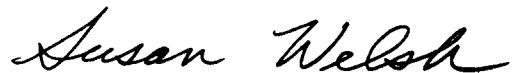
During a week in which America celebrates the birthdays of two of its greatest Presidents, George Washington and Abraham Lincoln, it is particularly fitting that *EIR* dedicate this expanded issue to defining the qualities required of the U.S. Presidency today, as we confront a crisis every bit as profound as the ones faced by those two great men.

We go to press as the U.S. Senate has voted to acquit President Clinton of the charges levelled against him by a vicious gang of British-backed political hatchetmen. It is now the duty of the Democratic Party, and the nation as a whole, to contribute political support to those emergency actions which the President must take now, to deal with the accelerating financial and economic collapse.

But even as we do this, we must prepare to elect a new President. The centerpiece of this week's *EIR* is a campaign statement issued by Lyndon H. LaRouche, Jr., candidate for the Democratic Party Presidential nomination in the year 2000. As LaRouche underlines, his record in forecasting the economic and financial breakdown crisis, and his role in defining solutions to that crisis, make him by far the best-qualified candidate for the Presidency. But he is not a young man, and has suffered a recent illness. That poses a particular challenge to other potential candidates who aspire to approach his level of statesmanship and intellectual competence.

LaRouche introduces his discussion of the matter this way: "Would you prefer a leader who wins the war threatening our nation today, one who, like General MacArthur of the Pacific War and the Inchon landing, was not the youngest choice for the command; or, would you prefer a commander-in-chief, such as that wooden-headed Vice-President Al Gore, who might be compared, most generously, to the model of copperheaded, war-losing General George McClellan? I propose that that there is one way in which we Democrats might cope with the issue of my age. There is one possible way in which a qualified candidate, other than myself, might be found, recruited to campaign for the office, and chosen to serve."

In that spirit, *EIR* offers space to other candidates for the nation's highest office, to foster the highest possible quality of debate on the vital issues that are posed in LaRouche's paper.



EIRContents

Interviews

7 **Datuk Seri Dr. Mahathir bin Mohamad**

Dr. Mahathir, the Prime Minister of Malaysia, discusses the fight to defend his nation against speculators and the collapsing global financial system.

Departments

112 **Editorial**

Let Clinton be President again!

Photo and graphic credits: Cover, page 98 (Schröder), EIRNS/Chris Lewis. Page 8, Bernama/Kassim. Page 17, EIRNS/Philip Ulanowsky. Pages 22 (Washington's statue), 43, 54, 98 (Queen and Bush), EIRNS/Stuart Lewis. Page 22 (Adams, Franklin, Garfield, Kennedy, Lincoln, McKinley), Library of Congress. Pages 56, 59, 60, EIRNS. Pages 58, 106-108, EIRNS/John Sigerson. Page 70, EIRNS/George Hollis. Page 73, © Washington Post; reprinted by permission of the D.C. Public Library. Page 98 (President Jiang Zemin), *Nauka v Sibiri*.

News Analysis

4 **Support grows for capital controls, LaRouche solution**

As the world economy continues to careen toward a generalized breakdown crisis, the debate intensifies in favor of a global regime of capital and exchange controls imposed by sovereign national governments, to stem the ravages brought about by "globalization."

7 **Malaysian Prime Minister: We had to decide things for ourselves**

An interview with the Prime Minister of Malaysia, Datuk Seri Dr. Mahathir bin Mohamad.

15 **Bradley's campaign will challenge Gore**

In his first major speech of his Presidential campaign, former Senator Bill Bradley has begun to resurrect some of the themes from the short-lived 1995-96 resurgence of the Democratic Party.

Special Feature



Lyndon LaRouche and Helga Zepp-LaRouche, at an International Caucus of Labor Committees/Schiller Institute conference in February 1997.

16 **The Road to Recovery**

In this campaign statement, Lyndon H. LaRouche, Jr. defines the issues of method and morality which alone would qualify a person to be the Presidential standard-bearer of the Democratic Party. "To understand what the special qualifications of a good U.S. President must be," he writes, "especially under conditions of financial, economic, and strategic crisis at least as bad as those faced by President Franklin Roosevelt, the concerned and serious citizen must compare any present candidate for that office with the cases of the truly greatest of our past Presidents."

16 **Letter of transmittal**

18 1. We need a President for a time of crisis

21 1.1 What a good President must be

24 1.2 Making and choosing a great President

28 2. The strategic issue

30 2.1 The gestation and birth of the nation-state

39 2.2 The physical benefit

41 2.3 Classical art: How decisions are actually made

51 3. Tariffs and regulation: the core constituencies

52 3.1 The issue of farm-parity price

57 3.2 Farmers and labor

63 3.3 A matter of method

66 3.4 Protective tariffs

69 4. The end of the New Age: The key strategic issue

73 4.1 The New Age as a strategic issue

77 4.2 Nuclear weapons, Henry Kissinger, and world government

81 4.3 Economy and morality

88 4.4 Nuclear weapons and the New Age

96 5. A new foreign and economic policy

96 5.1 What are phase-changes?

100 5.2 Phase-shifts: Al Gore and LTCM

102 5.3 The New Bretton Woods option

105 5.4 The Eurasian Land-Bridge: Echo of Friedrich List

109 5.5 A U.S.A.-Eurasia partnership

Support grows for capital controls, LaRouche solution

by Mark Burdman and Marcia Merry Baker

As the world economy careens toward a generalized breakdown crisis, the debate intensifies in favor of a global regime of capital and exchange controls imposed by sovereign national governments, to stem the ravages brought about by “globalization.” The growing sentiment in favor of such measures has been catalyzed by the wide circulation of economist Lyndon LaRouche’s program for a “New Bretton Woods,” by his specific advisories to Brazil, Russia, and elsewhere on capital controls, as well as by the positive examples posed by countries that utilize capital controls, such as Malaysia and China.

A growing consensus in favor of controls on the flows of speculative capital was in evidence at the Group of 15 annual meeting, in Montego Bay, Jamaica on Feb. 6-12. (The G-15 was founded nine years ago to promote South-South political and economic relations, and now includes 17 nations—Malaysia, India, Indonesia, Sri Lanka, Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Mexico, Peru, Venezuela, Jamaica, Egypt, Algeria, Kenya, Nigeria, Senegal, Zimbabwe—with the induction this year of Sri Lanka.)

On Feb. 10, at the opening ceremony of the plenary session, Malaysian Prime Minister Datuk Seri Dr. Mahathir bin Mohamad spoke on behalf of all the Asian member-states of the Group of 15. Receiving thunderous applause from the crowd, which included seven other heads of state, Dr. Mahathir denounced the devastation caused by the free flow of speculative short-term capital. Speaking of events in East Asia, he said, “From being miracle economies, we have now become impoverished nations.” He denounced the “super-big” foreign corporations now moving to take

advantage of the situation, and called for joint action by the Group of 15 and others, to preserve national and economic independence. “Clearly, if we want to safeguard our future, we have to be aware of the forces around us, to consult with each other more often and to have a common stand on most issues.”

The Group of 15 draft communiqué contained specific reference to the need for new financial control measures. Moreover, the Group plans to coordinate a potential consensus program for protecting national interests, before the November World Trade Organization (WTO) this year. India has volunteered to host a pre-meeting. Prime Minister Atal Behari Vajpayee was the first Indian head of government to attend the Group meeting since 1996. Vajpayee said, on departing India for Jamaica, “At a time of unprecedented economic upheavals in the global economy, particularly affecting the developing countries, greater coordination between the G-15 member-nations can prove to be of mutual benefit. . . . We have made some suggestions for reform of the global financial architecture. This issue will figure prominently at the forthcoming meeting of the G-15.”

The leadership of the Group of 15 movement is thus on a direct collision course with the policy enunciated on Jan. 29 at the World Economic Forum at Davos, Switzerland by Vice President Al Gore, who was speaking on behalf of the globalist interests. Gore declaimed that the November WTO meeting in Seattle must approve even more sweeping globalist prerogatives to “free” flows of money, trade, “intellectual property” rights, food, and agriculture control.

In Russia, the debate on national-interest measures is intense. The Feb. 11 issue of the Russian weekly *Ekonomicheskaya Gazeta* reported on a Feb. 4 seminar on the subject held by the Institute of Comparative Political Science of the Russian Academy of Sciences. Hosted by Dr. G.G. Pirogov, the main speaker was Prof. Taras Muranivsky, president of the Schiller Institute for Science and Culture (Moscow), on the theme of “The Third Phase of World Systemic Crisis.” Professor Muranivsky, whose remarks were carried in an article in *Ekonomicheskaya Gazeta*, reviewed the 1997 Asian phase of the crisis, then the Russian phase, and now the Brazil crisis, summarizing, “As we have written before, the American economist Lyndon LaRouche has termed the current state of the world financial system—revolutionary.” Change will be abrupt. There are new schemes for reorganizing the financial system. “For some people, such a reorganization should lead to solving the crisis and establishing a new, just economic order in the world, while others seek to create a more refined mechanism for exploiting and looting the majority of the world’s nations and peoples.”

A signal from the City of London

At the same time, voices are being raised even from within the British-American-Commonwealth (BAC) power structure, favoring selective capital controls and stable exchange rates.

An interesting signal article in this direction was published in the London *Financial Times*, the mouthpiece for the City of London, on Feb. 9. It was authored by Ronald I. McKinnon, economics professor at Stanford University and a visiting fellow at the Bank of England. His argument was that the economies of Europe and Asia have achieved their highest rates of growth under conditions of stable exchange rates and capital controls.

After explicitly rejecting the International Monetary Fund (IMF) dogma of “flexible” exchange rates, McKinnon wrote: “Even without a return to par values for exchange rates on the world scale of the 1944 Bretton Woods agreement, progress on a regional basis to secure exchange rates among countries that are closely connected in trade and finance is still feasible.” McKinnon referred to the 1948-51 Marshall Plan as the “most striking example of successful international lending to a group of countries,” and stressed: “The capstone was the formation of the European Payments Union in September 1950. For clearing payments multilaterally, each country declared an exact exchange parity against the dollar and hence, against each other. In the subsequent era of incredibly high real economic growth, this system of fixed exchange rates lasted for almost 20 years.”

As for Asia, “a common East Asian monetary standard existed before the crisis of 1997.” Indonesia, Korea, Malaysia, Hong Kong, Singapore, and Taiwan kept up stable foreign exchange rates to the dollar during “their rapid economic

growth in the 1980s through 1996. Similarly, a credible peg of 360 yen to the dollar was the monetary anchor in Japan’s own great era of high growth and rapid financial transformation in the 1950s and 1960s.” In respect to the smaller East Asian countries, McKinnon continued, “China could be the model. With the help of capital controls, the [Chinese] yuan has been successfully pegged at about 8.3 yuan to the dollar for almost five years, inflation has come down to low American levels and China’s output growth remains more robust than that of her neighbors. With proper bank regulation or capital controls in place, a restored dollar-based exchange rate regime would again protect the smaller East Asian economies from competitive devaluations.”

In a Feb. 9 discussion with *EIR*, McKinnon stressed that his proposal is for “capital controls for developing countries with weak banking systems.” He said that it was “applicable to the East Asian situation,” but should also be extended to cases like Brazil and Russia. Brazil, he noted, “is a little bit like Malaysia. In the case of a complete loss of confidence, it may be better to use capital controls.” Respecting Russia, he said, “The Russians made a big mistake in 1992, with the removal of capital controls. That was a huge error.”

McKinnon insisted that “capital controls are not desirable as a general principle. It’s a subtle matter. The big industrialized countries should maintain open capital markets, or the entire system of international payments would break down.”

While obviously stepping back from proposing a generalized reorganization of the bankrupt global financial system, McKinnon indicated that his proposal would help deflate the vast speculative derivatives market. He claimed: “We need more confidence in long-term exchange stability. When you have a floating exchange system, and there is no confidence in any exchange rate, people start going into fancy derivatives contracts. But if we had a stable exchange-rate system, something like the gold standard, people would move out of these fancy derivatives contracts.”

McKinnon’s article appears to be a trial balloon, from certain elements in the Bank of England. It may not be coincidental, that one day after his *Financial Times* article, Bank of England Governor Eddie George spoke to a conference in London, warning about the volatile state of the world economy, both in recent times and in the period ahead. Under the headline “Strong Nerves Needed, Warns George,” the London *Daily Telegraph* quoted him. Although talking in “bankspeak,” George’s message was clear: “Managing the global economy will be a considerable challenge for policymakers over the next few years, and helping finance it will be a considerable challenge for international bond markets. The fact that you are all here after the past remarkable year suggests that you have strong nerves. You may well need them in the period ahead.”

Splits at Davos and the G-7

Other voices are being raised, who have been cautioning against the globalized monetarist madness.

On Jan. 31, Nobel Prize economist James Tobin gave an interview to the Argentine daily *Página 12*, attacking the notion of a currency board system, which already exists in Argentina, and whose architect, former Finance Minister Domingo Cavallo, is trying to peddle the idea far and wide, from next-door Brazil to faraway Russia. Tobin said a currency board is an “archaic and brutal” system, adding, “It isn’t easy to sustain, and requires much pain. If anyone had a minimum of nationalist interest, they perhaps would like to have their peso continue to exist. It’s not very nice for a country to be without a currency.”

Tobin is the author of a proposal, known widely as the “Tobin Tax,” for a tax on speculative financial flows.

The assertion of that “nationalist interest” has extended even into the domain of the pro-globalization Davos World Economic Forum, a fact which has the monetarist madmen very upset. On Feb. 9, the *Wall Street Journal* waxed hysterical in its feature on the Jan. 28-Feb. 2 Davos conference, written by the paper’s principal editorial writer, Daniel Henninger. Henninger reported nervously that there was a growing backlash against “‘the boys in red suspenders in New York’ ruining the world with a keyboard.” He noted that the mood for some form of re-regulation was widespread in Davos, ranging from Egyptian President Hosni Mubarak and Singapore elder statesman Lee Kuan Yew, to German Finance Minister Oskar Lafontaine and British Chancellor of the Exchequer Gordon Brown. To these views, Henninger retorted that countries in the old meaning of the word have become obsolete in a globalized world and that the post-World War II nation-state is economically “inefficient” relative to the deregulated global market economy. An accompanying *Journal* piece argued that the very idea of national currencies had become obsolete, and was the cause of “recurring financial crisis.”

The cracks and fissures in the leading policy structures were highlighted by the Feb. 5 *China Daily*, which claimed that the Davos conference had “exposed deep rifts in the Group of Seven (G-7).” The paper pointed to the contrast between the *laissez-faire* approach popular in Washington and the “increasingly loud calls for more government regulation of the free-wheeling financial markets, coming from key policymakers in Europe and Japan.” According to *China Daily*, the calls for more government regulation coming from Europe “have a distinct interventionist overtone.” Further: “At the heart of the debate over the future of the global financial system, are the huge cross-border flows of investment capital that are the lifeblood of the global economy. While many European officials and policymakers in crisis-wracked Asia say that investors wreak havoc by shifting billions of dollars without oversight, Washington insists that trying to police such shifts will cause more problems than it solves.”

Policy disputes also extend over “foreign-exchange policy,” the official Chinese publication noted.

Support for Malaysian approach grows

In the meantime, significant progress toward a consensus on the need for capital controls was clear at the various G-15 meetings in Jamaica. Trade and economics ministers met on Feb. 6, then foreign ministers on Feb. 9, and heads of state and government on Feb. 10-12.

According to Anthony Hill, personal representative of host Prime Minister P.J. Patterson of Jamaica, the issue of putting controls on speculative capital flows was placed up-front on the agenda. Full credit for this, he said, goes to Malaysia’s Dr. Mahathir bin Mohamad. Dr. Mahathir had first made this an issue when he hosted the G-15 summit in 1997 in Kuala Lumpur, but then, his analysis had to be published as a special statement, outside the joint communiqué. Last year’s G-15 summit in Cairo devoted a few paragraphs in the final communiqué, to the issue. But this year, the G-15 sees “real urgency” in the matter of dealing with speculative capital flows.

According to the Feb. 8 *New Straits Times*, the Feb. 6 meeting of G-15 trade and economic ministers discussed at length, Malaysia’s successful experience with selected capital controls, and several ministers supported the policy. The G-15 countries most opposed to repeating that experience, are Brazil, Argentina, and Mexico. Malaysian Foreign Minister Syed Hamid told his country’s press corps in Jamaica on Feb. 9, that Malaysia’s views on the global financial crisis are gaining ground, particularly the recognition of the devastating effects of the rapid inflow and outflow of short-term speculative capital, and the need to rein it in. There was also growing consensus, on the lack of success of the International Monetary Fund in various countries. He said that Malaysia was “quite happy” with the draft communiqué, which was drafted by the trade and economics ministers on Feb. 6, endorsed by foreign ministers on Feb. 9, and was discussed at the Feb. 10-12 meeting with eight heads of state and three deputy heads of state.

The draft communiqué included the appeal for urgent development of mechanisms and rules to monitor operations of large financial market players, including hedge funds and currency speculators, together with the advisory that such reforms must not hurt developing countries, which need capital and depend on official development assistance and concessional flows of funds.

India took the lead, at the G-15 meeting, in pushing for a consensus on global financial reform, and promoted ideas for “reform of the global financial architecture.” On Feb. 9, Indian External Affairs Minister Jaswant Singh told a meeting of G-15 foreign ministers, that the crisis in Brazil, preceded by the ones in East Asia and Russia, clearly indicated that this was a *systemic* economic crisis that urgently required reform of the international financial architecture.

Malaysian Prime Minister: We had to decide things for ourselves

On Jan. 22, Gail G. Billington of EIR's Asia Desk and Dino de Paoli of the Schiller Institute were given the opportunity to interview Datuk Seri Dr. Mahathir bin Mohamad, Prime Minister of Malaysia, in his office in Kuala Lumpur.

EIR: Your historic address to the 1997 IMF Meeting in Hong Kong pinpointed the role of speculators, in specific, George Soros, in triggering the assault on the regional currencies and stock markets in Asia. Coming from a sitting head of state, many were stunned by your remarks and tried to minimize them at the least. But the Asian and European editions of the *Wall Street Journal* said that you got those ideas from *EIR*, even though the *Wall Street Journal* did not publish the article in the United States, because, if they had, it would have provoked an incredible uproar in the United States.

A year and a half later, the consensus has swung around overwhelmingly in support of what you said at that time, including agreement that the IMF's medicine to deal with the crisis is worse than the disease itself. And I think that this latest *mea culpa* from the IMF that, "yes, we were wrong," is more than evidence of that.

What led you to deliver that diagnosis at the time and why do you think others were so slow to recognize what you understood?

Dr. Mahathir: Well, when for the first time, countries decided to float their currencies and allow the market to determine the exchange rates; that was way back in the 1970s, I felt even at that time that the sovereignty of countries had been lost, and when you leave it to the market, the market is motivated entirely by profits—actually, greed—and you cannot expect greedy people to act in a sensitive way. And if they can see how they can make money for themselves, they couldn't care less if they destroy whole countries or they impoverish people. So this thing has been in my mind for quite some time, and when these things suddenly occurred in Southeast Asia, I thought that this is what is going to happen, because they had attacked Mexico before, and we thought we were immune, but now we can see that it has nothing to do with fundamentals. It is just a question of the currency traders seeing an opportunity for them to make money. That's all.

EIR: In that speech, you touched on a number of themes, which I'd like to revisit. You said: "We had forgotten the

experience of Japan and Korea, when these two countries seemed about to catch up with the developed world, things began to happen to them. We dismissed the rumor that Malaysia would go the way of Mexico. We did not realize how close we were to a manipulated economic crisis. We blithely sailed on."

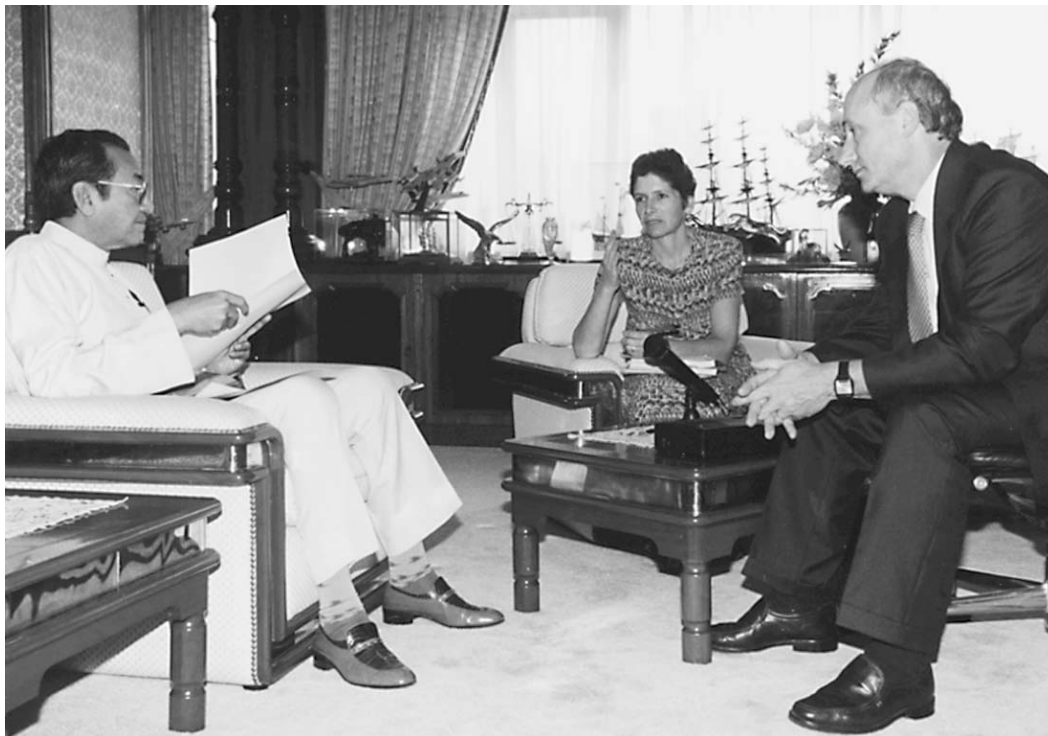
Can you expand on what happened to Japan and Korea and Mexico, and what lessons should nations draw from that shared experience, and how have you tried to forewarn others, who might also "blithely sail on"?

Dr. Mahathir: Well, in the first place, Japan developed very fast, and, in fact, Japan was developing at a time when the Western countries did not believe that Eastern countries could actually catch up with the West, so Japan was allowed. And then, of course, later on, when Japan appeared to be doing too well all the time, the yen was revalued upwards in order to make Japan less competitive. You can see that these are deliberate attempts to slow down the growth in Japan.

In the case of Korea—because of the experience in Japan—the Eastern countries, like Korea, can actually develop and catch up with the Western countries. Before they could reach that stage, there was this idea about "newly industrializing countries," NICs, this was coined in order to justify stopping Korea from growing, and after that, of course, Southeast Asian countries, even Malaysia, began to develop fast, and there seemed to be a fear that Eastern countries might actually pose a threat to Western domination, and so something had to be done to stop them. And, we think that one of the reasons for attacking the currency is to stifle growth.

EIR: For some months after the initial shock, Malaysia successfully avoided having to go to the IMF, but tight monetary policies were imposed, within a continuing floating exchange rate regime. Why was that done, and what price did Malaysia pay for the attempt to avoid having to go to the IMF?

Dr. Mahathir: Well, although we didn't ask for any loans from the IMF, the IMF kept on coming here and telling us that we must do what they wanted us to do, which means that in order to stop the currency traders from getting hold of our currency, we must raise interest rates. We must squeeze credit. We must force companies to go bankrupt by shortening the period for non-performing loans, and because at that time the IMF had a lot of influence over the then-Minister of Fi-



Malaysian Prime Minister Dr. Mahathir bin Mohamad (left), with Gail Billington of EIR and Dino de Paoli of the Schiller Institute. "It has become obvious to everyone," said Dr. Mahathir, "that you cannot allow the market to determine how the international economy is run. If you don't regulate, it would seem that the international economy will collapse, as you can see it has already spread from East Asia to Russia to Latin America, and even to Europe and America."

nance and the central bank, they followed IMF conditions; and, as a result, the economy just went into a tailspin. Our companies and banks were going bankrupt.

EIR: How and when was the decision made to impose the emergency controls on Sept. 1? What effect have they had? Even in mid-December, the IMF World Forecast conceded that they had had some success—that Malaysia has fared better under those controls than the countries that had gone along with the IMF policies.

Dr. Mahathir: We found that our appeals to the international institutions to curb currency trading failed to incite any response at all. They did nothing. And our currency kept on going on down and down, and that had a very bad effect on our economy. And as I said just now, we were going to go bankrupt—the whole country would go bankrupt—if we were to wait for the IMF to curb currency trading.

Since they are not going to do it, we had to do things for ourselves. And the only thing we can do is to stop our currency from getting into the hands of the currency traders. That means making the currency only legal tender within the country. Outside the country, it is worth nothing, and it cannot be brought back. Once it goes out of the country, it cannot be brought back. And that stopped the currency traders from devaluing our currency, and at the same time, of course, we stopped the trading of our shares outside our markets. They were being traded in Singapore, and the idea was to force the share prices to go down so low that once we asked the IMF for help, and the IMF insisted we open up our country, then

they can come in and pick up all the companies at rock-bottom prices. So we had to decide to do things for ourselves, because we cannot expect the international community to do anything for us.

EIR: You and other officials of the government have repeatedly said that the controls will remain in effect until such time as the global problem of currency speculation is addressed and remedied. In the fall of 1997, Japan spearheaded a push for an Asian Monetary Fund, which idea is coming back now, which met stiff opposition from the multilateral institutions and the G-7, including the U.S. at the top. The focus then shifted to the so-called G-22 group, which came up at the 1998 Vancouver APEC [Asia Pacific Economic Cooperation Forum] summit, but as recently as the Hanoi ASEAN [Association of Southeast Asian Nations] summit and the APEC conference in Kuala Lumpur, the Southeast Asian countries again affirmed that the G-22 provides a more appropriate forum for such discussions, if not the ideal forum for that.

What are your expectations of the G-22 context, and what would you wish it to accomplish that it has not yet accomplished?

Dr. Mahathir: The G-22 is a lower-level forum because it is made of ministers and governors of banks; in fact, it should be subordinate to the APEC, which is a meeting of the heads of governments of some of the most powerful economies in the world. But it seems strange to me that APEC should ask the G-22 to do what APEC should be doing, because the one thing that is needed really is a decision to curb currency

trading, and that decision can only be taken by the most powerful economies in the world. And those people are represented in APEC.

EIR: In June there is a G-7 meeting, where they are talking again about the possibility of reform, or some kind of stabilization. Do you expect anything out of this?

Dr. Mahathir: You see, we consider that their experience is different from our experience. We were the subject of the attack. What happened to the rich countries is that the instrument that they used for attacking us got into trouble—the LTCM [Long Term Capital Management hedge fund] got into trouble, and they lost money. And they are interested in stopping their loss of money from their operations. We are interested in protecting ourselves from the results of what they have done.

So, we are looking at the same thing, but from a different angle. My fear is that when the G-7 tackles this problem, it will look at it from the point of view of how to enable the funds to operate in a profitable way. In other ways, we must not, for example, decide to control our currency, or, like Russia, decide not to pay the debts. You see, that is a different thing. So I'm not very hopeful.

EIR: Actually, we'll come back to the LTCM case, because there is an interesting side to this, which hasn't been made public yet, but it has a lot to do with corruption involving Al Gore and Viktor Chernomyrdin from Russia. The LTCM case was used to bail out financial interests that Gore and Chernomyrdin were very much tied into with this hedge fund operation, including firms such as D.E. Shaw, which is—you talk about corruption, this is about the highest level of corruption you can actually get to, so we'll come back to that.

In regard to the G-22, you had said in November 1997 at the G-15 summit: "A world trading system cannot rely on market forces. It is time that we draw up fair rules for the marketplace. If we don't, then the fight for independence will have to begin all over again, for the present market rules will surely result in a new imperialism, more noxious and debilitating than the old."

Do you have anything more to say about the new face of imperialism for developing economies?

Dr. Mahathir: It seems to me that more people now are realizing that this is, in fact, a new kind of imperialism where the weapon used is really capital—capital that can be used to impoverish countries to the point where they have to beg for help and when they beg, then you can impose conditions on them, and then one of the conditions, of course, is that you must open up the economy and allow all the foreign companies to come in and operate freely. And these foreign companies are huge companies, huge banks. They will come and they will compete with the small firms and small banks, and these banks will eventually fail and be absorbed by the big foreign banks, and we will have no more banks of our own.

They are, of course, saying that we will get the best service, the people with the most amount of money, but we will be just workers in foreign companies. We will have no independence anymore, and as in the case of the banana republics, when the economy is totally dependent on foreign-owned businesses, they dictate the political future of the country. We have to accept. If they don't like a person to become a President, for example, they can mount an operation that will bring down that person, as they have done in some countries. And this means that we have no more independence. You know, when our politics is determined by foreign investors in the country, then where is the independence?

EIR: Certainly under conditions in which foreigners actually ran the banking system, then you wouldn't have any leverage to carry through on the kind of capital controls you have imposed. They'd be dictating your whole economy.

Dr. Mahathir: Yes, well, they just dry up the funds, and we have to kowtow to them.

EIR: In early 1997, *EIR*, on the initiative of Mr. and Mrs. LaRouche, launched a call for the convening of an emergency conference for global monetary reform, going back to the best principles of the old Bretton Woods system—fixed exchange rates, preferential credits for infrastructure development, Marshall Plan approach for rebuilding economies, these ideas—but also with the purpose of creating new mechanisms to finance such global reconstruction. What do you think of the idea of such a new Bretton Woods conference?

Dr. Mahathir: I think it would serve a very useful purpose, because we know that while the Bretton Woods convention was in force, the world was growing at a very rapid pace, and, in fact, recovery of the world after the war was largely due to the Bretton Woods institution, and, of course, the Marshall Plan and all that. But if it was jettisoned, if it was done away with, it was because some countries reneged on their commitments to the Bretton Woods. It is not because of Bretton Woods itself, it is because somebody did not follow Bretton Woods. So, there is no reason why you should just drop the Bretton Woods system when, in fact, it has done the world a whole lot of good.

EIR: Are you referring to Nixon's decision?

Dr. Mahathir: Well, actually Nixon was involved, of course, but this was somewhere in 1971-73, when one country at least decided to devalue their currency and, therefore, did not stick to the Bretton Woods. And after that there was this belief that if countries are not allowed to devalue their currency, then they cannot survive, and, therefore, having a fixed exchange rate will not be helpful for the world's economy.

EIR: In August of 1998, there was a series of events that brought the question of the role of speculators very clearly into focus—Hong Kong sprang a trap against the speculators

We believe in certain common values, but we also believe that each nation should have a right to decide for itself, to retain its own independence. . . . But at the same time, countries should not do anything to harm other countries, which is why we always talk about “prospering our neighbor.”

targetting their currency; China moved against speculators and, now, has moved to shut down the speculation that had gone on with the GITIC corporation in Guangdong; and Taipei declared that it was illegal for anyone to deal with George Soros in his hedge fund operations. But in the middle of all this, the Russian crisis came to a head with the temporary debt moratorium, and the subsequent shakeup has brought in a number of Academicians around Yuri Maslyukov and others, who have signalled that their priority will be to focus on reversing the terrible collapse of living standards in Russia. How do you see this shift toward greater regulation?

Dr. Mahathir: It has become obvious to everyone that you cannot allow the market to determine how the international economy is run. If you don't regulate, it would seem that the international economy will collapse; as you can see, it has already spread from East Asia to Russia to Latin America, and even to Europe and America. This lack of regulation is not doing anybody any good at all, so I think even people in the United States are beginning to think that there must be some regulation. Jeffrey Sachs, for example, talks about regulation. Paul Krugman talks about regulation, and I think the idea is spreading.

EIR: The Kuala Lumpur summit of APEC this past year seemed to be the next opportunity to talk about “new global architecture,” but was significantly undercut by the absence of President Clinton, and his substitution by Al Gore. But what did emerge out of that summit meeting was a series of bilateral meetings and subsequent state visits involving China, Russia, India, and Japan, which seems to identify a new correlation of countries looking for how to address this situation, and redefining their bilateral relations in this context of a concert of nations for reconstruction, rebuilding of the financial system.

What do you think of this new degree of collaboration among the major powers in Asia, but also in cooperation with ASEAN and what your nation has done so far?

Dr. Mahathir: They are good in that they help us to focus on the problem, but the main player is actually the United States because only they can regulate currency trading because they are being operated out of the United States. For example, the huge leveraged loans given to these funds come from banks in the United States, and the amount is huge—20 times, even 200 times! And only the United States can tell the

banks, you must not lend such money because you are risking money belonging to the people. If the United States doesn't act, then, of course, the others can talk, but it is not going to have any result. Unless, of course, now we have the switch to the euro, that will reduce the dependence on the U.S. dollar.

EIR: The idea of global reconstruction that has come up around the Eurasian Land-Bridge, I'd like to address that, because I know that this is something that Malaysia has been very actively involved in. In your Hong Kong speech of 1997, you very clearly identified the fact that Malaysia is looking at this great project and global reconstruction, and you situated that in saying that Malaysia likes to “think big—we even have great ideas for bringing wealth to other developing countries. We proposed the development of the Mekong Valley, beginning with the railway from Singapore to Kunming. We want to link up with the railways of China, Central Asia, and on to Europe, but we are not going to be allowed to do this because you don't like us to have big ideas.” And Malaysia calls this the “prosper thy neighbor” policy. And before this crisis hit, Malaysia was very actively involved in a series of growth zones.

Where do those projects stand now, and what is the prognosis for getting them restarted?

Dr. Mahathir: As far as the Mekong project is concerned, we are progressing quite slowly. We have to do really very little, because already the railway lines are in place. There are some breaks in the railway lines which need to be put in place, and then we can have a railway line that stretches from Singapore to Kunming in China, but the other part which I mentioned, the trans-Central Asian railway, that requires very big investments, but these countries are unable to develop because of transportation problems: We depend too much on ship transportation, but railways have not been really exploited. I think in terms of a huge railway network through Central Asia, even if it is just first one line. We can have a train two miles long that can carry goods at a very cheap cost across Central Asia. That will enable Central Asia to bloom. It's an idea, and I don't think it will happen in my time, but people have to think about such things.

Why not help people to become prosperous, rather than thinking of ways and means of stopping from developing? Because, to me, what is being done now is, to stop us from developing. We were growing at 8% for years and we could

have continued almost indefinitely, but this crisis has caused minus growth for us. Not because of our doing, but because our currency has been devalued.

EIR: You have criticized the IMF very correctly, but do you think the World Bank is doing enough in the direction of financing some of these projects?

Dr. Mahathir: The World Bank has been more understanding, I must say. They have lent us some money. We did not borrow from the World Bank, because we thought that we could afford to do without it. But now, of course, we need some money and they have lent us money. Unfortunately, the World Bank seems to link their loans with something that is happening internally in Malaysia, and they do this on the basis of their friendship with certain people, and not on the basis of what is right and what is wrong.

EIR: At the Kuala Lumpur APEC meeting, Vice President Gore blamed the Asian crisis not on speculation, but on “*korruptsi, kollusi, and nepotisme*,” and lack of democracy. He also was a very strong proponent of “sustainability” versus great projects, but shortly after that—and this is part of the problem with Gore having been here—Clinton went to South Korea, and, for the first time that I recall, he said that the crisis was not the fault of the Asian countries, but that when you have \$1.2 trillion in currency trading in any given day, it is out of the control of any single country to address the problem. And previously he had, through [late Commerce Secretary] Ron Brown, a policy of U.S. capital goods exports to Asia to help build the infrastructure, power generation, in the kind of collaborative relationship that we think is the direction that policy should go for the U.S.

Do you think it is possible for Asia to meet its goals in infrastructure development without “thinking big”?

Dr. Mahathir: I don’t know what is meant by “thinking big.” We are doing things because of real needs. For example, our requirement for electricity is very big, and we have to have great projects, although it costs a lot of money. We built a new airport because the growth was so great that we needed a new airport, and you don’t build an airport that is 10% bigger than the last one. Because building an airport must require planning for 100 years, because it is not easy to locate an airport. People object to having airports. So I don’t see why there should be focus on all these things. Although they appear big, but they are also essential, and we could afford it.

Blaming these things for what happened to us is absurd. For example, if there is corruption, it must have been there a long, long time. Why is it that we grow? How is it that we became the “miracle” economies? And why is it that only when the currency traders devalued our currency did the economy collapse? How can you say this is due to the corruption of the government, when for the past 20 years we have been growing steadily, much faster than any other country in the world?

Surely, the government must be doing something right. But it only stopped once the currency traders moved in, and that is why we blame the currency traders, not the government. Yes, we are not perfect. Okay, find some other way of making us perfect, but don’t destroy us in order to bring about perfection. We cannot understand this idea of “constructive destruction.” You know, you destroy us and you say that we are going to rise like a phoenix from the ashes—it is absurd. You know, you destroy something, it is not easy to rebuild.

EIR: Do you care to comment on what you see as the contradictions in U.S. policy on this, and what kind of partnership with the U.S. would you like for Malaysia to have?

Dr. Mahathir: I have this feeling that the U.S. never really understands the East Asian problem. That is why you find contradictory statements being made by the leaders of the U.S. They need to have a really in-depth understanding of East Asia, our ambitions and our needs, and all that, so that we can cooperate. We have nothing against the U.S. as a country, but the U.S. government and, unfortunately, the media as well, tend to have a distorted view of East Asia, as if we are trying to challenge the U.S. It is not so. But we think we have a right to enjoy as much of a good life as anybody else. That is all that we want, but you find Clinton saying one thing, Al Gore saying another. At times they have good ideas, but somehow or other they get shot down by others.

EIR: We have a Spanish-language edition of *EIR*, which circulates in Ibero-America and has carried many of the statements you have made over the last year and a half, and this has contributed in Ibero-America to a very intense national dialogue, which we’ve seen reflected most dramatically in Mexico, with a recent trip that Mrs. LaRouche made to Mexico, where former President José López Portillo joined her at a seminar. Earlier she was in Brazil this year, and I think that you can see from the reflection of what’s being said now about the Brazil crisis, that this continuity of dialogue on these ideas is getting across.

In the Mexico meeting, President López Portillo actually, at a certain point, advised the audience that they should “listen to the wise words of Mr. LaRouche.” In the United States, we are on a campaign to have LaRouche brought in as the economic policy adviser to Clinton, to try to end this phase of contradictions of which side of the mouth the U.S. is speaking from on these economic issues. Do you have any comment on that proposal?

Dr. Mahathir: Yes, I think advice and discussions are very important here because, firstly, we all need to understand what the problem is all about, and we need to learn about each other’s experience and how we tackle the problem. So, this kind of contact must serve a useful purpose, and we would welcome that certainly.

Unfortunately, of course, the words are passed around that the *EIR* is a fascist grouping, which is trying to—this is

told to me by some of your detractors, including my former deputy, who told me earlier that *EIR* is a fascist paper, so we shouldn't listen to it. So that is the way of undermining any attempts on your part to try and promote the kind of ideas that *EIR* has always been focussed on.

EIR: I think we can say that we've seen some common enemies in the course of the last year and a half on these things. The press, the role of the media in this situation, and the continuity of which press say what under certain circumstances; I think it's a trail of evidence, if you will.

Let me add, we have been pushing these ideas since 1972-73 openly, so the enemy began to attack us since that time with all kinds of bad names. Recently, they treated you with certain bad names, too, so you can understand why they use these bad names against opponents of the monetary system.

We've also paid a price. My husband [Michael Billington] has been in prison for the last eight years. He was one of the people targetted in the political prosecution of Mr. LaRouche and associates in the 1980s. It's a long story, which I've been invited to address here on "human rights from an American perspective." Another case concerns the political targetting of black elected officials in the U.S.; roughly one-third of all black elected officials have faced charges to stop a certain class of leadership from emerging in the U.S. political spectrum.

EIR: The German poet Friedrich Schiller, who was the great republican poet of Germany, once said that we must be at the same time patriots of our own nation and citizens of the world. How do you see our responsibility as world citizens, and how is that distinguished from interfering in the sovereignty of other nations?

Dr. Mahathir: We believe in the, well, more or less the integration of all the countries in the world. We believe in certain common values, but we also believe that each nation should have a right to decide for itself, to retain its own independence. There should be no country imposing its will on the rest of the world in the name of universal values. These universal values, as claimed by some, are not really universal, so we must be tolerant of other people's ways of doing things. But at the same time, countries should not do anything to harm other countries, which is why we always talk about "prospering our neighbor." It is our own experience that when we became prosperous, those who helped us, benefitted. Japan invested in Malaysia; we became prosperous, and we buy more goods from Japan. If we are poor, we cannot buy from them, so you prosper us, we prosper you. This is what we believe.

So, while we should look after our own affairs, we should also be interested in our neighbors, as part of the global community. And, today, neighbors are not only next-door neighbors; because of ease of communication, even the most distant nation is a neighbor, which is why Malaysia has gone to Central Asia. We have gone to Latin America. We have gone to

Africa, to work with them in a small way, to show what is our experience in development, and see whether it is relevant and can be used by them.

That is our view of nationalism, as far as we are concerned; it is Malaysia, of course, but we also have an obligation to other countries in the world.

EIR: As this economic crisis has deepened, it has taken a serious toll on the population of countries and has contributed to increasing frictions between different religious groups, ethnic groups, political and social problems—Indonesia is an unfortunate example of this, and it has put tremendous strains on the Pancasila framework for that country. There have been others who have spoken of the "clash of civilizations," such as Samuel Huntington, and that Islamic and Confucian world-views are incompatible with a so-called "Western" view. The idea of "divide and conquer" is a product of colonialism. What do you see as the role that the great religions can play in contributing to the idea of a just new world economic order?

Dr. Mahathir: I think there is a need for us to understand each other. In Malaysia, we have an Institute of Islamic Understanding, the purpose of which is to make Muslims understand their religion and to make non-Muslims understand what is Islam, because the common label for Muslims is that they are people who are irrational, given to violence, terrorist activities, and all that. That has to be corrected, because we are not like that at all. There are among us some terrorists, I admit that, but there are also terrorists among Christians, even among the Buddhists or the Japanese have thrown up some of the most violent groups, religious groups that we have seen lately. So you can't confine and identify terrorism to any one religion.

Now once we understand that, and we talk to each other, I think this idea about clashes of civilization will just not happen. But there are some parties, which are bent upon playing up religious differences by giving distorted pictures of other religions. Here in Malaysia, we have people of every different kind of religion. We have Christians, Buddhists, Hindus, Muslims—everybody is here, but we live at peace with each other. We don't have any religious riots in this country, or racial riots in this country. I don't see why the rest of the world should have.

If you want to put a stop, like in Kosova, you have to act properly. But people are being massacred in front of our eyes, and people with the power to stop the massacres have literally done nothing.

EIR: General de Gaulle spoke of France as an idea, rather than simply a geographical area, and he insisted that the nation must be guided by a conscious sense of an historical mission. What do you see as the idea that is Malaysia, and what do you see as Malaysia's mission in the region, and mission in the world?

Dr. Mahathir: Firstly, of course, we have to focus on our-

selves and to develop ourselves, just to prove that it is possible for a developing country to lift itself up by its own bootstraps, so to speak. But beyond that, we have always advocated a friendly policy towards our neighbors, to help our neighbors, and to cooperate with our neighbors, and when we talk about neighbors, we don't mean just next-door neighbors, but anywhere — people who are in the same position as we are — that is why we have spent huge sums of money providing training for thousands of people from Africa, from Latin America, from the South Pacific, and from Southeast Asia, as well as Central Asia. They have come here to learn about how to develop a country, because for us, if a country becomes prosperous, and we know them, then they are going to be good trading partners for us. As a trading country, Malaysia needs trading partners. We have to diversify; we can't just trade with Europe, America, or Japan. We have to trade with everybody; but you cannot trade, if people are poor, so we have to help them become rich. It's small investments, but I think it is good for us in the future.

EIR: You challenged the big powers with certain of your declarations and certain of your actions to defend your own people. Are you scared that beyond slanders, something after this strong Gore remark here, any other type of destabilization could be launched against your country and yourself personally?

Dr. Mahathir: Many types of destabilization and pressures have been exerted on us. Firstly, of course, the currency traders and their devaluation of our currency, and then we had the IMF, which is pressuring us to open up our market, and then, of course, there is this attempt to stir up the people to rise and overthrow an elected government, a democratic government. So-called democrats are urging people to overthrow the government without regard for democracy. Then, we have the attempts to prevent us from recovering, like, for example, press reports, which deter people from visiting Malaysia. People cancel visits to Malaysia because the press describes Malaysia as a war-torn zone, that it is having riots all the time. They even describe Malaysia as having a haze and it's unhealthy, so don't come to Malaysia. And then, beyond that, not only the press, the rating agencies, when we have a need to borrow money, they immediately downgraded us so that it will cost us 15% to borrow money. They stop us completely from borrowing money.

It looks to us that if you go against the powerful, they will use every instrument against you; but we feel that if we are going to be independent, and you believe in democracy and freedom of speech, you must be frank, and we must tell the world that this is what is wrong. I mean, if people do something that is unfair to us, we feel a need to express our view. Of course, we run that risk; today the risk is very great because, for example, we have a steel industry, which is small. We can't compete against the big people, but if we open up our market, they will dump the steel here, and our steel indus-

try will fold up. But it is not only the steel industry; the automobile industry, the banking industry, everything now is under threat. So we see a very bleak future ahead of us.

EIR: Because you mention the steel industry, you saw the declaration of President Clinton in the last days, where he threatened to stop steel imports from Japan. So it seems that in the United States, also, they are taking protectionist measures to defend their own industry, while they are complaining about others.

Dr. Mahathir: This is a double standard. For example, they have this countervailing duty and they had a very vicious campaign once directed against our palm oil, saying that our palm oil is bad for the health, even though scientists in America itself found that it is safe and is good for health, but that is the kind of campaign, the kind of action taken against which we find ourselves quite powerless. For a small country like Malaysia, this is very difficult for us to manage in a world where we really have no leverage. In the past we had leverage because we can always opt to go to the other side, in a bipolar world. In a uni-polar world, you can no longer opt to go to the other side; there is only one side.

If you don't submit to that side, then, of course, you will be punished. And we feel that we are being punished now.

EIR: Is there any country that has been more helpful than others to your country?

Dr. Mahathir: Japan has tried to help. They proposed these loans, but every time they made the proposal, they were shot down. And when we proposed the East Asia Economic Caucus, to bring East Asian countries together as much as Europe has come together, or North America has come together, we thought that we should speak on common issues together, but we were told that we cannot have any grouping involving only ourselves. If we have a grouping, it must include also the United States, as in APEC.

EIR: Malaysia has played a key role in trying to realize the ASEAN founders' goal of uniting all 10 Southeast Asian countries, along with closer collaboration with the major Asian powers, Korea, Japan, China, and India. We were in Cambodia before we came here. What surprised us was the extent of dollarization of the economy, in a country that is largely dependent on foreign aid, while enduring economic sanctions. Cambodia has little access to funds, yet they hardly control their economy, because everyone wants dollars, not the national currency. To my mind, this is exemplary of why, short of a New Bretton Woods, some countries don't stand a chance. A New Bretton Woods, combined with the Eurasian Land-Bridge program, is the future. We are at a unique moment in history, where we are equally close to a total revolution for the good through reform of the monetary system and a global development program, as we are close to a collapse of civilization. In a country like Cambodia, what collapse

of civilization means is palpable. It is a fragile moment in their history.

And yet, as we saw with people in Phnom Penh, there is such optimism. It's bustling with activity.

What is your sense of the prospects for the future?

Dr. Mahathir: I think we need time in the first place. You cannot change people overnight. You mention Cambodia, which went through a very traumatic experience. Suddenly to ask them, now you must become a democracy, you must have a multi-party state. You know, for a country not used to democracy and freedom, the tendency is to form any number of parties. They may have 40, 50 or 120 parties, which means that the people will be so divided up that there will be no party that will emerge as a national party, able to form a government, then there will be weak coalitions. Government will be unstable, and they will keep on changing governments, and there will actually be no government.

We have to understand the difficulties that they face, so we have to tolerate a little bit if they are not as democratic as we would like them to be. After all, it took the U.S. a long time to develop democracy. It took Europe a long time to develop democracy. Switzerland gave the vote to women only a few years back. So, why are we insisting that you must be 100% democratic, otherwise, you are out? It is not possible—sentiments, culture. These things play a role, so our view about Cambodia is that we should bring them in. Let us work to-

gether. Let us expose them to what can be done. We have brought a lot of Cambodians here just to explain to them, this is how a free market works.

A free market is not easy. You ask the Russians to have a free market and democracy all at the same time. They do not understand democracy, never had democracy, not even during the Tsars' time. How do they suddenly become democratic? It's not just so simple. Then you ask them to have a free market.

For 70 years, they had only these state enterprises. They had no entrepreneurs, no managers, and no private capital. How do you have a free market? You must give time for them: In fact, I spoke about this to Kissinger, I spoke about this to John Major, to Margaret Thatcher, and a few others, that you have to teach Russia how to manage a free market. When you ask them to become both democratic and operate a free market, they will fail. This I told them 10 years ago, and they failed.

China, I think, did better, because it retained the political system, a very rigid political system, but allowed for a free market, operating under very strict conditions. China is also fortunate in that it has a lot of expatriates who went home. All the Russians who went to the United States or Britain, they became absorbed there, they haven't gone back to Russia. Russia has got no entrepreneurs, no managers, no private capital, and it's going to go into a series of experiences like we are seeing now.

LAROCHE ON THE NEW BRETTON WOODS

"The present fatally ill global financial and monetary system must be radically reorganized.

It can not be reformed, it must be reorganized.

This must be done in the manner of a reorganization in bankruptcy, conducted under the authority not of international institutions, but of sovereign governments."

A 90-minute videotape with excerpts from a speech by Lyndon H. LaRouche, Jr. given on March 18, 1998.

\$35 postpaid
Order number
EIE 98-002

EIRNewsService
P.O. Box 17390,
Washington, D.C.
20041-0390

To order, call
1-888-EIR-3258
(toll-free).

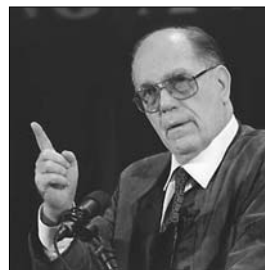
We accept Visa or MasterCard.

THE WORLD FINANCIAL COLLAPSE LAROCHE WAS RIGHT! An EIR Video

What does Indonesia's Minister of Economy, Finance and Industry, Ginandjar Kartasasmita, know about the global financial crisis that you don't?

Here's what the Far Eastern Economic Review reported July 23:

"It seems the IMF isn't the only organization



supplying economic advice to the Jakarta government. . . . [Reporters] were surprised to spot, among [Ginandjar's] papers, a video

entitled, 'The World Financial Collapse: LaRouche was Right.' Lyndon LaRouche . . . has been arguing for years that the world's

financial system was on the brink of collapse due to unfettered growth in speculative funds; he says now that the Asian crisis is just the beginning. . . ."

Order number EIE 98-005 **\$25** postpaid.

EIR News Service P.O. Box 17390 Washington, D.C.
20041-0390 To order, call 1-888-EIR-3258 (toll-free)
We accept Visa or MasterCard

Bradley's campaign will challenge Gore

by Edward Spannaus

Shortly after the disastrous 1994 mid-term elections, Senator Edward Kennedy (D-Mass.) gave a speech criticizing Democrats for abandoning the principles of the party, and warning that if Democrats became simply pale carbon copies of the Republicans, then they would deserve to lose. "The last thing this country needs," Kennedy said in that Jan. 11, 1995 speech, "is two Republican parties."

Senator Kennedy had followed up his 1995 speech with his "Quiet Depression" speech a year later; soon after this, Senators Tom Daschle (D-S.D.) and Jeff Bingaman (D-N.M.) issued their "high-wage task force" report, and then the Democratic Policy Committee issued its report on "Who Is Downsizing the American Dream?"

These initiatives abruptly came to a halt in the summer of 1996, when Dick Morris and Al Gore induced President Clinton to sign the GOP welfare bill, with disastrous effects for the Democratic Party's standing among its traditional constituencies.

On Feb. 6, former Sen. Bill Bradley delivered what was billed as his first major speech of his Presidential campaign, to the annual fundraising dinner of the Virginia Democratic Party in Richmond. The speech was met with a standing ovation—along with some *sotto voce* grumbling about Al Gore's having declined an invitation to appear. And with Gore, meanwhile, campaigning as a virtual carbon copy of his New Age buddy Newt Gingrich, it was refreshing to hear Senator Bradley begin to resurrect some of these themes from the short-lived 1995-96 resurgence of the Democratic Party.

Bradley noted that one out of four children in America currently lives in poverty, and 3 million children live in deep poverty, and he stressed the importance of aiding working families, especially those families where both parents have to work. "In the 1980s, downsizing took its toll on America," he said. "But Americans didn't complain. When things went bad, Americans reacted in character. We went out and got a job—or *another* job, or *another* job. Last year, family income was up in America. But the reason was obvious: more and more people in the family were working."

Also on the question of the economy, Bradley said: "Too often we recite the mantra of the economy, as if the only reason for being—as if all we have to do is just make sure the books tally and the markets rally, and everything is going to be OK. But we can keep America on the path of economic growth and we can keep creating jobs. But a robust economy

is not the end, it's a means to an end. And that end is an America that is as strong socially as it is economically."

And, he added, in another jab at those who worship the magic of the marketplace: "We are not only a market—vast and great as it is—we're also a country. And those in the market to whom we sell, or from whom we buy, are not just salesmen and customers, but also fellow citizens. We should remember also that this citizenship belongs equally to those on the margins of the market—and those shut out altogether."

Political principle

Bradley talked about how Americans have grown skeptical of political parties . . . and criticized the emphasis on the mechanics of winning elections.

"Political principle is tart in many mouths, and vagueness tastes like honey. Compromise that offends no one and gives everyone something, might help us win in the short term, but our party will cease to have any long-term meaning or content at all. If holding power is our greatest aspiration, we'll have broken a promise that we've made to ourselves and to our country. . . . We need an honest conversation with the American people, even if, for a while, it endangers our standings in the polls.

"There will be opposition to this thought. The cynics will tell you the big challenges that face the nation are unsolvable, the days of big ideas are over, and what the American people need, and what they are looking for, is someone who doesn't rock the boat.

"We need a new kind of leadership . . . leadership that recognizes that the American people are a *good* people, leadership that sees our brighter moments—Social Security, the Marshall Plan, the Voting Rights Act—and then shows us how we can be that good, again."

Bradley departed from his prepared text to tell a story about three stonecutters in the Middle Ages, who were building a giant cathedral. Each one was asked what he is doing. The first said, "Me, what am I doing? I'm cutting a stone, one foot by one foot, by one foot and three-quarters, and I put the stone next to another stone next to another stone. . . . I do the same thing over and over, day after day; I'm frustrated and I'm bored."

The second said, "I'm cutting a stone one foot by one foot and three-quarters . . . and with those stones I build a wall, and I'm paid to build that wall, and with that money I take care of my family, and I have a wonderful family life."

The third said: "Me? I'm building a holy lighthouse that will last for a thousand years."

Bradley then asked the audience: "Which kind of stonecutter are you?"

"If we are to treat our roles as party leaders, as if we are building a holy lighthouse that will last a thousand years, we cannot allow power to replace conviction. We must not back away from the things we believe. We must not just want to win, but to lead."

The Road to Recovery

by Lyndon H. LaRouche, Jr.

Letter of Transmittal

January 12, 1999

It is time to rebuild that Democratic Party of core constituencies, which President Franklin Roosevelt forged under the crisis conditions of the earlier Great Depression. All of the related considerations of the attached report, titled "The Road to Recovery," are implied in that proposed campaign-slogan for the Democratic Party's Year 2000 Presidential primaries.

As a matter of emphasis, the attached report is intended to focus attention chiefly upon proposed policy for the crisis-wracked, early months of 1999. This report is being released for general national and international circulation, both as a transaction of the Democratic Party's Year 2000 election campaign, and also as a public report of the issues which will impact all among not only our nation's political parties, but also our nation's concerned friends abroad, during the coming months.

Initially, most among you will probably react to this report as an unusual contribution to the ongoing political campaign. At first reading, some of you may wrongly consider it an egregious intervention. After you have reflected on its content as a whole, you may come to agree, that only a statement of this type is appropriate for cutting through the presently dangerous, but popular political mythologies of both today's mass media, and, also, the mythologies of all too large a ration of the present leaders of the Democratic National Committee. Most of you will recognize, some already, others soon, that it is time to put aside generally accepted, relatively long-standing illusions, about so-called "politics as usual." It is time to face the real issues of the presently unfolding spiral of worsening national and foreign-policy crises.

If you are a student of history, you will appreciate that the world has now



Lyndon LaRouche, Jr. speaks with reporters in Norfolk, Virginia during his campaign for the 1996 Democratic Party Presidential nomination. Today, LaRouche writes: "A good and electable Democratic candidate, other than myself, might be selected and prepared for the nomination, if certain steps were taken soon enough, beginning about now. In the meantime, I must serve as the uniquely qualified candidate in the running, at least until suitable alternatives become available."

entered into most interesting times, not only for this nation, but the world as whole. These present crises, and more menacing crises soon to come, will stay with us for many months, probably years; perhaps, like the Great Depression of the 1930s, the effects already unleashed by the presently ongoing world crisis may not be fully overcome earlier than a decade or more in the future, until a time beyond that future general election currently anticipated for November 2008.

I can assure you, that there are many more kinds of things which will come to dominate the agenda of the coming months, than most citizens, even among our relatively most sophisticated political figures, and other readers, presently know, or would yet wish even to think about. During the weeks and months ahead, those issues will be presenting themselves at an accelerating pace, appearing in forms such that only reckless blunderers would then ignore them, or rule them out of order.

Thus, with my best personal wishes to all of us, I propose that we join in casting aside that poisonous rumor, that, as a matter of course, it will be the unelectable Vice-President Al Gore, who will carry the party's banner and political platform into the Year 2000 general election.

To my fellow-Democrats, and to concerned Republicans and independents alike, I am your(s)

Lyndon H. LaRouche, Jr.

Contents

1 We need a President for a time of crisis	18
1.1 What a good President must be	21
1.2 Making and choosing a great President	24
2 The strategic issue	28
2.1 The gestation and birth of the nation-state	30
2.2 The physical benefit	39
2.3 Classical art: How decisions are actually made	41
3 Tariffs and regulation: the core constituencies	51
3.1 The issue of farm-parity price	52
3.2 Farmers and labor	57
3.3 A matter of method	63
3.4 Protective tariffs	66
4 The end of the New Age: The key strategic issue	69
4.1 The New Age as a strategic issue	73
4.2 Nuclear weapons, Henry Kissinger, and world government	77
4.3 Economy and morality	81
4.4 Nuclear weapons and the New Age	88
5 A new foreign and economic policy	96
5.1 What are phase-changes?	96
5.2 Phase-shifts: Al Gore and LTCM	99
5.3 The New Bretton Woods option	102
5.4 The Eurasian Land-Bridge: Echo of Friedrich List	105
5.5 A U.S.A.-Eurasia partnership	109

1. We need a President for a time of crisis

I am now actively campaigning once again, as I did first in 1980, for the U.S. Presidential nomination of our Democratic Party. I had already filed with the Federal Election Commission (FEC) for this purpose on September 8, 1997. Some months before that filing, I had forecast that, beginning October 1997, the world as a whole would be plunged into the terminal phase of what had been already a worsening, global financial and economic crisis, a crisis which has been building up to a breaking-point during more than a quarter-century. I had warned repeatedly that, beginning October 1997, the terminal phase of that crisis would grip the world as a whole, most emphatically including the U.S. economy.

The October 1997 onset of that terminal phase, came as I had warned it would. Since then, in spite of falsified, optimistic official reports, the world crisis has continued to worsen, repeatedly shattering desperate dreamers' recurring, wishful delusions to the contrary. Still, today, again and again, willfully false, hysterical reports of a rumored recovery, have continued to be issued from most of the world's desperate leading central bankers, as from the panic-stricken governments of western Europe, Japan, and the United States. During the weeks ahead, the financial crisis will become terrifying. Washington, D.C. and Wall Street, like western Europe, will be struck by disasters for which they are absolutely unprepared, because, during the last quarter of 1998, those government officials and bankers, such as U.S. Federal Reserve Chairman Alan Greenspan, gritted their teeth, as they decided to be stubbornly unprepared for the clearly foreseeable next storm of financial panic. That storm is hitting now, as the second week of the new year begins.

So, during November and December of 1998, U.S. government officials and Wall Street, like the capitals of western Europe, strutted arrogantly, proclaiming Federal Reserve Chairman Alan Greenspan a financial genius, asserting repeatedly such mindless litanies as that "the fundamentals are sound," and a "recovery is just around the corner." I disagreed; this crisis could be stopped, but, like Greenspan, the leading central and other bankers of the United States, western Europe, and Japan prefer to defend their insanity, rather than civilization. Therefore, I denounced Alan Greenspan as a fool, for resorting repeatedly to short-lived hyper-inflationary bail-outs of Wall Street, and, knowing that these bankers and governments were committed to continue reacting as such fools, to every new turn in the crisis, I warned that the worst yet

seen would come soon after the beginning of the new year. That winter financial storm is hitting now. The worst financial storm of the century is now building at the moment I write these words.

At the close of what has been long one of my favorite poems, Percy Shelley wrote: "If Winter comes, can Spring be far behind?" My answer is, "Perhaps yes, but only if you help me make that be the case."

The underlying fact about all the current rash of political crises, in every part of today's world, is that the presently escalating world financial and economic crisis, will continue to become ever worse, for as long as the present world financial system exists. No economic recovery, even a temporary one, will ever again occur under the present world system. That rotten system, the so-called "present IMF system," will be eliminated, either replaced by the type of new system which I have specified, and which President Clinton should have pushed through already in early Autumn of 1998, or it will be buried forever in the worst international financial and economic collapse of all of modern history, a collapse into a "new dark age" of civilization.

The chief source of energy and desperation, behind every presently ongoing and impending crisis of the world as a whole, including military conflicts and threats of wars to come, is a by-product of attempts to continue those kinds of changes in international monetary, financial, and economic policies, which the United States, Britain, and other powers have pushed through, in a series of catastrophic policy changes imposed during the period since the crisis of mid-August 1971. Unless those changes are reversed, the present situation of the United States is a hopeless one. Any Presidential candidate who does not share that view, does not yet have his head in the real universe.

That is the state of national and world affairs which my candidacy addresses. One may wish that other prospective candidates for President and other high office will come to share my view; until a candidate does, he, or she is not qualified to lead this nation during the times of crisis immediately ahead.

Therefore, in my initial 1997 filing with the FEC, I chose as the theme of my campaign, the urgency of fostering a virtually world-wide economic recovery, through an immediate return to those kinds of monetary, financial, and trade relations among nations, the which had proven relatively so

successful during the post-war period up through 1958, most notably in the U.S.A., Japan, and western Europe. Thus, I chose “LaRouche’s Committee for a New Bretton Woods,” as the name of my current campaign.

I chose that name, to point toward one among the proven historical precedents from the history of the American System of political-economy. These American System precedents are, relatively speaking, most widely known today, as typified by the economic-recovery measures taken by our President Franklin Roosevelt. These types of measures are needed immediately, now, as by that President earlier, to prevent a financial crisis from plunging the U.S. hopelessly, into the kind of very deep and prolonged economic collapse, which our system of government, now as then, would probably not survive.

Under Franklin Roosevelt’s leadership, these types of recovery measures overlapped the establishment of the original Bretton Woods monetary system. That system included, then as we must now: 1) relatively fixed exchange-rates; 2) such essential protectionist measures as a) large-scale development of basic economic infrastructure, b) capital controls, c) exchange controls, and, d) cooperating nations’ participation in essential measures of tariffs to protect and nourish the spread of employment of essential industries in each participating nation.

I warn again, as I had already warned in the strongest terms, during my 1980 Democratic campaign, and have repeatedly updated that warning since: *if we are to get safely out of what has presently ripened, now, into the worst world economic crisis of the Twentieth Century, we must scrap all of those radical changes in the policies of both our own and international monetary and financial institutions, and in our national economic policy, which have been adopted since President Richard Nixon’s panic-stricken blunder of mid-August 1971.* We must return to the successful policies identified with the Hamilton-Carey-List-Clay-Lincoln system, the so-called American System of political-economy. We must scrap those radically anti-American System, monetarist follies of “free trade,” “deregulation,” and so-called “globalization,” which have been, in fact, the direct cause for all of the leading economic and related social problems which have erupted in the Americas, western Europe, and elsewhere, over the course of the recent thirty years. We must scrap those and related follies of the past thirty-odd years, to return now, suddenly and quickly, to the kind of policies which used to work for our own and other nations, until thirty-odd years ago.

The duty of the incumbent President, William Jefferson Clinton, now, is to respond to the present global financial and economic collapse, quickly and forcefully, without vacillation. He must find both the will and the degree of political backing needed, to enact certain initial, radical measures, needed to halt the presently ongoing economic collapse. The Democratic Party’s campaign for the Year 2000 general elec-

tion, must contribute political support and strength for those emergency actions which our much-beleaguered President must take now. Meanwhile, we, as a Party, must prepare the next elected government, in the Executive, in the Congress, and in the governments of each Federal state of our Union — a new government to consolidate and refine those emergency recovery actions for the decade and longer still ahead.

Any candidate for the Presidency who would not support and continue that same course of remedial action, would be a worthless choice, even perhaps a menace, as Vice-President Al Gore is, with his present New Age agenda. Any such candidate, New Age or not, who would not launch a return to those traditions of economic policy, public works, protectionist measures, and national sovereignty, which were our national policy-matrix still under President Kennedy and the early years of President Johnson, would be a menace to the future not only of our nation and its people, but also of civilization at large. I am the exemplary prospective future President who would lead the nation in taking just such remedial action, and also the model of reference for any other worthy prospective candidate, Democratic or Republican, who would do the same.

Admittedly, it is now nearly twenty years since my campaign for the Democratic Party’s 1980 Presidential nomination. I am that much older, and have suffered a recent illness; I am working to get myself back in shape, as soon as possible, for the responsibilities which lie ahead of me. However, at this time, there is no other prospective candidate who comes close to equalling my proven qualifications for the office of U.S. President. My unique qualifications are seen most clearly, when we consider the very special nature of the moral, social, financial, economic, and strategic crises presently building toward a peak, both inside the U.S.A., and also around the world.

So, if you examine the issues and proposals which I have featured in earlier campaigns, and compare my warnings and proposed actions with those of leading rival Democratic and Republican figures, now and in earlier times, only one rational conclusion is available. On the record, I am the most consistently successful long-range economic forecaster of recent decades, world-wide today, when every opposing economist was usually wrong. Meanwhile, my proposed economic and other policies of these past two decades, now appear, overall, as prophetically consistent with the nature of the issues confronting the crisis-wracked world of today, whereas, until now, the economic policies of most of the mass media’s prominently featured economists, bankers, and political leaders of the U.S.A. and western Europe during the past quarter-century, do not: since such as Konrad Adenauer, Charles de Gaulle, Ludwig Erhard, Deutsche Bank’s Hermann Abs, and Dresdner Bank’s murdered Jürgen Ponto. The worst came, more recently, when the last sane head of Germany’s Deutsche Bank, Alfred Herrhausen, was assassinated by a team of intelligence services’ professionals, in November 1989. The

1989 assassination removed a leading obstacle to the then current policies of Britain's Margaret Thatcher and France's François Mitterrand.¹ No sane economic policies have been adopted by any nation of western Europe since.

On other grounds as well, until suitable other candidates are developed and presented, I am presently the only active candidate qualified to assume the policy-making functions and strategic decision-making assigned to the next President. My special qualifications correlate precisely with the most deadly among those specific problems of the crisis facing the United States and the world today. They include a presently unique combination of intellectual and emotional qualifications, in addition to an accumulated wealth of the relevant kind of knowledge of history and statecraft, unmatched by any other yet visible prospective candidate. For historical precedents, I am as qualified to become President for the world crisis of today, as Franklin Roosevelt in 1932-1933, and, among certain former senior statesmen like myself of today, such as Konrad Adenauer for leading post-war Germany out of the pit, and President Charles de Gaulle for France. None of this is bragging; there is no place for humble "Uriah Heeps" in the Presidency of the U.S. today. This is simply a conclusion dictated by all of the crucial evidence available.

Turning to what many influential Democrats still regard as the "down-side" of my candidacy, many among you have felt the effects of a massive, long-standing propaganda-war against me by the major mass media and certain dirty branches of our own Federal government. These effects include the work of the most corrupt elements of our Justice Department and other parts of the so-called "secret-intelligence community," which has deployed concerted efforts to vilify me, with their hate-propaganda, and covert dirty tricks, for now more than twenty-six years. As one former key advisor to President Clinton said: "They will never exonerate him [LaRouche]. . . . He would become immediately a national folk-hero. . . . They would never want him to get into that position as a potential [Presidential] candidate."

There is no reason for you to believe that there is an actual "down-side" to my name or candidacy. Massive, more than sufficient evidence is already presented in the public domain, to show that the entire operation targetting me for defamation, prosecution, and related dirty tricks, was based upon fraudulent charges and other false reports and characterizations, orchestrated by both government and major news-media, and

1. On July 7, 1998, the German government officially released 1,398 pages of secret documents, which, without identifying Herrhausen's policies in that connection, nonetheless document the ferocity of both Britain's Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher and France's President Mitterrand on precisely these issues of economic policy at that time. For the facts behind these released secret documents, see Helga Zepp-LaRouche, "Germany's Missed Historic Chance of 1989," *Executive Intelligence Review*, Aug. 14, 1998.

fraudulent actions, as by a crooked U.S. Department of Justice in collusion with certain crooked personalities on the Federal bench. Those who insist that there is "a down-side to LaRouche," should examine the dark side of their own consciences.

Honest Democratic Party, trade-union, and other leaders who consider fact, rather than repeated gossip and rumors, will admit, that that vilification is no political liability for my present candidacy. It is a badge of honor, bestowed upon me by those enemies of our nation who feared and hated me so much, that they would rely upon nothing but such corrupt methods to attempt to eliminate what has been otherwise my influence, not only in the U.S.A., but around the world. The hate-propaganda and covert legal and other operations, do not disqualify me for high authority in our government; they disqualify those who, rather than relying upon principles of truthfulness and justice, refuse to recognize the corrupt political origins of their own misguided gossiping and prejudices.²

Let it be admitted, that, once we push the impact of vilification aside, we must appear to have left the issue of age and health problems unresolved. However, would you prefer a leader who is capable of winning the war threatening our nation today, one who, like General MacArthur of the Pacific War and the Inchon landing, was not the youngest choice for the command; or, would you prefer a commander-in-chief, such as that wooden-headed Vice-President Al Gore, who

2. In addition to mass-media, and governmental sources, the principal source of defamation published against me comes from a long-standing private front for dirty operations by the U.S. Department of Justice, the so-called Anti-Defamation League (ADL). Naturally, the ADL, a very dirty operation in its own right, relied heavily upon its fraudulent charge of "anti-Semitism." The ADL has always known that my specific ties to Judaism are typified by my support for the heritage of Germany's great Moses Mendelssohn, the same Mendelssohn against whose traditional influence among U.S. Jews, *the ADL was originally created to persecute and defame*, since beginning during the period prior to World War I. As usual for it, in its charges against me, as against many others besides, the ADL simply lied in its customary bare-faced fashion.

This role of the ADL in these FBI-related operations was complemented by a very murky, and very dirty section of the trade-union bureaucracy, and national secret-intelligence organization, which was built up around a former head of the Communist Party U.S.A., the late Jay Lovestone, as a penetration operation of both J. Edgar Hoover's FBI and Wall Street's British-American-Canadian faction within the U.S. foreign-intelligence establishment. A Lovestone protégé, the late Leo Cherne, was an integral part of the secret government's January 1983-January 1989 operations run against me at the request of Henry A. Kissinger, through the President's Foreign Intelligence Advisory Board (PFIAB). This was the cover for secret-intelligence (Executive Order 12333) operations run against me during that period by Vice-President George Bush's "Iran-Contra" and "anti-terrorism" corner of the 1983-1989 National Security Council. These operations against me are similar, and run, in large part, by the same institutions, even some of the same persons, deployed in secret-intelligence-run operations against the President of the United States, Bill Clinton, since the time of the failed 1992 campaign to reelect President George Bush.

might be compared, most generously, to the model of copper-headed, war-losing General George McClellan? I propose that there is one way in which we Democrats might cope with the issue of my age. There is a one possible way in which a qualified candidate, other than myself, might be found, recruited to campaign for the office, and chosen to serve.

At the moment, no qualified other candidate, is officially committed to running. Vice-President Gore, the current pretender, is both mentally and morally unsuited for that office, and intrinsically unelectable, a person deservedly despised by many of the Democratic Party's core constituencies. The Democratic Party would nominate Gore, only if it wished to be certain of losing the election to some Republican Bush baby. A good and electable Democratic candidate, other than myself, might be selected and prepared for the nomination, if certain steps were taken soon enough, beginning about now. In the meantime, I must serve as the uniquely qualified candidate in the running, at least until suitable alternatives become available.

In this opening section of this report, I turn now to identifying the steps by which suitable other candidates must be selected, recruited, developed, and adopted.

1.1 What a good President must be

We, of the Democratic Party, and the citizens generally, have come again to a time when, according to our current Constitution, we must select a new President. To understand what the special qualifications of a good U.S. President must be, especially under conditions of financial, economic, and strategic crisis at least as bad as those faced by President Franklin Roosevelt, the concerned and serious citizen must compare any present candidate for that office with the cases of the truly greatest of our past Presidents. Such a study should have been made by every adolescent in secondary school classes on the subject of American history. Unfortunately, not only have our public and university educational systems degenerated greatly during the recent thirty years; the formerly mandatory study of American history in all respectable secondary schools, has been long since dropped from a curriculum in which idle gossiping about newspaper clippings and television broadcasts is used, instead of thinking. Nonetheless, the facts are available, if you search them out.

The examples of what the category "President of the United States" ought to mean, form a short list. Those names are: George Washington, James Monroe, John Quincy Adams, Abraham Lincoln, William McKinley, Franklin Roosevelt, and, potentially, assassinated Presidents James Garfield and John F. Kennedy. Implicitly, we must add to that list, the chief founder of our nation's independence and constitutional Republic, Benjamin Franklin.

Excepting the cases of other Presidents who died rela-

tively soon after their inauguration, the other Presidents were variously either: 1) Flawed, because they were either greatly misguided in some crucial matters, or simply mediocre in intellect and the conduct of their office, or both. So, the otherwise gifted Thomas Jefferson and James Madison were flawed as incumbent Presidents, as they, after the death of Benjamin Franklin, had fallen under foreign-controlled, alien influences, such as that of Albert Gallatin. 2) Other defective Presidents were outright scoundrels, as van Buren, Polk, Pierce, Buchanan, Theodore Roosevelt, Woodrow Wilson, Calvin Coolidge, and George Bush have been.

It was the great Presidents of that short list, who, together with Franklin, and outstanding, President-like figures such as Alexander Hamilton and Speaker of the House Henry Clay, have supplied the intellectual life-blood which has kept the often abused institution of the Presidency alive, up to the present time. At this moment, we have reached the point that that institution itself might not only be destroyed, but obliterated by the currently ongoing, British-style parliamentary coup d'état against not only President Clinton, but against every crucial feature of our Declaration of Independence and Constitution.

A comparison of the leadership shown by the Presidents I have named on the short list, to the flaws, or general relative mediocrity, or worse, of the others of the second two categories, should suggest to us what the title, "President of the U.S.A.," ought to imply respecting the qualities required of such a person selected to hold that office.

From the writings and other activities of the Presidents on my favored short list, certain features of their world-outlook and methods of leadership are to be emphasized. First, they were all, as I am, adherents of a modern European, anti-oligarchical, republican tradition, commonly rooted, like Germany's Moses Mendelssohn, in both modern European civilization's revival of the Classical Greek tradition, and in those principles bearing upon statecraft adduced, most conspicuously, from the common view of each man and woman as made in the image of the Creator, as that ecumenical view of individual human nature and natural rights and duties, was emphasized by the prophet Moses and such Christian apostles as John and Paul.

The great Presidents' distinguishing principle of constitutional law and statecraft generally, was the need to define the sovereign nation-state republic as the most suitable organization of human existence. This was, for them, a form of state contrary to those pagan traditions of rule by landed aristocracy, financier oligarchy, or self-perpetuating state bureaucracy. The notions of arbitrary law intrinsically underlying those latter, traditionally pagan forms of extended Mediterranean and European society, degraded as much as ninety-five percent of the subject population to the political, economic, and social condition of virtual human cattle. For our greatest Presidents, the nature of man and woman, is

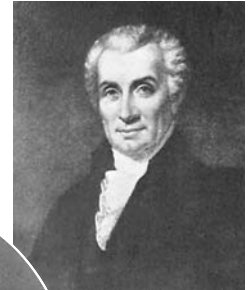
The 'short list' of good Presidents



Benjamin Franklin



George Washington



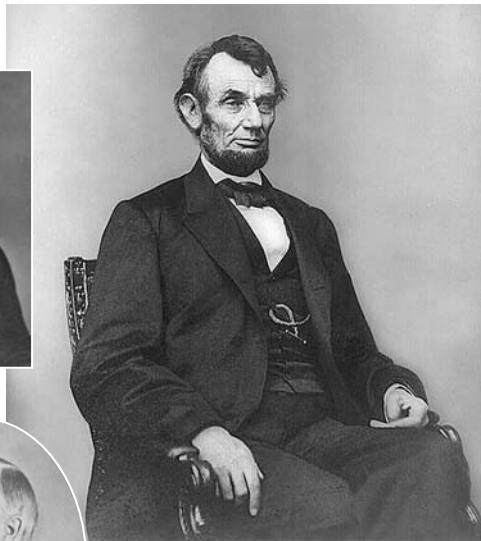
James Monroe



John Quincy Adams



James Garfield



Abraham Lincoln



Franklin D. Roosevelt



William McKinley

*John F. Kennedy
(right, with his brother Robert)*



"The examples of what the category 'President of the United States' ought to mean, form a short list," writes Lyndon LaRouche. "Implicitly, we must add to that list, the chief founder of our nation's independence and constitutional Republic, Benjamin Franklin."

that each and all represent a person made in the image of the Creator.

This is the republican notion of rationally ascertainable natural law, a premise on which our founders based their moral and legal authority to launch the War of Independence, the war to establish our republic. It was this principle which prevailed, despite included temporary, and limited, concessions to the Lockean view, in establishing our Federal constitutional form of union as a republic. All other law and government must be subordinated, as soon as this is feasible, to such natural law. This body of natural law explicitly and implicitly outlaws all efforts to discriminate against any person, in any way, if that discrimination is practiced *on the grounds of explicitly stated or implied premises of biological distinctions* among national or religious origins, imputed racial origins, or presumed biological inferiority of so-called lower economic class. Such forms of discrimination, as law or simply as practice, are not only an obnoxious fraud in fact, but are a personal insult to the Creator, an insufferable moral abomination.

It was my notion of natural law which is reflected in Leibniz's scorn for Locke's implicit defense of slavery as a matter of "property right," and in Leibniz's own principle of the natural right of the person to "life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness." Leibniz's principle is the cornerstone of the 1776 Declaration of Independence. Similarly, Leibniz's same principle of natural law, and my own, is expressed as the overriding consideration of "general welfare," as set forth in the Preamble of our Federal Constitution, which is the foundation of all the true law which has been honorably practiced in our Federal republic.

Unlike those moral mediocrities, or worse, such as Teddy Roosevelt and Woodrow Wilson, which have occupied the office of President during much of the presently concluding century, the great Presidents on the short list typified those founders of our republic who understood that the roots of virtually all of the achievements of our nation, were the outgrowth of ideas brought to our shores from Europe, by the greatest thinkers of Europe, thinkers, such as Leibniz, ranging from those of ancient Classical Greece to the present.

Admittedly, to the present date, excepting relatively brief instances, such as President Charles de Gaulle's leadership of France's Fifth Republic, western Europe has never freed itself yet from the relics of rule of the state by parliamentary government or forms of outright oligarchical tyranny which are axiomatically kindred to parliamentary forms. Under parliamentary systems for example, oligarchies overrule elected governments. These are governments which the oligarchy-controlled state may overturn quickly, by means of some orchestrated parliamentary coup d'état, like that British-style parliamentary coup d'état which the financier oligarchy common to the British Commonwealth and its American accomplices, has orchestrated against President Clinton.

Nonetheless, there is relatively little we have achieved in the history of the U.S.A. to date, which was not given to us

from the greatest statesmen, poets, and scientists of Europe. The writings of these great Presidents, and other outstanding leaders, such as Massachusetts' Winthrops and Mathers, such as Pennsylvania's James Logan, New York's Robert Hunter, and Virginia's Alexander Spotswood, reflect that quality of cultivation of the minds of those leaders who did the most crucial work in creating, developing, and defending our republic.

For example, as Henry A. Kissinger, among other publicly confessed agents of British foreign office interest, has conceded, there was nothing consistent with the depraved mentality of a Thomas Hobbes, John Locke, Adam Smith, or Jeremy Bentham, Prince Metternich, or Lord Castlereagh, in any of these great Presidents. The case of a Franklin Roosevelt, who rose from a crippling by poliomyelitis to become the greatest President of this century, typifies this cultivation in a special way. It was out of a kind of intellectual and political rebirth, of studies of our nation's cultural heritage, during and following some of the worst periods of that infection, that that future President Roosevelt arose out of his sick-bed.

In general, as Plato described this phenomenon in his *The Republic*, there are three principal types of personalities in society, not only in the general population, but among the ruling and other most influential strata as well. The past and future Presidents of the U.S. must also be assorted and judged so.

1. The lowest, morally and intellectually, is the type of personality associated with the teachings of Thomas Hobbes, John Locke, Adam Smith, Jeremy Bentham, John Stuart Mill et al., or with the modern existentialists, such as Friedrich Nietzsche, Martin Buber, Martin Heidegger, Karl Jaspers, Hannah Arendt, Jean-Paul Sartre, et al. These are all part of a class of persons whose world-outlook is rooted in what is known by philosophers as either the "pleasure-pain," or "hedonistic" principle, persons motivated by what are sometimes called "The Seven Deadly Sins." This is what Plato identified as the lowest moral type, a type, like the sexually perverted Special Prosecutor and leading pornographer Kenneth Starr, bordering upon the condition which Jonathan Swift described as a Yahoo.
2. At the highest level, there are persons whose ideas and motives are located in what philosophers have identified as "the simultaneity of eternity." That is, for each and all of us, the meaning of our mortal lives, the meaning of true personal self-interest, is located in the beneficial relationship which we have to all past and future humanity, through both the valid ideas supplied to us by persons from mankind's past, and the importance of the valid ideas we bequeath to the future of mankind. Those of us who

understand that to be our personal self-interest, will subordinate every other form of apparent, so-called mortal self-interest as such, to defend our contribution to perpetuating the valid ideas of the past, and our beneficial contributions of ideas to secure the future of our posterity.

The second of these three types of personalities, typifies the qualities of those exceptional leaders of society, the type required for a time of great crisis, the type of senior statesmen which Plato identified as “philosopher kings,” the type which supplies us our great Presidents, and those senior advisors who help to make them great.

Such is the controlling notion of personal self-interest which should motivate a President of our republic, especially under conditions of great crises. Some of our great Presidents may not have summoned that quality in themselves at all times, but in the moments of their most crucial decisions, they were each inspired to do so. It is the combination of a certain cultivated maturity with the commitment and habituated capacity to call forth this moral quality of decisiveness in themselves, which distinguishes the crucial moments of our relative handful of truly great U.S. Presidents. This must be the quality summoned within the next President for this time of world crisis.

3. In between those lowest and highest moral conditions of persons, there is a class of persons which Dante Alighieri’s *Commedia* placed in Purgatory. People whose consciences are tormented by the knowledge, that they must bequeath the benefit of good deeds left behind them when they die, and must struggle with themselves, so that they do not permit their surging sensual desires, for gaining pleasure and avoiding pain, to steer them into either the evils of bad deeds, or negligence of moral obligations.

On these scales, on which these three types are weighed, former Secretary of State Henry A. Kissinger falls into the lowest of the three levels of morality, a nasty person, to be remembered as self-condemned to repose in a place in Dante’s *Inferno* near to Count Ugolino. In direct contrast, the great U.S. Presidents belong, in the main, to the highest of the three categories, and Presidents like Thomas Jefferson typify statesmen of cultivated minds who have descended to the middle of the three ranks. In actual history, a statesman may rise to a relatively higher type than his or her usual type under certain conditions, or, similarly, fall, under corrupting influences, occasionally, or permanently, to a lower one. The point is, that the only kind of President which is acceptable for the time of crisis now unfolding, is one who will rise to the highest among those three moral levels, as each of the great Presidents often did, on those occasions of practice of statecraft when this highest quality was most urgently required of them.

1.2 Making and choosing a great President

This brings us to the matter of finding other candidates from among whom one or more might become an acceptable alternative to my own election as our next President. How do we find the prospective candidates who might rise to the challenge of what I have just described as the highest of the three levels of practice of statecraft? How must the necessary qualities and knowledge be developed within them in the limited time available?

Such candidates can not be made out of mud, as the legendary Rabbi of Prague is said to have made the Golems who did his chores for him. We have already had recent instances which warn us, never again try to make a Golem President (or, like Bibi Netanyahu or Tony Blair, head of an Israeli or British government). The person selected for cultivation as a prospective candidate for President, must already have the developed potential qualities needed to become qualified as a Presidential candidate. We must begin by defining what these qualities of a potential Presidential candidate might be.

Grooming by instruction will not be sufficient, even if the person in question shows potential. One does not produce a viable such candidate by teaching him, or her to parade as the political equivalent of a fashion-show model, or perhaps a cigar-store Indian. To become an actual President, rather than a stooge for a honking gaggle of Presidential advisors, the future President must undergo, as Abraham Lincoln did, that homely, special “grassroots” and related kind of learning-by-doing experience, which brings forth within him the kind of capacity for shaping the policy implemented of, by, and for the people, which a potentially great choice of our next President would require once he, or she were in office.

This desired quality is best developed in dealing in a certain special way with the Party’s core constituencies, especially in dealing with the kind of situation in which two or more of the core constituencies, such as between trade-unions and farmers, in times past, are virtually at one another’s throats over perceived differences in self-interest, as over the issue of lowering the prices paid to farmers. Such a situation is ill-served by those encounter-group-like sophistries called “exchanges of opinions” and “sharing experiences of feeling-states.” Rather than a mere compromise, a truthful and just solution for the apparent conflict, equitable for all *legitimate constituencies*, must be discovered, and forced to the surface of the deliberation.³

The answer to apparent conflicts of self-interest among

3. There are, as I shall address this later in the report, also criminal and otherwise illegitimate constituencies, such as legalized or other loan-sharks, or traffickers in illicit drugs. Never must a legitimate constituency be pressed to compromise its true and just self-interest for the sake of an illegitimate constituency.

core constituencies—legitimate constituencies, must be found, not in pragmatic compromises, but as the Socrates of Plato’s *Republic* rebuked Thrasymachus and Glaucon on law: the only true remedy for conflict is something seldom practiced by the U.S. Department of Justice lately, truthfulness. Since we know all of these legitimate constituencies, two or more, and also the legitimate interest of the society as whole, do have a fundamental interest in common, the job is to discover that truth, by the same kind of dedication and cultivated cognitive powers used by a scientist’s discovery of a validatable universal physical principle. For such occasions, we need something far better than mere compromise over differences; we require the shared discovery of a principle of action, which never demands that any constituency compromise its actual self-interest, but, must rather come to understand that self-interest in a more truthful and just, deeper way, than had been previously considered.

The ability to address such apparent conflicts of self-interest, is the mark of the kind of leadership the citizens should demand of officials such as Presidents, especially under conditions of crisis such as those erupting in this time. I shall supply a few examples to make this principle of moral and truthful qualities of political leadership clear, later here; the conflict between trade-union and farmer lobbies will be addressed as typical of the conflict to be overcome in this way.

That much said in the way of general observations, let us now focus upon the process I propose for the coming periods of the Year 2000 campaign.

If some other candidate could be recruited and groomed for election, I would have to play a significant catalytic role in providing that candidate my assistance in pointing out the special qualifications needed to address effectively the crucial economic and most critical foreign-policy issues which will decide the outcome of the presently deepening world economic and political crises. In other words, I would have to fill the function which the philosopher Plato identified as that of a “philosopher king,” a wise man to groom and guide suitable younger prospective candidates for head of state.

In my view, the proper approach to seeking an alternative, would be to proceed immediately to recruit and prepare some number of mature, potentially leading candidates. The general objective would be, beginning now, to rally the combined resources represented by the most truthful and just, well-seasoned and capable leaders from among us, to select a roster of qualified leaders, from among which, one or two of these would become the leading candidates as nomination-time approaches. In a former time, that used to be the informed general opinion as to what the process of selection should be. We must add three restrictions to what was formerly the selection-process used by the core-constituency organization of the Franklin Roosevelt tradition in the Democratic Party.

1. First, the candidate must think about matters of law and other policy of the state as what the Socrates of

Plato’s *Republic* defines as a law-giver committed to truth and justice, and must reject the contrary standard represented by the *Republic*’s characters Thrasymachus and Glaucon. This is also the quality of mind which the Apostle Paul, like Socrates, defines in Socrates’ use of the Greek term *agapē*, as in *I Corinthians* 13. As Paul identifies this principle for the Christian, all other claims to personal morality are empty pretense, no better than hypocrisy, unless that commitment to truth and justice is pervasive and governing. Restoring a principled notion of truthful justice to the presently most corrupted practice of our legal system and statutes, is among those most urgent improvements, upon which the survival of our now-imperilled republic now depends.

2. Second, the candidate must be self-governed by the principle of reason. The candidate must admire and practice that habit of mind which we associate, among scientists, with the kind of processes by which recognizing and solving paradoxes leads to validatable discoveries of physical principle. He, or she must practice that same method of discovery of principles in the domain of political and social matters, that the scientific discoverer employs in generating validatable discoveries of physical principle. This quality of the candidate, is that to which I have referred earlier, in respect to apparent principled conflicts of self-interest among core constituencies.
3. Thirdly, the candidate must combine those first two qualities with competence in administering the domains which are the chief concerns of our Federal Executive Branch: physical economy and the practice of foreign relations among sovereign nation-states. Although President William Clinton is judged by me, and by others, despite his known personal weaknesses, as superior in knowledge and quality of intellect to most of his recent predecessors in that office, and although he is better informed respecting history and the conduct of foreign relations than most of those Presidents, his obvious ignorance of the essentials of economics has been among his leading vulnerabilities, susceptibilities to bad advice on domestic and foreign policy-matters, and most frequent source of blunders, in his Presidency to date. The next President must have that competence respecting the connections between economic policy and both social and foreign policy, which the Clinton Administration’s practice, and all recent predecessors, have lacked.

On those and other counts, I would be the best choice of President, by a wide margin; but, let us agree not to rely, more

than is unavoidable, on any one leader, no matter how superior in qualifications. Let us, for the time being, field several serious candidates for the Democratic Party's year 2000 Presidential nomination. For the moment, as a candidate, I shall be the standard-bearer, the rallying point for such a select pack of worthy candidates who might qualify for leading positions, either as a prospective President, or to fill other positions where leading statesmen of exceptional quality are required. If such goals are reached, my role remains important, but my position as the next President ceases to be, as it is presently, indispensable.

My first chore, as I am doing that in this report, is to set the stage on which other worthy candidates will appear, to invite them to make themselves known, and take their place on that stage. For the moment, forget the silly, immoral ideas about politics, we have heard all too often from the late Roy M. Cohn's cousin, Dick Morris. Junk the so-called "Third Way"; qualified prospective candidates are going to deliberate together with core constituencies of the U.S. citizenry as a whole: organized labor, for example, farmers, African-American constituencies, Spanish American constituencies, citizens in retirement, entrepreneurs typified by operators of machine-tool firms, doctors, scientists, engineers. We are going to build on the model of the best features of the core-constituency organization of that Democratic Party rebuilt by Franklin Roosevelt's leadership. We are not going to debate pre-existing opinions; we are going to deliberate what the policies for our nation must be. We are not going to babble slogans and catch-phrases; we are going to meet together to think.

As we gather on stage, our first commitment shall be, that we, and the Party, must go to the down-to-earth classes of voters, especially to what were already the core constituencies of President Franklin Roosevelt's Democratic Party. We must enlist those core constituencies as a political army determined to take back the nation. We shall rely, not on favorable propaganda in the mass media; we shall rely on the power of that army's marching to the polls.

This process would scrap the unprincipled and dangerous methods and tactics associated with the present leadership of the unfortunately influential Democratic Leadership Council (DLC) now headed by deviant Democrat Al From.

Instead of the quicksand of making public opinion through the mass-media, we must commit ourselves to return to the fighting methods of Benjamin Franklin, Franklin's war-time propaganda chief Tom Paine, the *Federalist* papers, and the Whigs of the Nineteenth Century. Instead of the kinds of cheap, gimmicky sophistry which passed for the recent decades' so-called "campaign debates" set up and run chiefly by the mass electronic media and their accomplices (the mostly crooked opinion-pollsters), we must forge the national policy which we carry into the polling places in the way the greatest of our nation's founders did. The voters must be no

longer insulted and abused by the kinds of medicine-show sophistry which passed for national political campaigns during the recent three decades; we must go back to old-fashioned constituency politicking, in which the organic leaders of the core constituencies take the lead in joining with candidates for the purpose of deliberating what the issues and policies shall be.

Bring to an end the fraud of allowing the mass media, most of which is owned by our enemies, such as Wall Street and the British Commonwealth's global press syndicates, to tell the voters what the issues are, each issue summed up in approximately "twenty-five words or less." End the mass media's captive system of election campaigns, in which the journalists refuse to think, and the candidates and voters are not allowed to think aloud on anything so precious as prime time. "Please keep the answers to our silly questions short and snappy, even if neither the questions nor the answers really make much sense."

The campaign must concentrate on a continuing dialogue among several mass-based core constituencies which typify the tradition of the Franklin Roosevelt Democratic Party. This must be a Socratic dialogue, not debating over opinions. The citizens must not debate, as much as deliberate what the issues and policies shall be. Typical core constituencies are labor, African-Americans, Latin-Americans, senior citizens, professionals who make their careers in the physical sciences and engineering, and the old-fashioned sort of entrepreneur whose mind is free of today's monetarist boll-weevil epidemic among the wormy minds of both Wall Street and the Republican "far, far right" of Gingrich, DeLay, and Arme y types.

The importance of these broad-based core constituencies, is that they typify the coincidence between the vital interests of the republic as a whole, and, at the same time, what each constituency must recognize as the consistency of their true particular best interest with the general welfare of the nation as a whole. If the majority of the citizenry, rallied around the notion of the common interest of all such larger and smaller core constituencies, can be brought together to reflect upon the notion of the common interest—the general welfare, we have the kind of Democratic Party which is not only best qualified to lead our republic, but will find the popular support to gain the Presidency and the majority of legislative bodies in the coming elections.

It is important to repeat here the point made above. Addressing the core constituencies, does not mean merely stroking such constituencies by the kinds of sophist's word-play among contemporary varieties of epicureans and stoics, which is seen on the Sunday morning and other TV talking-head shows, not merely batting slogans and opinions about. It means joint engagement with the representatives of these constituencies, hammering upon the anvil where policy-conceptions are to be hewn into the shape of reason, to become

thus the Party's policy-making outlook. I give some examples of this sort of work, in a following section of this present statement.

The result must be, that the Democratic Party which is brought to the Summer 2000 convention, must be a resurrection of the Democratic Party of President Franklin Roosevelt, a rallying of the representatives of the Party's core, not Gore, constituencies.

This time, let us not let mass media experts "package" a candidate. What do those handlers really know about those processes of cause-and-effect, through which a certain choice of policy leads to a certain effect upon the general welfare of the nation? A qualified candidate is one who instructs his media representatives on the concept of what the issue is, and what must be the policy conveyed to the understanding of the voter. The moral responsibility of the so-called "communicator," is not to present the candidate's packaging, but his content. If that policy were to eliminate some candidates from the start, so much the better for the nation, and the party.

If representatives of leading prospective candidates meet frequently with leading groups from core constituencies from around the nation, the resulting discussion will be a deliberative process in which the opinions of both core-constituency leaders and candidates, alike, are either profoundly changed, or only modified, many times. The practice of meeting with a group of representatives of one constituency on one occasion, and a different constituency on another occasion, is unavoidable, and a valuable part of the process; but the serious deliberation occurs when representatives of several constituencies are brought together on the same issues.

Illustrate the last point in the following way. Imagine a room, where representatives of the following, and other core constituencies are gathered together. To keep the illustration as simple as possible, imagine that the room contains representatives of organized labor, African-American associations, Latin-American associations, retired citizen's interest-groups, some local political figures, some concerned professionals, such as physicians, some entrepreneurs, preferably of the hard-nosed machine-tool type, some skilled professional engineers, a few scientists. Think of the challenge of preventing that kind of assembly from degenerating into a blind-men-and-the-elephant debate among men blinded to truth by their own parochialism.

The object is to define the general welfare, first and foremost, and to learn how to shape that notion of the general welfare, such that the special interest of each constituency is better served by the deliberated result than if each constituency's perceived self-interest issues were considered only one at a time, as if in conflict with the interest of the other constituencies. That is what is meant by proper use of the word "deliberation." Once the political snake-oil propagandists had induced various constituencies to argue against one another,

each constituency were, in effect, agreed to sell out both its narrowly perceived special interest, and also the interest of everyone else. Get the pack to fight among each other over scraps, and they all end up going hungry.

It is dealing with the issues of national and foreign policy through that kind of interaction with the assembly of core constituencies, which enables us to define a prospective Presidential candidate as a true political leader of that actually thinking type. That is the type which has grown scarce among those who have run that mass-media course in opinion-shaping of recent decades.

If good candidates for the office of President are presented, who will vote them into office, rather than electing the Golems—the synthetic mass-media products? Where are the citizens who are qualified to make the selection? How are such citizens to be developed? It is in the deliberative processes among candidates and assemblies of core constituencies, that both questions may find the appropriate answer. It is the outcome of such a process of broad-based, continuing deliberation within the armies who must march to the polls, which provides the real-life actual answer to these questions. It is that process we must now invoke, to secure our republic against the extraordinary dangers which now menace our nation's political processes.

For previews and
information on
LaRouche publications:

Visit EIR's Internet Website!

- Highlights of current issues of EIR
- Pieces by Lyndon LaRouche
- Every week: transcript and audio of the latest **EIR Talks** radio interview.

<http://www.larouchepub.com>

e-mail: larouche@larouchepub.com

2. The strategic issue

You the U.S. citizen should not consider yourself truly competent to judge what might appear to you to be, superficially, the important current problems of the day, until you have looked at the matter more deeply than you have been accustomed to do. You should have learned from recent painful disappointments, that now, as in that pre-Civil War time to which President Abraham Lincoln referred, “most of the people” are fooled “most of the time.”

Before you judge today’s most extraordinary global crisis, you must, first, come to understand certain deeper, underlying issues, issues of which you have either been uninformed until now, or which you might have preferred to ignore. To come to my point, you must now consider those often neglected, but most crucial of the centuries-old, underlying issues. These are issues of which most of today’s citizens have been unaware, but which, nonetheless, have continued to dominate and shape the internal and strategic situation of not only today’s U.S.A., but all of the modern history of the world at large.

You are living at a time which you are now in the process of being forced to recognize as being the closing phase of the greatest crisis the United States and the world have known during the entirety of the now closing century. As of this moment I write, during the recent fifteen months, you have been living inside the terminal phase of a world-wide crisis, the worst crisis of this century. At this moment, an entire world financial system is about to begin disintegrating. If the G-7 group of national governments — which includes the U.S. government — continues to behave as it has done consistently since 1995, not only entire national financial systems, but even physical economies of now leading nations, including the U.S., will also begin to disintegrate.

Some nations, as in Africa, are already evaporating from the political map, while British, Israeli, and even U.S.A. weapons-traffickers pour new masses of weaponry into this cockpit, increasing the chaos which, in Africa alone, is measured, during the recent several years, as a genocide of black Africans totalling more than six millions victims who have not only died in this new Holocaust, but died in an unspeakable manner. More nations will evaporate in similar or worse form within the short to medium term. We are at the brink of the threatened eruption of a chain-reaction of local and widening wars, even combat involving exchanges of thermo-nuclear missiles, in the greater Middle East region, and elsewhere.

Until this terminal phase of the crisis erupted, fifteen months ago, most of you, like your government, like Wall Street, acted as if the most important things actually happening, world wide, simply did not exist, or, would not be permitted to occur. Foolish fantasies about economic recoveries just around the corner, and so forth, were reported, periodically, as currently prevailing popular opinion. You were still living in a dream-world. Most of you were occupied with what you saw as local or personal issues, or as what the usually lying major media told you were the leading issues. For most of you, reality was still far, far away, or even in some different universe than the universe which included you. Most of you were as a traveller on a space-ship Planet Earth. It was your personal conditions on that space-ship, or, for some, the distance of one’s seating place from the head table, which occupied your attention. Where the space ship was actually going, you simply ignored; or, you found it more convenient, more comfortable, to put such questions away from your mind.

As I have indicated to you, in the opening section of my statement, this present planetary disaster did not happen suddenly. It was building up during more than a quarter-century. As I have also told you many times before, the general nature of the present crisis was foreseeable, and its worst effects could have been prevented many years ago. I, for one, did foresee them, and reported publicly and repeatedly what I saw; and, I have been right all along. You did not react to that reality when I pointed it out, then. You minded your own business, and tried to deal mostly with local issues, or other particular matters on which you chose to fix your attention. Now the crisis of which I warned has come in the timely manner I said it would. Finally, you are forced to look at, and act on the real issues, issues you have been stubbornly committed to ignoring, all these years, until now.

The issues are not really much different today, than they were ten, twenty, or thirty years ago; the difference is, that suddenly, after all these years, you are being forced, finally, to pay attention to the real issues, which were there all along. It is not so much that the world has suddenly changed, as that onrushing reality which you have been avoiding for many years too long, has now struck.

These issues which you must now turn to face, are the same old policy-issues which have continued to define the opportunities and dangers facing all of extended modern European civilization, since the beginnings of the modern nation-state republic, during the middle through later Fifteenth

Century. It is only from the standpoint of understanding the central one of these continuing strategic issues, and only by recognizing the way in which that one issue underlies all others, that we, together, can define a competent grasp of, and efficient approach to the crucial particular issues of today's modern life, both inside and outside today's U.S.A.

You can not go on living the way you have been doing. We have come to the time when reality must finally be faced. Let us do so, together. Come meet your future, in recent history.

At this moment of writing, I must introduce the following point. This point is based upon the most rigorous, strictly scientific reasons, but that does not mean it is merely an academic question. Understanding the point I develop in this present section of my statement, is crucial for any competent understanding of the make-or-break issues of today's practical, so-called "down-to-earth" politics.

As I shall demonstrate this connection at an appropriate point in this section of my statement, the earliest competent dating of the beginning of *modern* civilization, is approximately the middle of Europe's Fifteenth Century. That dating, as I define the A.D. 1438-1492 interval, is a precise one; no competent understanding of any crucial developments in the past six hundred years' history of Europe and the Americas were possible, without a reasonably exact comprehension of the implications for that specific, Fifteenth-Century dating. That was the time of a fundamental, revolutionary change in the leading principles of law and social relations generally, within and among nations, a change which separates feudal forms of society from modern civilized life.⁴ All issues of strategy, within extended European civilization, since that date, are posed by the conflict between those who defend that change, and those, like the authors of the impeachment process against President Clinton, who oppose the principles of law on which modern civilization is based.

Today, seeing that connection is indispensable for understanding the battle between modern society and such fanatically desperate relics of feudal tradition as both the present "new Confederacy" minority within the U.S. Congress and also the recently exposed allies of that "new Confederacy" faction, among the Wall Street accomplices of Vice-President Al Gore.⁵ That is indispensable for understanding the same influences which earlier produced Adolf Hitler's Nazis, and which are the root of the motives and the degree of passion energizing the present domestic and foreign threats to our

4. The distinction between feudal and modern society signifies, here, a scientifically precise distinction in the functional meaning of a lawful ordering of the society, a clear break, like the distinction between marsupials (feudal) and placental (modern) orders of mammals.

5. For example, the scandal featuring the neon-lit Gore campaign-funding connections to D.E. Shaw and Gore's Russia crony and accomplice Viktor Chernomyrdin, as this connection to the Wall Street LTCM scandal overlaps Gore's, Wall Street's, and Gore ally "Dick" Morris's connections to the "new Confederacy" faction in the Congress.

republic from the "new Confederacy" and its Wall Street allies.

This same understanding of the legacy of feudal tradition even within our U.S. Federal republic, will make clearer to the sometimes perplexed citizen, exactly why the military policy of Vice-President Al Gore's Principals Committee toward the bombing of Iraq, is not only morally and strategically wrong, but, from a military standpoint, utterly incompetent, even criminally stupid or insane.⁶ Think of the constituency supporting that military adventure of the Principals Committee, as though that Principals Committee were a hare-brained, rabid feudal rabble, playing its parts on a Broadway or Hollywood stage. Think of them as wearing, not the feudal clothing more suited to that Committee's relatively barbaric habits and customary state of mind, but cloaked anachronistically in late-Twentieth-Century styles in military and civilian costumes.⁷

The related point which must be emphasized in any discussion of all of the important internal and foreign-policy issues facing the U.S. today, is that the process leading to the establishment of the U.S.A., dates specifically from revolutionary political developments which occurred during the mid-Fifteenth Century. For reasons related to the inability to resolve the nature of the nation-state and constitutional law within the geography of European states themselves, the establishment of the form of a truly sovereign nation-state republic occurred only in North America, as this emerged out of the War of Independence and subsequent establishment of a constitutional Federal union.

Although all of the principled conceptions expressed in the founding of that independence and Federal union were developed within Europe, and exported into the U.S.A., the European nations were unable to free themselves from the relics of feudal oligarchism in the degree achieved in the founding of the U.S.A. It was the success of the establishment of the U.S.A., first in the developments of 1775-1789, and, later, the reforms effected under the initiatives of President Abraham Lincoln's leadership, during 1861-1876, which led to many successful imitations of the form of modern agro-industrial nation-state republic which first emerged in the U.S.

6. Lyndon H. LaRouche, Jr., "Why General Shelton Must Retire Now," *Executive Intelligence Review*, Jan. 15, 1999.

7. The same features of today's "new Confederacy" rabble in the U.S.A., is key for understanding the roots of the anti-Semitism of Hitler's Nazis. This is readily understood by those familiar with the legal status of respectively wealthy and poor Jews in Central Europe, in particular, until the partial reforms instituted by Prussia's Frederick II, and by Austro-Hungary's Emperor Joseph II. The "Fruehmenschen" and related practices of the "new Confederacy" currents within the FBI and other parts of the U.S. Department of Justice, typify the quasi-Nazis of today, just as the Jew-haters of post-1923 Germany typify the "new Confederacy" characteristics of Hitler's Nazis. The Justice Department connection is illustrated by the case of Special Prosecutor team member Hickman Ewing's earlier, racist role, in Gore's Tennessee, in a noted "Fruehmenschen" case in that state.

out of political and economic developments of that 1861-1876 interval.

Thus, not only is the U.S. model which emerged out of historical developments of 1775-1876, the world-wide standard for defining the meaning of “modern sovereign nation-state republic.” In this regard, these developments in North America, best typified by the successive roles of Benjamin Franklin and Abraham Lincoln, represent the highest form of outcome of a modern revolution in law and political-economy. This continuing development originated from Europe, during an interval between the time of the Council of Florence and the establishment of the first modern nation-states, Louis XI’s France and Henry VII’s England, during the later Fifteenth Century. When, later, during the Sixteenth Century, it became virtually impossible to realize that revolution fully inside Europe, the relevant European leaders used the strategic potential of a continent lying on the opposite side of the Atlantic, as a unique opportunity for implanting in North America what appeared almost impossible in Europe at that time.⁸

That, not the romanticists’ smelly, unwashed, so-called “frontier model” of Theodore Roosevelt and Frederick Jackson Turner, et al., defines the historical meaning of the term “The American Exception.” It is precisely the historic issues embedded in that understanding of the “American Exception,” which are crucial, still today, for any competent identification of the leading issues of the present crisis of both today’s U.S.A. and the world at large.

The point I have just made is crucial for any competent shaping of U.S. policy under present conditions of world and national crisis. The citizen should have at least a working sense of these issues, and their urgent practical meaning for even the mere survival of the U.S.A. as a nation during the unfolding present crises. The following paragraphs might be considered, mistakenly, as of a merely technical or academic nature, but knowing these historical facts is indispensable for knowing how the United States came into being, and also for understanding the nature of the strategic issues menacing the existence of the U.S., both from without and from within, today. This is why the leaders of our republic intended that your adolescent children should study history, instead of hav-

8. This idea of colonization of the Americas, as a way of outflanking the enemies of the Fifteenth-Century Golden Renaissance, was first developed, as a global strategy, by the circles of Cardinal Nicholas of Cusa in Italy. The maps and other planning done by Cusa and his circles, had as their direct result the voyages around the Cape of Good Hope, to India, by Portugal, and the planning and execution of Christopher Columbus’ voyage to the Caribbean. As Spain degenerated, beginning not long after the death of Queen Isabella, emigration to colonies in what became the Hispanic Americas continued, partly as a way of escaping from persecution and related political conditions in Spain itself. The next wave of colonization came chiefly from England and France, during the earlier and later Seventeenth Century. It was the Massachusetts Bay Colony of the Winthrops and Mathers, and James Logan’s Pennsylvania, which were the principal centers from which the organizing process leading into the United States was launched.

ing a teacher lead a session of babbling about “current events,” in secondary schools.

2.1 The gestation and birth of the nation-state

The minimal standard of political literacy acceptable for the citizen’s competently defining and judging the issues on which the continued existence of civilization now depends, requires a concentrated reflection on the significance of the curves presented in the three charts included here in **Figure 1**. Compare the rate of growth of not only population, but of longevity, during either feudal, Roman, and even more ancient times, with the rate of growth of the population within extended European civilization from the middle of Europe’s Fifteenth Century. Then, look at the changes in the size and longevity of the human population world-wide, under the impact of the rapid political and technological changes which began to be radiated world-wide, since about the time of the A.D. 1439-1440 sessions of the great ecumenical Council of Florence.

Imagine that you, living in North America today, were suddenly thrown into a society with the life-expectancy, and average conditions of life of ninety-five percent of the population of Europe during the middle of the Fourteenth Century. Imagine what life here would be like under such conditions? [**Table 1.**] Or, compare calamities such as the death-rates in Europe during either World War I or World War II with such cases as the collapse of the European population and its conditions of life, under feudalism, before the first establishment of the modern sovereign nation-state, over such intervals as the century leading into Europe’s New Dark Age, circa A.D. 1239-1350,⁹ the Hundred Years War in France, and the Wars of the Roses in England.¹⁰ Even the simplest factual compari-

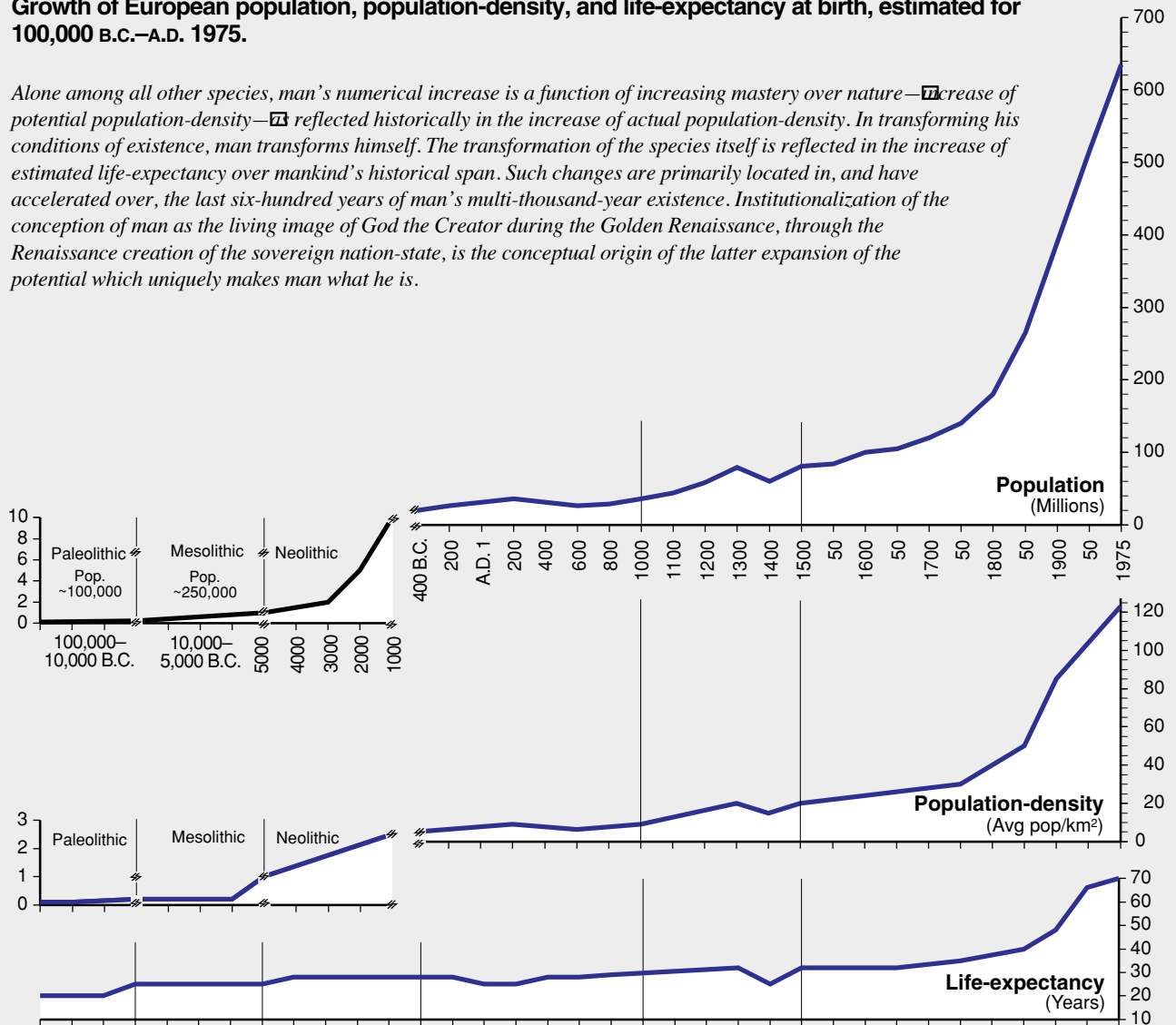
9. See Barbara Tuchman, *A Distant Mirror: The Calamitous Fourteenth Century* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1978); William F. Wertz, Jr., “A Not So Distant Mirror: The Lessons of the Fourteenth-Century New Dark Age,” *Fidelio*, Fall 1998.

10. As noted within the text above, the first modern nation-states were established under France’s Louis XI and England’s Henry VII. It is also to be noted, that from A.D. 1500 until the aftermath of the U.S. Civil War of A.D. 1861-1865, virtually all wars fought within Europe were launched by feudalist factions, such as Venice’s financier oligarchy, which either sought to go back to the form of pre-nation-state globalized society which existed prior to the Fifteenth-Century Renaissance, such as the so-called religious wars of the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries, and Metternich’s Holy Alliance, or simply against the efforts to establish in Europe nation-states modelled upon the American model of constitutional republic. World War I was personally pre-orchestrated by King Edward VII’s British Empire, to break up what London considered the “geopolitical threat” of peaceful cooperation among the U.S.A., France, Germany, Russia, Japan, and a China led by Sun Yat Sen’s republicans. World War II was the result of London’s and its Wall Street cronies’ combined actions in putting Adolf Hitler into power in the coup d’état of January 28-February 29, 1933. It is not the modern form of sovereign nation-state which causes ruinous wars, but directly the contrary.

FIGURE 1

Growth of European population, population-density, and life-expectancy at birth, estimated for 100,000 B.C.—A.D. 1975.

Alone among all other species, man's numerical increase is a function of increasing mastery over nature—[increase of potential population-density]—reflected historically in the increase of actual population-density. In transforming his conditions of existence, man transforms himself. The transformation of the species itself is reflected in the increase of estimated life-expectancy over mankind's historical span. Such changes are primarily located in, and have accelerated over, the last six-hundred years of man's multi-thousand-year existence. Institutionalization of the conception of man as the living image of God the Creator during the Golden Renaissance, through the Renaissance creation of the sovereign nation-state, is the conceptual origin of the latter expansion of the potential which uniquely makes man what he is.



All charts are based on standard estimates compiled by existing schools of demography. None claim any more precision than the indicative; however, the scaling flattens out what might otherwise be locally, or even temporally, significant variation, reducing all thereby to the set of changes which is significant, independent of the quality of estimates and scaling of the graphs. Sources: For population and population-density, Colin McEvedy and Richard Jones, *Atlas of World Population History*; for life-expectancy, various studies in historical demography.

Note breaks and changes in scales.

son shows, that the establishment of the modern sovereign form of nation-state republic, has been the greatest improvement in the condition of humanity in all known human existence to date. Do you now wish to throw all that away, simply because Vice-President Al Gore tells you to do so?

Ask yourself: What are those features of the modern form of sovereign nation-state republic, which have been responsible for such great benefits to all parts of mankind which have been permitted to share those same benefits? In the answer to

that question, lie the clear answers for all of what otherwise might be considered the secrets which must be taken into account to formulate a national and global strategy, to define what it is that might be worth fighting to secure and maintain.

To answer that question, two interconnected, but also distinct kinds of matters must be considered.

The first of those matters to be considered here, is the fundamental difference in principle of law which separates a republic from an oligarchical form of society. Very few per-

TABLE 1

Demographic comparisons: Europe and the United States, 1400 and 1990

	1400	1990	1990
	Europe	Europe	United States
Life expectancy (years) at birth	~30	76	75
Infant mortality—deaths under 1 year of age, per 1,000 live births	200-250	7	10
Population density—population per square kilometer	20+	103	26
Literacy—percent of total population who can read and write	5-10%*	97%	97%

* There are no systematic accounts of this period that could provide a literacy statistic, and variations were extreme across Europe at the time. However, as long as literacy is not defined in the restrictive way of meaning a knowledge of Latin, then the 5-10% reflects the percentage of the population that were literate. This is essentially the echelon of nobility, retainers and so on, in a situation in which 95% of the population was in the condition of virtual human cattle.

Sources: *Human Development Report 1992* (UN Development Program, Oxford University Press); *The European Demographic System, 1500-1820*, Michael W. Flinn (Johns Hopkins University Press, 1981); *History of Human Life Span and Mortality*, Gy. Acsádi and J. Nemeskéri (Akadémiai Kiadó, 1970); *Late Ancient and Medieval Population*, J.C. Russell (*Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, Vol. 48, Pt. 3, 1958); and private communication with Prof. Harvey J. Graff, Ph.D., author of *Literacy in History* (Garland, 1981).

sons, even among those who consider themselves literate, will know, before reading this, what the essential, functionally determined difference in law is, between a feudal society and a modern nation-state. That important matter we shall clear up here.

The second matter, then next to be considered, are those principles which have been used by the best periods of the modern sovereign form of nation-state, which are chiefly responsible for such great improvement in longevity and conditions of life over the demographic conditions in the world prior to Europe's Fifteenth Century. Thus, we first consider the principled distinction of the nation-state republic from a feudal society; thereafter, we examine those policies which make the sovereign nation-state republic superior to other forms of society in its demographic performance.

The A.D. 1438-1492 emergence of the modern sovereign form of nation-state republic, was relatively sudden, when measured in historical terms; but, it was the fruit of a long process, which had begun with the constitutions of the Ionian Greek city-states from a time prior to the Persian conquest. The continuation of that process was reflected in the subsequent reforms at Athens under the leadership of Solon. The process was furthered by the emergence of Classical Greek culture, around Athens, as qualitative advances in culture typified by the revolution in sculpture of such artists as Scopas and Praxiteles, by the tragedies of Sophocles and Aeschylus, and by the influence of Socrates and Plato. The crucial point

of departure, leading into the establishment of the first true nation-states during Europe's Fifteenth Century, was the ministry of Jesus Christ and the continuing work of his apostles, John and Paul most notably. It was the spread of Christianity, throughout Mediterranean Hellenistic civilization, through the apostles who were speakers of Plato's Greek, which set into motion the process leading into the initial establishment of the modern nation-state during the late Fifteenth Century, in Europe.

These Christian apostles' evangelization utilized Plato's language and ideas, as the philosophical medium through which Christianity was spread;¹¹ in this way, a political principle was embedded in the foundations of European civilization after Christ: *the Christian reading of Moses, that each man and woman is made in the image of the Creator, signifies a principle of natural law*. This Christian notion of natural law had two interdependent implications.

1. That all men and women were equal under the Creator, with no toleration for prejudicial distinctions among them on account of what we term today notions of "race, nation, class, or prior religious practice."
2. Second, that the likeness of each person to the Creator reposes not in the person's physical appearance, or any other quality by which one animal species might be distinguished from another; but, rather, that likeness to the Creator resides in those developable powers of cognition—sometimes identified as "the divine spark of Reason"—which set humanity absolutely apart from, and above all other species. These are the educable powers of cognition, by means of which valid universal physical and other principles may be discovered, and those discoveries replicated by other individual minds. This quality of potential within the individual newborn person, is called *reason*.

Thus, Christianity is the first expression of a certain political principle, that, on account of the person's likeness to the Creator, all persons are not only born equal, but have certain equal natural rights before all mankind. Thus, society must be ordered in a manner which is consistent with the conception of each individual person so made in the image of the Creator.

11. With Alexander the Great's destruction of the rotting Achaemenid (Persian) Empire, the Classical Greek of Plato's Academy became the standard of culture of the eastern Mediterranean region, including Palestine. Hebrew existed as a written text, but not a spoken language. The common religious texts actually used among Jews were in Greek, which, according to experts, was sometimes waterfront-grade popular Greek, not the literate variety. It was the Platonic Greek which dominated the mass conversions, largely among Greek speakers, by the apostles.

This Christian principle, is otherwise the first true doctrine of political equality and of natural law known to history. Any positive or customary law, which is contrary axiomatically to that principle, whether in teaching or in import of practice, is an abomination against the most fundamental right principle of law.

Isolated exceptions acknowledged, this principle was not efficiently recognized in a general way by any region of European political society for the first fourteen centuries since the birth of Christ. Nonetheless, it was this principle of apostolic Christianity, which permeated European culture with a subsequently persisting impulse. The effect of this impulse can be traced from the early struggles against slavery, onward. The influence of St. Augustine, as echoed in the emergence of a civilized order around Charlemagne, the influence of Abelard of Paris, of the cathedral-builders of Chartres, of Bonaventura, Thomas Aquinas, Dante Alighieri, and the Brothers of the Common Life, are among the notable bench-marks of a centuries-long process, conducted by an intellectually powerful minority within society as a whole, a process which led into such crucial Fifteenth-Century events as the Council of Florence, Louis XI's reconstruction of France, and the rebuilding of Wars-of-the-Roses-butchered England around Henry VII. These latter achievements are reflections of the long-prepared changes so expressed as the modern sovereign form of nation-state republic.

Since our initial focus here, is upon developments of the recent several thousands of years of the history of the Mediterranean region, Europe, and the Americas, certain broad generalizations can be made safely within this historical framework.

For this purpose, turn again to the discussion of principles of law by Plato, as in Book II of his *The Republic*. The differences in conception of the nature of law there, as typified by the arguments supplied there by the fictional speakers Socrates, Thrasymachus, and Glaucon, are essential for understanding the crucial issues of law today. Notably, this bears upon the fundamental difference between the Christian conception of human nature and natural law, on the one side, and, on the opposite side, an essentially feudal, arbitrary and irrationalist, *Thrasymachian* tradition in law, as typified by the Congress's "new Confederacy" mob and the Hickman Ewings and Kenneth Starrs of the relevant, morally degenerate, Special Prosecutor's team. Socrates represents natural law, whereas the sophists, racists, and pornographers among the Special Prosecutor's team, and Republican House Judiciary Committee's majority, are extremely debased versions of the error which Thrasymachus and Glaucon represent, the debased, irrationalist notions of the so-called "positive law."

In this and related locations, Plato, like the great tragedians Aeschylus and Sophocles before him, follows the line of thought traced to his most notable predecessor, Solon of Athens. In his attention to the issues of law posed by the lessons of the Greeks' experience in statecraft, he references

an experience which considers not only the evidence internal to Greek society, but also Athens' ancient allies in Egypt, and also its enemies in Tyre and Mesopotamia. It was these discussions of law and of related matters, by Plato, which informed the methods drawn upon for the Fifteenth-Century introduction of the modern sovereign nation-state to Europe. It is the development in law, originating in the precedents of Solon and Plato, and continued according to the Christian conception of man's nature, which continues to define the proper point of reference for the term "strategy," as that term applies to the global crisis gripping the U.S.A. and the rest of the planet today.

The strategic conflict remains essentially the same, within the U.S.A. and world-wide today, as in Fifteenth and Sixteenth Centuries Europe. The social basis for this conflict about principles of law, is the difference between the notions of what is *juridically* a class society, on the one side, the side of the "new Confederacy" mob, for example, and, on the opposing side, a politically classless form of society, as President Abraham Lincoln's reforms of our Constitution defined our republic to be.

1. In theology and in law, the difference is rooted in the fact, that under the ancient empires and feudal system of Europe, and of the Mediterranean region more generally, approximately ninety-five percent of the population were degraded to a class of subjects defined juridically and otherwise as actually or virtually human cattle.
2. In contrast to imperial and feudal notions of law, Christianity, taking up the contributions of Plato et al., required a form of law in which the definition of truth and justice is supplied by the Christian reading of Moses' definition of human nature: as each man and woman, is made in the image of the Creator, and is so endowed with that power of reason which sets mankind absolutely apart from, and above all other species.¹²

In all forms of society which rest upon relegating a large ration of the subject population to the practical status of either actual or virtual human cattle, as the empires of the past, or feudalism do, the ruling assumption of law is that the ruling social strata, as represented by some ruling political authority

12. Notably, virtual "new Confederacy" ideologue and Vice-President Al Gore, is repeatedly on the public record as insisting absolutely on a view of man directly opposite to that of Moses, Plato, and Christianity. For example, Gore, in addressing the UNO on July 14, 1993, attacked "human exemptalists" who think that people are less subject to ecology than animals. This is consistent with Gore's role in establishing the Presidential Council on Sustainable Development at that time, and represents the consistent doctrine of Gore and his White House apparatus to the present date. That fact is among those which are crucial in noting Gore's moral unfitness for office.

acting in the presumed special interest of those strata, has an *arbitrary* kind of law-making authority over all other strata of that society. This notion of arbitrary law-making powers by such an authority, is complemented by the notion of “customary law.” Neither part of such law has any foundation in reason, neither the positive law uttered by the designated ruling political authority, nor the sundry forms of customary law.

Plato, in the footsteps of the reform of Athens by Solon, introduced a comprehensible form of natural law. Book II of his *The Republic* typifies this. The new form of state, the sovereign nation-state republic, first introduced to practice by France’s Louis XI, rests upon the radiated impact of the affirmation of this Platonic principle of natural law by Cardinal Nicholas of Cusa, et al., in the context of the Council of Florence. We shall come to the principle of natural law itself, in a few moments. First, let us describe the difference between the kind of state represented by the combination of positive and customary law, and the sovereign nation-state republic.

In the republic, the state and its law are accountable to a principle which exists independently of that state itself. That accountability is expressed as the duty of the state to take care of the people as a whole, this in such a way as to improve the relevant features of the conditions of life of the population as a whole. In other words, *the general welfare* of the existing population and its posterity. Thus, the state is denied any form of purely arbitrary authority over the population; the authority of the state now depends upon the universality of a principle of reason.

It must be stressed, that such a republic has nothing in common with the notion of a “social contract.” There is no contract; none is implied. The accountability is not to the terms of some prior contract, but the accountability of government and its judges to whatever reason prescribes is true, right, and just. The question of *who, ultimately, shall decide?*, is superseded by the standard: *How shall the matter be decided according to reason?* Thus the lawful authorities are charged with being *reasonable*—a responsibility ill-suited to certain defective judges, prosecutors, and other political figures I would prefer not to mention here more frequently than is absolutely necessary for purposes of clarity respecting the topics under discussion.

What then do we, should we mean by *reason*? Start with reason, as Plato defines it, as for example, in the referenced Book II of *The Republic*. Begin with the term reason as it applies to matters of physical science.

Science is the science of error. That is to say, that without discovering mistakes in whatever is assumed to be absolutely the last word on any subject, there is no science. Science begins with discovering evidences of terrible errors in whatever is generally assumed to have been settled truth. These errors take the form of paradoxes, especially of what are known to professionals as *ontological paradoxes*. In short, existing science repeatedly runs into a situation in which it does not work in reality. The result of such encounters, must

be a search for some provable principle of nature, which explains the error, and which search leads us to discover a provable principle which our limited knowledge had previously overlooked.

Thus, science is an accumulation of principles of this sort, principles which are all interconnected with one another in such a fashion as to constitute so a body of current scientific knowledge in general. The authority of each and all among these principles rests upon three kinds of evidence.

1. Proof of the existence of a paradox needing a solution, a paradox for which no deductive solution is possible.
2. What is termed crucial experimental proof: proof that the assumed, discovered principle which appears to solve that paradox, does in fact correspond to a consistently demonstrable principle of action.
3. That mankind’s power in and over the universe, as expressed in demographic terms, is increased by incorporation of this validated principle into the body of our practice.

These three considerations lead our attention back to a certain quality unique to the human individual, a quality which no lower species has. That quality is the cultivable power of the absolutely sovereign cognitive processes of the individual mind, those processes distinct from mere deductive logic, by means of which the individual mind is enabled to recognize such a paradox, and to discover and prove the validity of a principle which solves that paradox. This cultivable power, unique to the individual member of the human species, is sometimes known as “the divine spark of reason”; it is the location of the power of reason in the individual person. This is the quality of the person which corresponds in practice to man and woman as each made in the image of the Creator.

What is to be emphasized, is that the manifest increase of society’s increase of its per-capita power in and over the universe, through such cognitive processes (individual reason) demonstrates that that cultivated power of individual reason, by means of which man’s power in and over the universe is increased, shows that the universe is so designed by its Creator, that it, nature, is compelled to accept such cognitive authority of individual human reason—as Moses sets forth this notion of man’s dominion over nature and its included other species, in *Genesis* 1.

It is that demonstrable power of society, through reason, to increase the power of the human individual, per capita, in and over the universe, which is the basis, in reason, for the sovereign nation-state republic.

This signifies for practice, that the state may demonstrate its conformity with reason in, chiefly, two interconnected ways. First, by fostering those practices which increase the

individual power in and over the universe, as the demographic characteristics to which we have referred illustrate that point. Second, that the society foster the further cultivation of the individual power of reason to such ends that the increase of that power of virtually all individuals, in and over the universe, is itself increased. Higher standards of living of households, complementing improvements in education and creative forms of leisure, illustrate the latter point. In short, reason and scientific and technological progress, the latter ordered to such beneficial social effects, are two sides of the same political principle.

Thus, the republic is accountable for those implications of the power of reason.

In a few moments, we shall turn attention to the physical side of the matter. Now, we are considering the considerations bearing upon the law as such. We now summarize that matter of law.

By oligarchical society, we signify a society in which a large portion of the population is subjected functionally to the status of actual or virtual human cattle, as a society featuring power over people premised upon chattel slavery, serfdom, or usury, does. NAFTA, for example, is a form of usury practiced against both the labor employed in Mexico, and also those U.S. citizens whose employment and conditions of life are worsened by export of jobs, as NAFTA commonly does, to use of virtual slave-labor in other nations. Those who gain revenues from NAFTA and similar shifts of employment from the U.S. labor-force to NAFTA, are in fact usurers, whose gains would be outlawed and confiscated, as fruits of theft, by a moral society.

Since the degradation of any class of human beings to the condition of actual or virtual human cattle, is contrary to human nature and reason, a form of society which condones such practices is both immoral, and also intrinsically irrational, as ancient Rome, Byzantium, and feudalism were, as the pro-slavery factions in the U.S. were immoral and irrational. One should ask, therefore: If the modern sovereign nation-state republic takes its authority from reason, whence does the oligarchical form of society derive its law-making authority? The Thrasymachus of Book II of *The Republic* gives a clear reply to that question. The authority of the law of such states or empires comes entirely from invoking a purely arbitrary, irrational authority: the perpetuation of the power to hold subjects in a condition of actual or virtual human cattle, a condition contrary to reason, contrary to the nature of the victims.

Whence the logical form of such assumed authority of positive law? No rational authority for that exists. The formally attributed source of authority is a purely esoteric assertion, like the *Thrasymachian* social dogma of Thomas Hobbes' *Leviathan* and John Locke's depraved *Essays in Human Understanding*, nowhere to be found in the domain of sanity. Pressed to the wall, like Kenneth Starr, or Henry Hyde's House Judiciary Committee, arbitrary, e.g., merely positive,

law makes up its so-called principles of law as tyrants all do, by whatever whim attracts them at that moment. Like Britain's fictional *The Lord of the Flies*, or Britain's actual "Lord of the Isles," there is no reason in anything they do. It is the exercise of sheer power, relying upon arbitrarily asserted premises which are, on closer scrutiny, purely esoteric in form.

This now brings us to state the crucial point on principles of law. The question implicitly posed at the outset of this section, was: What is the change in principles of law, which separates the feudal system of Europe, prior to the mid-Fifteenth Century, from the emergence of the modern sovereign nation within the relatively precise time-frame of the A.D. 1438-1492 period, out of the setting of the great ecumenical Council of Florence, continuing through the establishment of Louis XI's France and Henry VII's England as modern forms of sovereign nation-states, and coming to a crucial point in the reaching of the Caribbean by an Admiral, Christopher Columbus, who had been guided to that voyage of discovery by the circles of Cardinal Nicholas of Cusa? Why does this interval of history mark a well-defined point of separation between two forms of society which are functionally distinct from one another?

As Professor von der Heydte elaborated the evidence,¹³ and as I state this case from the standpoint of my own knowledge as an economist, the answer to the question may be summarized as follows.

1. Prior to the indicated A.D. 1438-1492 interval of fundamental change in the history of extended European civilization, the dominant form of society of the Mediterranean and immediately adjoining areas, was the imperial form characteristic of the Babylonian, Persian, Roman, and Byzantine empires, and also the continuation of the imperial form of oligarchical society, as feudalism of the imperial form of anti-nation-state "globalization" associated with the European Welf (var. Guelph) League of approximately the A.D. 1239-1340 interval.
2. Under all of these forms, in which the overwhelming majority of the population was subject to the status of actual or virtual human cattle, there was no rationality in law, nor regard for truthfulness in general or truthful justice in particular. The power to make law was restricted to the figure of an emperor, or analogous figure, who was appointed to that position by decision or tacit consent of the ruling oligarchy.

13. My own view overlaps, but from a slightly different standpoint, the same general conclusion presented by one of the most distinguished legal scholars of the Twentieth Century, Professor Friedrich von der Heydte's *Die Geburtsstunde des souveränen Staates* (Regensburg: Druck und Verlag Josef Habel, 1952).

The emperor's power to make law was of the form of Thrasymachus' argument, law by arbitrary whim of those in power, conditioned only by the threat of insurrection should the imperial authority enrage established customary law.

3. Therefore, there was no principle of reason in law, but only the effort to maintain the appearance of deductive consistency among the different laws and decrees as any combination of these might bear upon the same category of decision. Thus, even in modern society, the preference for positive law over natural law always reflects the influence of the oligarchical tradition in law, in opposition to principles of justice and reason.
4. Under the rule of the sovereign form of nation-state republic, the place of merely positive law was taken over by the notion of general welfare, a notion interchangeable with the idea of a *commonwealth*, in which the defense and improvement of the conditions of life of all of the people and territory of the nation and its posterity, is the standard of accountability by which the truthfulness and truthful justice of the adopted law was, and is to be judged.

Hence, the principle, directly, explicitly contrary to the liberalism of John Locke, that our republic could not have remained both slave and free. If there is no principle of general welfare, reigning in all of the nation's territory, and among all of its population, there is no principle of freedom, but only exceptions, mistaken for freedom, wrongly presumed available to guard the rights of anyone in that state.

Four historical cases typify the distinctions to be made: the fraud of the English Magna Carta; the cases of Louis XI's France, Henry VII's Tudor England; and the case of the Prussian reformers from the time of Frederick II through the fall of the Kaiser during World War I.

The Magna Carta was the root-cause for many evils, including the consequent horror-show, centuries later, called England's Wars of the Roses. The assertion, by the great landlords, who imposed this agreement, "reinventing government," upon King John I, that the king was not sovereign in the territory of England, but merely a magistrate exerting power by the consent of the great landlords, was not a blow for freedom; it was the feudal form of a bloody anarchy, by which a nation foolish enough to adopt such a code might be self-destroyed. Later, a similar arrangement was established in the United Kingdom, with the difference that the great landlords were now a Venice-modelled, Anglo-Dutch financier oligarchy, rather than the barony which ruled over King John I. It is a recurring tendency of the oligarchy to promote anarchy against any sovereign authority, whether under Babylonian, Roman, Byzantine, or feudal forms of imperial

systems of law; this anarchistic tendency arises from the irrationalism inherent in oligarchism, the impulse to exert arbitrary authority against what the individual oligarch and groups of oligarchs tend to view, and to resent and seek to ruin, as what oligarchical anarchists consider encroachments by any sort of actually lawful order within the society.

This same principle of irrationalism was later expressed, in Seventeenth-Century France, by the feudal nobles' *Fronde*. The ideological continuation of the principle of the *Fronde* was the principle of anarchy, called *laissez-faire*, promulgated by that pro-feudal ideologue, the Physiocrat Dr. François Quesnay. Adam Smith, whose ideas on this account came from plagiarizing the writings of Physiocrats such as Quesnay and Turgot, adopted Quesnay's feudalistic conception of *laissez-faire* for the Anglo-Dutch, financier-oligarchical conception of "free trade."

For such reasons, there is no principle of reason in the law of either a feudal society, or one ruled over by a financier oligarchy. Hence, so-called "liberalism," in the British Commonwealth and the U.S. today, demands a code of purely positive law, cohering, in English-speaking countries, with the pro-slavery doctrine of John Locke. Thus, as Professor von der Heydte warned, the variety of liberalism associated with Locke, causes any tendency for radical positivism in English-speaking nations, as Kenneth Starr et al. currently illustrate that impulse, to converge upon forms of fascist rule even more savage than those of the Nazis.

Although France's Louis XI sought peace and compromise with the feudal nobility of his reconstructed kingdom, he shifted the center of power toward an urban intelligentsia of the quality produced by educational institutions such as the Brothers of the Common Life, the latter an institution later suppressed by the feudal reactionaries, during the middle of the Sixteenth Century. Louis XI's emphasis upon the role of such an intelligentsia drawn from the ranks of plebeians and the poor, and his emphasis upon the general welfare of France as a whole as the standard of reason in law-making, are leading among the qualities which define his France as a sovereign nation-state republic, even though relics of the former feudal social order are participants in the republic.

The case of Henry VII's Tudor England, is similar. The evidence is in accord with the views of Brothers of the Common Life-trained Erasmus of Rotterdam, and of Erasmus' friend Sir Thomas More on that subject. The murder of Sir Thomas More by Henry VIII's demand, came about not because of Henry's induced lust for the Venetian agents' proffered temptress, Anne Boleyn, but because Venice's oligarchy, as represented by Thomas Cromwell, used Henry VIII's impaired mental condition to induce his monarchy to make a pro-Venice counterrevolution, against those republican impulses of Henry VII's monarchy, which had echoed the achievements of Louis XI's France.

The cases of Louis XI and Henry VII do represent instances of the introduction of genuine principles of the sover-

eign nation-state republic, but the examples of the failed heirs of both Louis XI's and Henry VII's monarchies demonstrate the fragility of a republic established in a monarchical form, as the framers of the U.S. Federal Constitution understood this lesson in statecraft. On this account, we must contrast the morally and legally inferior parliamentary systems of Europe with the more perfect form of our own U.S. constitutional republic. The founders of our own constitutional form of Federal union had such examples clearly in view, as the relevant literature from the Eighteenth-Century U.S.A. underscores this fact.

Contrary to popular, silly gossip, European parliamentary systems did not emerge through the establishment of actually democratic republics. On the contrary, they emerged within the framework of an oligarchical form of state, as reforms within the bounds of oligarchical rule. The increased privileges of such European parliaments, came as concessions to the population's demands for participation in the administration of a state which, despite all such concessions, never departed, to the present day, from the bounds of an oligarchy's continued overlordship. Indeed, the very design of parliamentary government, is that it becomes incompetent to rule the instant a severe crisis confronts that nation. In a crisis, the power of the state, rather than the parliament, reveals itself to be the real government. Otherwise, the more powerful is a parliamentary system, the less able the state is to deal with severe crisis; thus, at such a point, the parliament is in danger of being simply overthrown.

This pathetic condition inhering in all parliamentary forms of government, is echoed in the degradation of our U.S. Congress toward becoming a disgusting, anti-constitutional imitation of a European parliamentary system. This tendency for degradation of the U.S. government has been carried to a virtually treasonous extreme, in the process of impeachment brought against President Clinton.

In the latter subversion of our Constitution, the depravity of the deed has two leading aspects. a) The Wall Street-centered financier oligarchy, and its oligarchical takeover of the state, as from above, is typified by the case of Vice-President Al Gore's cronies, of the corruption-ridden, and crisis-stricken Long Term Capital Management (LTCM) syndicate. LTCM is at the core of the Wall Street gang which has assumed the role of a successor of the roles which the landed aristocracy had defined under the form of parliamentary system derived from feudalism. b) This subversion of the U.S.A. has proceeded in the direction of bringing the U.S., like a hog to the slaughter, into the Queen's own British Commonwealth, as LTCM-linked Vice-President Al Gore has promoted changes in the conception of NAFTA, and also in his project, steered by Britain's Duke of Edinburgh, which Gore has named "reinventing government."

A better understanding of the problems of parliamentary systems is gained by considering certain crucial highlights of the history of Prussia's monarchy, from Prussia's defeat at

the twin battles of Jena-Auerstadt, until the abdication of the Kaiser, near the close of World War I.

As my associates and I summarized the case of Lazare Carnot, during recent conferences and publications, the European military profession of the Eighteenth and early Nineteenth centuries was divided between two contrasted social tendencies within the officer-corps. One current was centered in the cavalry and infantry, where smart horses were needed to instruct their dumb officer-recruits on how to ride, and infantry were often simply marched, as they were by Lon-

This pathetic condition inhering in all parliamentary forms of government, is echoed in the degradation of our U.S. Congress toward becoming a disgusting, anti-constitutional imitation of a European parliamentary system. This tendency for degradation of the U.S. government has been carried to a virtually treasonous extreme, in the process of impeachment brought against President Clinton.

don's brutish commanders, to slaughter en masse. The other current was typified by the officer-corps of the artillery and engineering. The military genius Lazare Carnot typifies this for France, Gerhard Scharnhorst for Germany. It was the influence of the officers who came up through the artillery and engineering, like West Point graduates under Commandant Sylvanus Thayer, who were, in contrast to today's U.S. Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Henry H. Shelton, the core of republicanism within the military arms.

The crushing discrediting of Prussia's command, by Napoleon, in the twin battles of Jena and Auerstadt, defined the opportunity for the Prussian republicans to establish a virtual alliance between Prussia's Alexander von Humboldt and France's Ecole Polytechnique, and, later, the organic 1815-1823 republican collaboration between France and Germany, sought by the Prussian reformers within Prussia's officer-corps, with Lazare Carnot and his circles in France.¹⁴ It was

14. Lyndon H. LaRouche, Jr., "How France's Greatest Military Hero Became a Prussian Lieutenant-General," *Executive Intelligence Review*, Oct. 2, 1998. The Jan. 8, 1999 issue of *Executive Intelligence Review* includes: Elisabeth Hellenbroich, "Lazare Carnot: The Excellence of Leadership in Times of Crisis"; Andreas Ranke, "How Carnot Became a Lieutenant General

the discrediting of the oligarchical tendencies within Prussia's royal court and officer-corps following Jena and Auerstadt, which enabled the republicans, around Freiherr vom Stein, Scharnhorst, and younger officers such as Ludwig von Wolzogen, to plan and steer the defeat of Napoleon not only in the 1812 Russia campaign, but in Napoleon's subsequent retreat toward Elba.

Indeed, as the historical researches of my collaborators and I have shown, but for the successful intervention of the later "Duke of Peterloo," the shameful Wellington, and the circles of the Holy Alliance, in imposing Wellington's stooge, King Louis XVIII on defeated France, the Prussian military would have backed the election of Lazare Carnot as hero-President of France in 1815. Instead, Carnot was chased into exile, in Poland and then Germany, and France was ruined.

From the shame of Louis XVIII, France never, even despite the great President Charles de Gaulle, recovered that honorable state and influence in world affairs, which it would have had, had Carnot become President in 1815. Meanwhile, the prevention of Carnot's becoming the President of France, became an immediate blow to the Republican cause in Germany. The Anglophilism-ridden, reactionary Prussian royal court turned back the clock of Germany's earlier political progress, and the submission of Germany to Prince Metternich's tyrannically reactionary assertion of the anti-American, oligarchical order in Europe, by the Carlsbad Decrees of 1819, produced an enraged demoralization in the vastly betrayed German population, from which moral insults that population, too, never fully recovered.

There were ebbs and flows in the qualities of Prussia's and the German monarchy, but the flaws inhering in parliamentary governments under an oligarchical state, prevailed to ultimately disastrous effects, in Britain's successful incitement and organization of World War I. Typically, in the constitutions of Europe, to this day, there is no instance of a functioning constitution, like that of the U.S.A., derived from a clear principle. We of the U.S. may have often betrayed our principle, but at least we have had one to betray. In a Europe dominated by parliamentary, and sometimes worse forms of oligarchical states, the principle of freedom, truthfulness, and justice, lives only in another kind of constitution, the influence, as in Germany, of the nation's greatest poets, musicians, and other thinkers, such as numerous among the best of Prussia's military were in Scharnhorst's time.

The political significance of the relative weight of officers from the artillery and engineering in the history of Prussia since Frederick II, is complemented by the role of the weight of industrial entrepreneurs, especially representatives of the machine-tool design sectors, versus financial magnates, such as the U.S. Wall Street gang, in the political

history of the U.S.A. To the degree that the social forces of labor and entrepreneurship associated with capital-intensive and power-intensive investment in higher productivities through scientific and technological progress, in agriculture, industry, and basic economic infrastructure, were on the march, the relative political weight of republican impulses was increased. This was the case in Germany, as in the U.S.A. As long as investment in scientific and technological progress remains in the political saddle, the republican impulses are strengthened. Conversely, a decline in investment in improvements of basic economic infrastructure and agro-industrial scientific and technological progress, is associated, in all nations, with a relative decline in the rationality of the population as a whole, and a corresponding political weakening of the republican cause, and strengthening of the oligarchical currents and their lackeys.

Thus, the slashing of investment in scientific and technological progress in the U.S.A., since the 1964-1972 upsurge of the anti-science New Age movement and its political influence, especially the savage, shock-effect rates of de-industrialization of the U.S. under the 1977-1981 Carter Administration, led to an immediately ensuing break-out of a "new Confederacy" faction, initially as the Democratic Party "boll weevils," from the ranks of the Democratic Party's congressional and other factions, in the southern and southeastern U.S. Federal states. Such former Democrats soon marched over to become today the hard core of the "new Confederacy's" far, far right—and its Democratic fellow-travellers—in the Republican Party's side of the Congress.

For similar reasons, the effort to shift the composition of the Democratic Party's voting blocs, to exclude the formerly leading role of the core constituencies, has tended to shift control of the Party away from the Party's Roosevelt tradition, and under the control of those who, like Britain's Prime Minister Tony "Third Way" Blair, or like confessed former White House mole "Dick" Morris's own version of a "Third Way," have moved toward assembling that kind of constituency-base which was key to the orchestration of that environment, in 1930-1933 Germany, which was used to facilitate bringing Hitler's Nazis to power in the London-directed, January 28-30, 1933 parliamentary coup d'état. The well-known "ecotopian" agenda of Vice-President Al Gore, has the same repulsive implications.

The constitutional republic is not a table of organization, it is not a contract, not a set-piece; it is a living social organism. How it is mobilized for action, from day to day, what choices of enterprise enjoy greater weight in the economy, and so on, are the living, breathing life-blood of the republican way of life. That quality of social processes, is the substance of the law of the republic, its well-spring of moral and intellectual strength. As healthy processes are encouraged, the republic is strengthened; as they are downgraded, the republic's existence becomes diseased, and endangered accordingly, in that relative degree.

in the Prussian Army"; Dino de Paoli, "Carnot's Theory of Technology: The Basis of the Science of Physical Economy"; Jacques Cheminade, "A Citizen of All Places, and Contemporary of All Times."

2.2 The physical benefit

Those positive functions performed by the modern form of sovereign nation-state republic, which can not be performed effectively by any different form of society, are typified by the following:

1. National sovereignty as such. The assertion of the power to defend the republic and its people against overreaching power of alien (e.g., oligarchical) forms of both domestic and external forces.
2. The power to create and defend the institutions of national currency and credit, as an expression of sovereignty not subject to any external agency, and to defend the currency and production of the nation and its citizens from undesirable foreign or domestic practices.
3. The improvement and maintenance of the condition of the whole territory and population of the nation, including the public health, by means including public improvements in and regulation of the nation's basic economic infrastructure, including the authority to pursue such action despite contrary foreign and domestic interests and influences.
4. The sovereign state's leading responsibility and authority for fostering of progress in science, technology, and the arts, as through institutions of universal education, and by other means.
5. The fostering of investment in scientific and technological progress in what are, in physical terms, capital-intensive and power-intensive modes.

Most of these considerations are summarized in the 1789-1791 reports to the U.S. Congress by U.S. Treasury Secretary Alexander Hamilton. Those reports summarize those economic and related features of the protectionist form of modern sovereign nation-state republic, features which account for all improvements in the conditions of life of nations resulting from establishment of the sovereign nation-state form as successor to the preceding imperial and feudal systems.

The ideas associated with the leading role of U.S. Treasury Secretary Hamilton, were brought more clearly into focus beginning approximately 1814-1815, when representatives of the joint work of France's Lazare Carnot and that Ecole Polytechnique led by Gaspard Monge, came to the United States to assist our West Point Military Academy to develop into the improved form it acquired under Commandant Sylvanus Thayer. This improved, crucial role of West Point in the development of the U.S. economy, to become

the world's most technologically advanced, by 1876, was launched through the backing of both President James Monroe, and of Secretary of State and later President John Quincy Adams. Thus, in this historic setting, there began a continuing connection which proved crucial for the fate of our imperilled U.S.A., in the form of our participation in the collaboration between Lazare Carnot and his long-standing scientific ally, Germany's Alexander von Humboldt, as the leading representative of European science working closely with such West Point graduates as Benjamin Franklin's great-grandson, Alexander Dallas Bache.

This collaboration, typified by such results as Thomas Edison's direct role in electrifying both the U.S.A. and Germany—despite both greedy Wall Street and Edison's opponent, the traditionally anti-science *New York Times*, exposes the innermost secret of economic science's relationship to the unequalled successes of that revolutionary institution born in Europe during A.D. 1438-1492, that successor to feudalism known as the sovereign nation-state republic.

The crucial question to be considered at this moment, is twofold. The first question is: *As a matter of scientific principle, how is it possible to employ validated discoveries of physical principle, such that those principles become transformed into a self-feeding improvement in the demographic characteristics of populations?* The second, interconnected question is: *How does the institution of the sovereign nation-state republic foster this benefit, as no other form of society has done, or could do?*

For the answer to either of those two questions, or both, we must look back, if only briefly, once again, to the A.D. 1438-1492 interval of European history. We must begin with the founding of modern European experimental physical science, with Cardinal Nicholas of Cusa's 1440 introduction of the method later used by Leonardo da Vinci, Johannes Kepler, and others, to found modern European science, Cusa's *De docta ignorantia*.

Cusa's *De docta ignorantia*, and his other seminal writings on scientific method, intersected and were part of the marshalling of Classical Greek science, chiefly the work of Plato's Academy at Athens, dating, chiefly, from more than sixteen centuries earlier. The work of the Plato Academy's Eratosthenes was a crucial part of what was revived from the Classical science of the years prior to the cultural degeneration of the Mediterranean region under the growing influence of Rome, after approximately 200 B.C. Cusa's discovery of the existence of so-called transfinite cardinalities in geometry, by which he corrected a crucial error of one of Eratosthenes' scientific collaborators, Archimedes, is an example of this connection between ancient Classical and the new modern science launched during the Fifteenth Century.

Cusa's central discovery, of later crucial importance for the development of modern economic science, lay in the realm of scientific method: how to use measurement as a way of *indirectly*—by negation—establishing the existence and

nature of physical-scientific principles. The direct result of Cusa's intervention was the establishment of modern experimental physical science, most notably such predecessors of Gottfried Leibniz, Lazare Carnot, and Carl Gauss, as Leonardo da Vinci and Johannes Kepler.¹⁵

The principal source of the political and economic conceptions of the leaders of the American Revolution, such as Franklin and Hamilton, was two branches of the work of Leibniz. First, on the political side, the Americans' adoption of Leibniz's exposure of the fraudulent character of the work of John Locke, and Leibniz's work of the 1671-1716 interval, on the development of a science of statecraft, including physical economy. It was Leibniz's refutation of Locke which is directly reflected in the "life, liberty, and pursuit of happiness" of our Declaration of Independence, and the notion of "general welfare" in the Preamble of our Federal Constitution. It is principally Leibniz's science which is presented, albeit in an original form, by Treasury Secretary Hamilton's 1791 Report to the U.S. Congress *On The Subject of Manufactures*.

Carnot's treatment of the principle of design of machines, was developed from the same standpoint, of a Leibnizian geometry of position, which Carnot had also employed for his revolutionary work on fortifications. Carnot's development of the principle of design of machines, which played a key part in "Author of Victory" Carnot's role, as France's military leader at that time, leading France to an absolute military victory in the war of 1792-1794, carried Leibniz's founding of the science of physical economy a crucial additional step forward.

The Abraham Lincoln-launched American economic revolution of 1861-1876, is the outcome of West Point's adoption of the standpoint of Carnot and the Ecole Polytechnique. It is that American agro-industrial revolution of 1861-1876, which changed the world, producing, until the set-backs of the post-World War I period, the greatest rate of general increase of the per-capita productive powers of labor. It was this achievement of 1861-1876 which won much of continental Europe, Japan, and China's Sun Yat Sen, to modelling their own nations' future economies on the model of the Hamiltonian American System of political-economy of Franklin, the Careys, and Friedrich List. It was this same tradition of 1861-1876, which was called upon for the spectacularly successful U.S. war-time mobilization of 1940-1945.

I learned, especially from my own original discoveries in the field of economics in general, and economic forecasting in

15. I merely identify, without elaboration here, the crucial fact of the history of modern scientific method, that the successive work of Kepler's and Leibniz's development of a calculus based upon a principle of absolute non-linearity of physical processes in the infinitesimally small — itself a key principle of a science of physical economy today, led into Carl Gauss's and Bernhard Riemann's development of what is otherwise known by the alternate titles of "hypergeometry" or "multiply-connected manifolds." The root of these discoveries in modern scientific method is to be traced directly from Cusa's attention to the deeper implications of the notion of circular action.

particular, that solutions to the crucial problems of scientific discovery, are always elementary, but never simple. The successful result may appear simple, but only after the discovery has been made, tested, and proven by means of what are called by the alternate names of either "crucial" or "unique" experiments. Let me now attempt to make the explanation of that obvious to you. This explanation is crucial for understanding how an economy either works, or like the present state of the U.S. economy, does not.

The reason that a discovered and proven principle may appear simple, after it has been discovered and proven, ought to be obvious and simple, too. You may not understand exactly what it is that I am pointing out to you at first reading; but, think about it. Digest the idea, until, later, you have made it your own; it is the most important principle you need to understand clearly, in choosing the educational policies your school must adopt for educating your own and the other guy's children. I shall now state the idea, so that nothing I say on this very important matter is left unexplained.

In physical science, for example, every true paradox is the result of one or a combination of two kinds of axiomatic errors of assumption. Either the experimental subject as studied overlooks one or more of the axiomatic kind of physical principles determining the behavior of that experimental subject, or the observers have superimposed one or more false, axiomatic sort of assumptions upon the investigation. In the simpler type of second case, of gratuitous, axiomatic forms of assumptions, the error may be detected, as being an irrelevant presumption, by applying deductive methods to the experimental evidence. For other cases, deductive methods do not work. In the latter types of cases, the paradox arises from the observer's ignorance of, or disregard of the existence of certain axiomatic assumptions which are both universally true, but are, more immediately, indispensable for that experimental case. Hence, in this latter case, as in all instances of cognitive (i.e., creative) thinking, deduction (e.g., also so-called inductive method) could not possibly work, since the necessary axiomatic assumptions, although physically real, are unknown to the framework in which the paradox is being stated. Hence, all such cases have the form which we term an *ontological paradox*.

Later, once the needed axiomatic assumptions have been located, and proven by crucial methods of experiment, and/or observation, the discovery lends itself to a deductive classroom or similar sort of portrait. All is now readily recognized as elementary, but was never simple until the relevant discovery had first been made and proven.

The axiomatic quality of those validated principles which represent such solutions to paradoxes of the ontological type, is not a collection of principles existing in parallel to one another. As in the attempt to locate our position of the moment in terms of all the motions within the universe which must be considered to define a normalized position, the axiomatic principles of a valid experimental physics are always what

geometers identify as “multiply-connected,” this in the sense understood by Kepler and Leibniz, and as stated by Gauss and Riemann. In any real situation, every principle in the universe, which has any significant effect within terms of reference being considered, is interacting.

The crucial point I am developing at this place in my statement, is that the totality of all valid discoveries of universal principles presently known to our society, is representable, and that in the most meaningful way, as a multiply-connected manifold of the Kepler-Leibniz-Gauss-Riemann type. The elementary practical issue which this fact poses to the economists and other statesmen, is: *What is the practical expression of the correlation between an accumulation of validated physical principles of such types, and an increase in the potential per-capita power of a society in, and over our universe?*

In the case that the discovered solution to a physical paradox needs to be proven by a constructed experiment, or analogous methods of experimental observation (as in astronomy), the crucial validation of the discovery in an experimental way, has a most interesting implication. The refined form of experimental apparatus, designed to test the hypothesized new principle, is of the same form as the discovery of a new generally applicable machine-tool design. Lazare Carnot’s work on the design of machines, and the development of these experimental methods by the pre-Louis XVIIIth 1794-1815 Ecole Polytechnique under the direction of Gaspard Monge, led directly, and also indirectly, to breakthroughs in both scientific experimentation, in methods of production, and new advances in Leibniz’s principles of the use of heat-powered machinery.

In summary of this connection: *The refined design of a crucial experimental apparatus and procedures, crafted to test the validity of a proposed universal physical principle, points the way of the machine-tool designer to the application of a validated such principle in the form of improved kind of product-designs, and improved designs of productive processes. That is the direct link between a valid discovery of a physical principle in science, and the expression of that discovered principle as an increase of mankind’s per-capita and per-square-kilometer power, within and over the universe.*

Thus, we have, on the one side, an accumulation of validated physical principles generated by science. On the other side, we have those same discovered principles, as an increase of mankind’s per-capita and per-square-kilometer power in and over the universe. Let us describe such a set of validated principles, to present date, as a set of principles designated by the indefinite number *n*. In technical language: these principles are interconnected in the form of a multiply-connected, hypergeometric manifold of the Gauss-Riemann type. On the other side, we have that increase in the productive powers of labor which is made possible by use of this accumulated set of principles.

In order to realize that potential benefit of science as an

improvement in the general welfare of mankind, it is necessary to reorganize nature around us according to those principles. This requires not only agreeable changes within the organization of production and design of products. It also requires comprehensive changes in the relationship between a total population and the total area which it inhabits. Usually, we refer to the latter types of changes in our environment as *basic economic infrastructure*. Transportation systems, water-management systems, forestation programs, agricultural land-management of both land in use and reserve land, power systems, communication systems, sanitation programs, general health care, general education, and so on, are actions taken, usually either by government or under the direction and regulation of government, which make our total environment one coherent with the level of our knowledge of physical principles.

Then, we must break the envelope of science. It is an integral part of our responsibilities for leadership in shaping the laws and public administration of our republic, that we must go beyond the bounds of physical principles as such, to treat education and culture in much the same way we have described physical science and technological progress here.

2.3 Classical art: How decisions are actually made

Thus far, some, perhaps many readers wonder, if what I have reported so far oversimplifies government’s role in the physical-economic defense of the general welfare. The prejudices prompting such suspicions are well known, and widespread.¹⁶ Since such anticipated objections are a significant, and continuing part of recent decades’ popular opinion, those objections are errors which must tend, repeatedly, to mislead our government to ultimately disastrous, wrongheaded assumptions, especially concerning the way in which a science-driver orientation impacts the totality of the policies and other circumstances affecting the population’s general welfare. To correct such currently popular prejudices, I now turn your attention, first, to the cultural issues posed by physical science itself; I follow that by addressing the broader aspects of the matter of culture, from that same point of reference used in addressing matters of physical science.

16. I am wryly amused when such criticisms of my work appear, as they often do. Ironically, the more frequent, customary criticism of my writing, is that I should have greatly simplified my statements. One needs to recognize, that one of the most popular forms of sophistry among U.S. citizens today, is the demand by many, that every subject be oversimplified. That folly is often asserted on the premise that keeping things simple is the democratic way. That popular prejudice against scientific precision, is the cause of so many citizens’ being robbed of their wealth and their rights; one might say, that the quickest way to swindle an American is to “simple” the American out of his, or her life itself—simply do not bother him with such complications as the fine print in the contract.

Today's popular misconception of what a scientist actually does, is an esoteric fantasy which defines the scientist as an odd sort of species, one which secretes science as a cow might secrete milk. That, and similar popular delusions about science and its methods, are responsible for the general ignorance of that not only indispensable, but crucial role, which Classical methods of artistic composition play, in making possible both scientific discovery itself, and in bringing about the successful application of the contributions of science to the improvement of mankind's power in and over the universe.

By "Classical composition," I mean the use of the term "Classical" as a reference to the purposes and methods of such forms of artistic compositions as the plastic art of the ancient Scopas and Praxiteles, and the modern Leonardo da Vinci and Raphael Sanzio. It also signifies the tragedies of ancient Aeschylus and Sophocles, and modern Shakespeare and Schiller. It also means those principles and modern methods of singing and Classical musical composition developed successively by such exemplars of the Florentine *bel canto* principles of singing, as Leonardo da Vinci, J.S. Bach, Wolfgang Mozart, Josef Haydn, Ludwig van Beethoven, and Johannes Brahms.

Under the heading of "Classical artistic composition," we must also include those proper, recently abandoned traditions of Classical public and higher education, on which the continued viability of our sovereign nation-state republic depends absolutely, especially at the level of scientific and technological practice required to continue even what might be defined, today, as a modern standard of general welfare for the population as a whole. All of these and related issues of Classical methods of artistic composition, bear directly upon the crucial, functional nature of that difference which sets human beings absolutely apart from, and above lower forms of life.

Contrary to the empiricists, also contrary to those fanatical kinds of irrationalists called Romantics—such as Immanuel Kant and neo-Kantian Professor K. Savigny, art is not a matter of mere "personal preference," nor custom. The proper function of art, especially the Classical appreciation of that indispensable function, has a meaning not only as exact as the meaning of physical scientific discovery; but, the very existence of a validatable discovery of physical principle, in science, has a form and origin identical with that of a valid Classical artistic composition.

The common root of actual science, and actual expressions of Classical artistic composition, is that faculty of *reason* which can not be represented by either deduction or induction, but, only by those means through which validatable solutions to true paradoxes are generated *within the sovereign cognitive processes of an individual mind*. No valid fundamental scientific discovery was ever made by anyone, or that discovery ever actually reenacted in another mind, in any different way than this. This same principle of discovery, is

the characteristic feature of any competent form of classroom practice in public or other education of your family's children, adolescents, and young adults.

Since I have elaborated this important matter at length in many other published locations, it is permitted that I shall limit myself to a summary explanation of this matter here: enough to make the practical meaning of the point, and its strategic importance, clear.

Think: What happens within the mind of the individual scientist, for example, when that individual generates a validatable new discovery of universal principle as a solution for what is, formally, an otherwise unsolvable physical paradox? The meaning of the question will be clearer, when we pose the case of a student, being educated in a good school, and given the same paradox, reenacts that child's own version of the original experiencing of that same discovery, with more or less the same result as the original discoverer. After examining that example, we shall show the same mental processes as occurring in an artistic discovery, or in the musical performer's rediscovery of the composer's idea to be replicated in the mind of the member of a cultivated musical audience. By this means, we show the way in which a science-driver commitment, when embedded within a nation's policy-shaping imperatives, tends to promote those policies and customs which, in turn, promote the general welfare.

In the case of the student's reenactment of the experience of the original discoverer, the student's confidence in the ongoing process of education, persuades the student that the paradox is an honest one, that a solution exists, and that the solution can be discovered with no additional means required, beyond the student's education thus far. This quality of confidence, when fostered in the student by the truthful teacher, is an essential, emotional part of the educational process. Unless that student's naturally human play-drive had been crushed, yet once again, by bad rearing and worse classrooms, the prospect of solving a puzzle which must have a reachable solution, is, for any happy and healthy child, a joyfully exciting experience in itself. Such is the quality of motivation—*passion is the more appropriate term*—which fosters the later development of the best professionals. The child's mind, together with its potential for energized and extended concentration-span, is highly motivated—*is impassioned!*—by the prospect of discovering a valid solution.¹⁷

When a successful such classroom or analogous enterprise has been completed, what do we then have in hand, as evidence of the process which has just transpired within the sovereign processes of the mind of that child, adolescent, or young adult? How do we know those processes within the

17. On the distinction between this quality of play-drive, as it occurs in a child's happy play with an animal pet, and the human play-drive of that child itself, see my discussion of Friedrich Schiller's remarks on *Der Gegenstand des sinnlichen Triebes*, in my "The Substance of Morality," *Executive Intelligence Review*, June 26, 1998, *passim*.



Violinist Norbert Brainin, formerly of the famed Amadeus Quartet, and pianist Günther Ludwig in rehearsal, December 1988. “The proper function of art,” LaRouche writes, “especially the Classical appreciation of that indispensable function, has a meaning not only as exact as the meaning of physical scientific discovery; but, the very existence of a validatable discovery of physical principle, in science, has a form and origin identical with that of a valid Classical artistic composition.”

child’s mind, for which we possess no means by which to observe those processes *directly*? Contrary to Immanuel Kant’s irrationalist view of this problem, we have the means to know what the child’s mind has done in synthesizing a valid replication of an original discovery of validatable universal principle. We have the means to know that with the greatest possible sense of certainty. Join me, in defining that relevant evidence.

First, there is the passion and joy of the journey just successfully taken by that child’s mind. The quality of the passion which the child’s mind has experienced, is most notable. It is precisely that quality of passion which Plato, in Book II of *The Republic*, for example, employs as his special meaning for the Classical Greek term *agapē*. In that location, Plato presents this as a passion for what is truthfully justice. More broadly, this reflects Plato’s—and my own— notion of the equivalence of the passion to practice truthfulness and justice in all matters. This same passion is presented by the Apostle Paul in such a notable familiar location as *I Corinthians 13*. This is the good child’s seemingly innate passion for truth and justice, the prompting of that child’s seemingly instinctive expressions of anger and sadness, which we may often observe when the child senses falseness or hypocrisy in his, or her parents, playmates, or others. This wonderfully childish sense of *agapē*, is a quality which we, even as adults, continue to feel strongly in ourselves, for as long as we remain truly human.

That is the point at which the emotionally healthy child’s passion for truth and justice, even in play with animal pets, brings into view a quality of directedness which reflects the

difference between that human individual and the animal’s quality of play-drive, as the latter defines the pet’s play-relationship to that child.¹⁸

Second, there are several crucial points of common reference, by means of which one person’s mind may recognize the creative—cognitive, noetic—processes which another mind has experienced in an original reenactment of a validatable form of discovery of (for example) physical principle. There are: a) The recognition, in common, of the relevant paradox; b) the recognition of the notion of the insolubility of that stated paradox by formal methods, such as deduction-induction; c) the recognition of the conceptualizable identity of the passion which, when summoned, provided the mind with the needed concentration-span to reach the discovered solution; d) the recognition that the demonstration, shared by both, that the discovered principle solves the original paradox as defined. With aid of such points of reference in common, the two minds in question will tend to generate a conception—a more or less distinct concept, analogous to the way in which the mind registers the identity of a person’s *active face*—of that noetic experience, cognition, which is otherwise invisible to the senses of an external observer. The idea of the discovery,

18. The Fifteenth-Century founder of modern science, Nicholas of Cusa, would agree with my emphasis on the fact that the relationship is of the pet to the child. Cusa references such relationships as the inferior species’ participation in the higher one. The fact that the play-drive of the pet intersects the cognitive function of a higher species, mankind, functionally, through the play-drive of the child, enables the pet to participate in a faculty, the cognitive potential of the child, which is not available in any inferior species.

although not visible to the senses of an external viewer, now has, thus, an identity, ready to receive its proper christening with an appropriate name.

For purposes of simplifying the illustration, situate that same kind of experience among a group of teachers and pupils in the same good school. Imagine a school formerly typical of the so-called Classical Humanist education, such as that of the French Oratorians who taught Lazare Carnot, or of the Schiller-Humboldt reform of education in Nineteenth-Century Germany. In such a school, the students are repeatedly presented with the challenge of effecting their own original reenactment of a validatable original discovery of universal principle.

For this case, we must now emphasize a third experience known among such pupils. Much of what those pupils know of the important discoveries of universal principles passed down from earlier generations, even earlier civilizations, has been knowledge gained through the pupils' own individual, original reenactment of either the original discovery—from generations, centuries, or millennia earlier—or a fair approximation of the same noetic process. The pupils' minds are thus filled with many faces and names, each of a person (often), and of a place and time of the original act of discovery; the students recall the nature of the paradox which prompted the discovery, and also the emotional experience of replicating the original act of discovery. The pupil, looking into his or her own mind, might imagine the faces of many predecessors, all important discoverers, from many different times and places, an image suggesting something like Raphael Sanzio's painting known as *The School of Athens*.

Also, the pupils have first-hand cognitive experience of the necessary existence of efficient cognitive relations linking together many of the discovered principles earlier supplied by these personalities. So, this third experience of a process of cognitive change, which links successive discoveries of principle into the interconnected form of a multiply-connected manifold, provokes a higher order of conceptualization in each pupil's mind. Those kinds of ideas, and their associated paradoxes, which constitute the knowledgeable individual's working knowledge of universal principles, now constitute an idea of a universal principle of scientific and cohering discovery.¹⁹ Under this kind of condition, the pupil in that school knows the creative process itself more intimately, more exactly, than any object defined solely by means of direct sensory observation.

That state of mind, brought to cultivated maturity respecting the level of currently available knowledge of principle bearing upon some profession, defines the person properly regarded as a scientist. It is the content of that scientist's mind,

19. I.e., the principles associated with those faces tend to form a multiply-connected manifold of the Gauss-Riemann type. The type of manifold of ideas, so presented here, reflects the famous ontological paradox central to Plato's *Parmenides* dialogue.

as that content is defined by a generalization of the noetic experience which I have now summarily described above, which should serve as a point of reference for showing the connection between science and Classical standards of artistic composition and performance.

Now, compare this with the challenge of effecting a valid performance of a Classical musical composition which had been composed by a Mozart or Beethoven. Imagine that you, at some point in life, had become a musical performer.

First of all, you must never simply play the individual notes of the score, or interpret those notes, or that score as such. You avoid accidentally playing different notes than the composer's score indicated, or additional ones, of course; but you must also exclude any literal or arbitrarily stylized interpretation of those notes, of that literal score. *The rule is: you must perform what that composer intended*, as exactly as possible, treating the score itself as a mnemonic device, not something to be "interpreted" as self-evidently "information" in its own right. In performance of Classical music, as in an advantaged student's reenactment of an original discovery of physical principle, you must not seek a literal, or arbitrary meaning of the relevant paradox, or of the score on the page. You must reexperience the process of discovery of a principle earlier discovered by a composer, just as a scientist reenacts a validated discovery of a physical principle by solving the relevant paradox. It is the performer's own sovereign reenactment of the original discovery by the composer, the *musical idea* for which the score serves as a mnemonic device, not a literal interpretation of the score itself, which the performer must bring to the performance.²⁰

20. There are some truly great musicians, whose apparent inability to succeed as public performing artists is recognized, by themselves, and by relevant admirers and friends among professionals, as a failure to attack the opening intervals of the composition in a way which leads toward a unity of conception of the entire composition in the mind of members of a cultivated musical audience. The quality which they have failed to develop, is a quality which marks the famous Wilhelm Furtwängler as, by far, the most musically successful orchestral conductor of this century. Unless the opening interval of a composition, and the crucial transitions within, are attacked in the appropriate way, the mind is distracted from the unity of the idea underlying the composition as a whole, and, as a result, either performs an "interpretive" reading of the score, or allows the unity of the composition to be broken apart. I have illustrated the point by contrasting a performance of Schubert's Ninth Symphony conducted by Furtwängler, with my pained personal experience, from the post-war period, of a lame performance of the same work, which almost fell apart musically, especially during the second movement, under conductor Bruno Walter. I recall with similar pain a Walter radio interview from that period, in which he babbled the Nietzschean nonsense of asserting that the difference between the compositions of Johannes Brahms and Ludwig van Beethoven, was that Brahms had been an "Apollonian," and Beethoven a "Dionysian." Walter's confusing Brahms with the tedious Bruckner, and Beethoven with Carl Czerny's naughty boy, Franz Liszt, is tell-tale. Bruno Walter tended toward interpreting scores, rather than performing the composition itself. A comparison of the distinctive features of Furtwängler's conducting of three compositions makes the argument for members of a cultivated musical audience: Beethoven's Seventh Symphony, Schubert's Ninth, and Brahms' sequel to Beethoven's Seventh, Brahms' Fourth.

For purposes of illustrating the discussion, let us restrict the discussion of art, for just a moment, to music. Let us restrict the musical domain explored, to the mode of singing-voice training and performance known as Florentine *bel canto*. To simplify the discussion, let us restrict the selection of examples of musical composition and performance to a distilled portion of the Classical repertoire, that of J.S. Bach, Haydn from Opus 33 onward, Wolfgang Mozart, beginning from the time of his Bach studies at van Swieten's Vienna Salon, Ludwig van Beethoven, Johannes Brahms, and other exponents of the strictly Classical methods of *bel-canto*-based vocal and instrumental forms of motivic thorough-composition, which the Classical composers derived from those foundations in well-tempered counterpoint were defined for them by the work of Bach. Those restrictions simplify the problems of illustration of our point here.

The first principle of Classical musical composition and performance, is truthfulness and justice. In other words, the essential musical emotion, is *not* sensuousness, but *agapē* as Plato and the Apostle Paul defined that emotion. This is the first rule for reading or attempting to perform such a composition. You must locate that standpoint of that specific quality of emotion as the characteristic feature of the composition for which the score serves as a mnemonic device. It is that emotion — that “feeling about this piece” — which must guide the performer, and the audience, through the relatively perfected performance.

The second, connected principle is the principle of paradox; in art paradox is recognized by the term *metaphor*. Metaphor, in all art, is that ultimate state of ambiguity superimposed upon mechanisms of literal statement, in which two or more mutually-exclusive literal meanings are compacted to form the subsuming meaning for all of those literal meanings in the same utterance. Paradigmatic is the ironical statement of the form presented by Plato in his *Parmenides* dialogue, which may be restated as: “I am a coherent process whose bench-marks are mutually incompatible A, B, C, and D, but I am not formally consistent with any one, or any combination of them.”

Just for reference by those somewhat literate in music, I note the following. In the case of Classical motivic thorough-composition, metaphor signifies Bach's method of counterpoint. For later Classical composers, the most crucial reference-points in Bach's work are two, his *A Musical Offering* and his *The Art of the Fugue*. The most frequent reference to this connection with Bach, is that which Mozart represented in works such as his keyboard Fantasy K. 475, a reference which is the quoted reference for numerous compositions of Beethoven, Brahms and others. The prototype of metaphorical paradoxes, as in the case of compositions derived from Mozart's treatment of Bach's *A Musical Offering*, is the use of the principle of a series of mutually distinct types of Lydian intervals.

In true contrapuntal polyphony, the essential ideas of the

composition are chiefly defined in two ways. First, as physical principles are defined in science, by ontological paradoxes. In music, the relevant paradoxes are posed by the metaphorical forms of transitions, lawfully generated dissonances, generated within the composition. Second, by explicit or implied quotations from the ideas stated in other compositions, either by the same, or other composers.

These kinds of paradoxes, apparent dissonances, are never arbitrary dissonances, in the sense of Romantic “passage-work,” or modernist or post-modernist forms of noise-production. Rather, they arise as true paradoxes, in the sense

The first principle of Classical musical composition and performance, is truthfulness and justice. In other words, the essential musical emotion, is not sensuousness, but agapē as Plato and the Apostle Paul defined that emotion. This is the first rule for reading or attempting to perform such a composition.

of the paradoxes which prompt a school-child to reenact an original discovery of a physical principle. In music, the relevant kind of paradox arises at a point at which a certain set of musical intervals, apparently dissonant, arise in a contrapuntally lawful way from the polyphony in the composition. Like the paradox which prompts a pupil's mind to reenact the discovery of a physical principal, the musical paradox is one for which no formal explanation is truthful. At this point, several implied keys intersect in a single ambiguous — e.g., ironical — interval. A certain ordered succession of dissonances, called Lydian intervals, so generated, is typical of a paradox which provokes the mind's generation of a musical idea intended by the composer.²¹

Throughout all of this, always remember, that like a sculp-

21. Brahms' employment of an quoted ironical passage from the Adagio Sostenuto, third movement of Beethoven's Opus 106 (“Hammerklavier”) sonata for his own Fourth Symphony, is an excellent illustration of such a general principle of composition governed by principles of motivic thorough-composition. This is more remarkable, when one notes also the relationship of Brahms' composition of that symphony, to the new idea elaborated as Beethoven's Seventh Symphony. See Lyndon H. LaRouche, Jr., et al., “The Case of Classical Motivic Thorough-Composition,” *Executive Intelligence Review*, Sept. 4, 1998, passim. On Brahms' Fourth Symphony, note Hartmut Cramer, pp. 98-103. On the principle of a Lydian-interval series, see John Sigerson and Mindy Pechenuk, pp. 52-76.

ture by Scopas or Praxiteles, in contrast to the linear archaic sculptures of Egypt or Greece, a Classical musical composition is not a “thing;” it is a noetic re-experience, a re-experiencing of a process of discovery of a more refined principle, akin in that way to the student’s reenactment of the experience of an original discovery of a validatable physical principle. It is reliving that experience, which is the first approximation, in experience, of encounter with a musical idea; it is, often, only after the repeated reliving of that experience itself, sometimes spanning years, which leads even the relatively most accomplished performer to—*finally!*—“get this right.”

That illustration emphasizes the fact, that Classical music is a domain governed by the creative passion called *agapē*. The substance of such musical composition, is ideas of that specific form I have associated here with discovery of universal principles. That, therefore, although creative Classical musical composition is, at the one side as playful as a happy young horse in springtime, its playfulness is never permitted to violate the principle of *agapē*: truthfulness and justice in the domain of musical ideas. The result of all of these considerations, is a principle of musical performance which the celebrated conductor Wilhelm Furtwängler referred to as achieving a seamless unity of composition from outset of the performance, to close, by attention to the requirement of “performing between the notes” of the written score.

For this reason, all of modern European civilization’s Classical musical composition, has either the quality of “religious music,” or partakes of the standard of ideas for composition which reference what is aptly heard as something of a specifically Christian religious quality. This connection is made clear by reference to J.S. Bach and those who followed him. That is, the underlying subject of music is expressed as the emotional quality of *agapē*. This is expressed with the least distraction in the Augustinian tradition, most emphatically in the emergence of modern Classical polyphony on the foundations of vocal *bel canto* polyphony of Fifteenth-Century Florence, from approximately the same A.D. 1438-1492 interval as the emergence of the modern sovereign nation-state republic. Its implicitly Christian religious quality, lies in the association of the passion of *agapē* with the principles of truthful justice. It is religious, because it implicitly celebrates and affirms man and woman made in the image of Creator, man and woman each finding true identity as a creature of ideas, that within the simultaneity of eternity.²²

Therein lies the power and beauty of such music. So,

22. This statement can not be made for even nominally religious music of a Romantic (e.g., Berlioz *Requiem*), modernist or post-modernist types, in which the emotion of composition and performance may be sensual effects (as in Franz Liszt’s chromaticism), or the shameless expressions of empiricism, positivism, or existentialism common to the modernist and post-modernist, or “Nashville-style” specimens of rutting like a sow in the muck of one’s own pathetic feeling-state experiences.

such musical scores must be read, and, hopefully, performed and heard.

Although it is necessary to define certain principles of artistic composition in this location, the political purposes I have indicated, require that I now interrupt my presentation on the topic of culture, if but momentarily. I step aside, briefly, like a Chorus from Shakespeare, to remind you that it is the indispensable political implications of art, which are our primary topic at this moment, not matters of art considered from a non-political standpoint. What I write on art here, is written to point out the nature and importance of that political connection. Any further treatment of the subject of art as such, belongs to another publication, in a different time and place. On this account, I will conclude the reference to art as such by emphasizing the relevant, explicitly political implications of Classical tragedy, with implied emphasis upon the relationship of the principles of composition of such tragedy, to the related, but relatively distinct, politically relevant, functions of both music and poetry.²³

In Classical tragedy, as best exemplified by the work of Sophocles, Aeschylus, Christopher Marlowe’s *Dr. Faustus* and *Jew of Malta*, the *Don Quixote* quasi-tragedy, or Commedia, of Miguel Cervantes, Shakespeare, and Friedrich Schiller, we are presented with forms of artistic compositions which deliver their ideas with the most compelling force, and whose relevance to statecraft is of the most immediate, and most powerful quality. In all great Classical poetry, a similar communication occurs, but one usually more distant from explicitly political references. Ask yourself: what is that political connection, and in what aspect of the shaping of policies of governments, does that role of art rightly lie? The answers from the great tragedians whom I have mentioned, is a clear and powerful one.²⁴ Although Classical tragedy presents the most explicit, most readily understood example of the essential role of Classical artistic composition in the shaping of civilized statecraft, before turning to state that case, a crucial point must first be interpolated at this point.

The examples used above, first of the student’s reenactment of original acts of validatable discoveries of physical principle, and then the similar case for Classical motivic thorough-composition, demonstrate the fact, that human relations are essentially *not* what present-day academic social theory misdefines as being the elementary character of social relations. *As individual human nature is located within those*

23. The origin of what can be traced from Classical Greek times as Classical music, lies in the implicitly required qualities of vocalization of Classical poetry. This is a connection which leading Sanskrit-Vedic scholars have traced back at least as far as six to eight thousand years before the present time. Classical music is a medium in which the polyphonic musical qualities inherent in Classical poetry, become the substance used for cognitive processes’ reenactment of what may be defined as “musical ideas.”

24. For a summary of my case for the crucial role of Classical tragedy in fostering political literacy, see my “The Substance of Morality,” *Executive Intelligence Review*, June 26, 1998.

sovereign individual cognitive powers which deny access to direct scrutiny by sense-perception, so what are actually human relations are typified by the sharing of the results of each individual's, independently successful reenactment of a validatable form of an original discovery of a universal physical principle. It is the sharing among two or more individuals, of that form of perfectly sovereign individual experience of reenactment of such a discovery, which is the elementary form of human, as distinct from animal, or animalistic relations.

The elementary difference between a human form of society and an animal herd, pride, troop, etc., lies in two implications of that kind of sharing of separate reenactments of a discovery of a universal principle:

- The first, is that ideas must be defined in only that way.
- The second is, that the fundamental functional task of civilized society, is the use of the development of those kinds of ideas for coordinating social relations among the members of that society, a coordination which reaches across the generations, from present to past and to future generations, all of this implicitly across the span of the simultaneity of eternity.

These two implications define the practice of science. They define the relationship of science to society. They define, inclusively, all of the principles of social relations, including statecraft.

Those two considerations identify the crucial distinction of a morally and intellectually degenerate form of modern society and its educational policies, one based upon the learning of "information" according to so-called "information theory," in contrast to a society whose educational system and processes of self-government are informed by the Classical-humanist notion of human nature. We signify "human nature" as the latter is associated with the prophet Moses' definition of man and woman in the image of the Creator, as Christianity views that principle, and with the humanist methods of education whose essential principle I have defined here.

On this account, all valid science and art express in common this principle of Classical artistic composition. Hence, all competent statecraft relies upon that same principle.

That necessary interruption now completed, return to the subject of tragedy as such. Put aside the silly, but popular misuse of "tragedy," to describe almost any sort of suffering by, or catastrophe to one or a group of persons. The rational and literate use of the word "tragedy," is the meaning established by both the Classical Greek and modern European compositions which I have referenced here; otherwise we degenerate into an Alice-in-Wonderland world, where words mean any purely arbitrary, and usually illiterate thing which the

speaker chooses to utter at some random occasion.

By the standard set repeatedly, consistently, by Aeschylus, Sophocles, Marlowe, Shakespeare, and Schiller, "Tragedy" should be used as I use it here, only to signify an otherwise avertible catastrophe, to either a society or a leading figure of that society, a catastrophe caused by the victim's own stubborn refusal to recognize and correct the potentially fatal absurdity of axiomatic assumptions embedded in the victim's — the celebrity's or the society's — system of beliefs. What defines the quality of tragedy is the fact that, if we take into account the fact, that mankind and its individuals have the power of creative reason, the fatal axiomatic error and its general practical implications should have been truthfully apparent to the victim; the principle is, that the victim has no *truthful* excuse for not recognizing and correcting that fatal axiomatic misassumption.²⁵

Focus upon two outstanding examples, apart from excellent, relevant cases such as *Antigone* on the subject of principles of law: Aeschylus' *Prometheus Bound* and that brilliantly successful military strategy of Russia, in the 1812-1813 defeat of Napoleon Bonaparte, designed by Ludwig von Wolzogen, on the basis of studies by the historian and tragedian Friedrich Schiller, on both the War of Spain in the Netherlands and the Thirty Years War. The latter were studies which formed the historical basis, as documented in Schiller's published historical studies, for Schiller's composition of *Don Carlos* and the *Wallenstein* trilogy.²⁶ The selection of these exemplary cases is sufficient to make the relevant points, respecting both the principle of Classical tragedy on stage, and the importance of such tragedy as a guide to the most crucial policy-making of nations in actual history.

The tragic figure of *Prometheus Bound* is not the suffering Prometheus, but, rather the self-induced doom of Prometheus' tormentor, Zeus. The cause for which Prometheus is subjected to immortal torture by Zeus, is Prometheus' refusal to reveal to Zeus the method by which Zeus will bring about Zeus's own destruction. The attempt to torture this secret from Prometheus fails; Zeus commits the fatal error of refusing to recognize Prometheus' commitment to the simultaneity of eternity. The playwright points toward the consequent result of Zeus' tragic error: for that tragic error by Zeus, Zeus and Zeus' accomplices, the fellow-gods of Olympus, are doomed to be destroyed.

25. Thus, we must not confuse the meaning of the term (Classical) tragedy, with the loose expression "personal tragedy;" to some people the two terms may appear the same, but some people can not tell the difference between a muskrat and a platypus, either. Tragedy is something which a society does to itself, either through prevailing popular opinion, or through the pathological flaw in the axiomatic behavioral traits of persons with exceptional, virtually controlling influence over the fate their influence imposes upon the society or culture in question.

26. Helga Zepp-LaRouche, "Schiller and the Liberation Wars against Napoleon" (edited version of her Nov. 22, 1998 address to a conference in Bad Schwalbach, Germany), *Executive Intelligence Review*, Dec. 4, 1998.

In the case of the self-imposed doom of Philip II's Spain, Spain destroyed itself, by destroying what had been its own resources on the ground which it sought to continue to rule, a folly which led to the decay and ruin of Spain itself. The same tragic folly, respecting political and logistical issues of strategy, doomed the contending forces in Venice's real-life orchestration of the pack of fools who led central Europe into the A.D. 1618-1648 Thirty Years War.

Largely on the basis of Schiller's work, von Wolzogen devised the strategy for the Russian defeat of Napoleon in Russia. For this, von Wolzogen gained the support of not only the Prussian reformers around Freiherr vom Stein and Schiller's friend Wilhelm von Humboldt, but Czar Alexander I. Napoleon, rejecting the firm warning of the greatest military genius of that time, France's "Author of Victory" Lazare Carnot, went ahead with his foolish Russian invasion, and was doomed exactly as von Wolzogen had designed the trap.

To the present day, some high-ranking U.S. military figures have still not learned the lesson of those outstanding experiences from modern history. Such military leaders, such as Chief of Staff Henry Hugh Shelton, Defense Secretary William Cohen, and Vice-President Gore, if they continue to have their way in these matters, will succeed only in destroying the U.S.A.—and themselves, as King Philip II's tragic folly destroyed Spain, and as Napoleon destroyed himself in the 1812 Russia campaign.

The general principle of composition of Classical tragedy, is that warning which is the central feature of the celebrated poem of Solon of Athens. Solon's theme is a warning to future Athenians, against the risk that their own popular follies might lead them back to the kind of miserable condition out of which Solon's reform had recently lifted them. On this account, the best thinkers among the founders of the U.S. republic and its Federal Constitution, regarded Solon's poem as a model of reference for defining constitutional law. *The great issue of statecraft, is how to prevent a people from destroying themselves by their own habituated follies*—by their own customary opinion—as Solon forewarned the Athenians of his time.

The corresponding principle of constitutional law is, that when a people have made a great revolutionary change in the management of their own affairs, as Solon had led a revolution in Athens, and we of the newly freed U.S.A., that they should think back to the habits which they had found it necessary to overthrow, and that they should bind their posterity against repeating the kinds of axiomatic errors which those former habits had expressed. The revolutionaries should discover what those axioms were, and uproot them, and forbid their future overt or sly adoption in practice.

That consideration recommends the adoption of a further precaution by the same such revolutionaries. We must also think of the emergence of future circumstances, unlike those of the time the revolutionary change was made. They must anticipate, that in future times, under new circumstances, the

same general problem of the influence of flawed axiomatic assumptions, might appear in a new guise, even in a deadly form.

The principle of tragedy, in Classical drama, or in real life, is defined, first, by considering the case in which an entire people condemns itself to ruin, by its customary habits for forming beliefs and guiding practice. *The issue of tragedy is not the issue of bad things being done by celebrities to a mass of good people; the issue of tragedy is what a people as a whole may do to ruin itself.* It is by derivation, that the individual personality may become the carrier of the tragic outcome. The assumption of powers of actual or virtual government, or similar influence over the welfare of nation, may define the institutional authority surrendered to such a leading figure or figures as the instrument by which a consenting people as a whole brings otherwise avoidable disaster upon itself.

Germany did not choose Adolf Hitler. Hitler was chosen to rule Germany in a parliamentary coup d'état directed from London by those British bankers and their Wall Street associates who were behind Hjalmar Schacht. However, once Hitler had been imposed upon Germany, by the series of coups d'état conducted over the interval January 28, 1933-Summer 1934, the folly of Hitler became the tragedy of Germany. Similarly, the impeachment of President Clinton, to the purpose of making Vice-President Gore temporarily President, would become the tragic doom of the U.S.A. It is the follies of the majority of the people of such a nation, which bring such figures into leading positions of power, which are expressed in the ensuing tragic outcome for the nation itself. Such is the logic of tragedy.

Hence, in reality, Spain destroyed itself by consenting to the folly embodied in King Philip II. In both reality, and in Schiller's *Don Carlos*, the figures Don Carlos and the Marquis of Posa, are situated to avert the disaster Philip's (real-life) folly is bringing upon Spain and European civilization generally. In the drama, Carlos and Posa, in different ways, being two of the three figures who might save Spain from its own folly, fail, and thus Spain condemns itself to the resulting ruin.²⁷

Thus, it would be idiocy, or worse, to regard Schiller's *Don Carlos* as fiction. Such a person would thus demonstrate a crude illiteracy in both matters of art and of real-life history. The example of von Wolzogen's success, in using Schiller's work on tragedy, shows that the principle of history demonstrated by *Don Carlos* is a true principle of history, including the history of Spain's virtually suicidal policy in the Netherlands. There is no case of the great tragedies which I have implicitly or otherwise referenced here, in which the principle demonstrated on stage was not a true principle of actual history.

Think of those dramas as like crucial scientific experi-

27. Lyndon H. LaRouche, Jr., "The Substance of Morality," op. cit.

ments, as Schiller's compositions demonstrate that point most strikingly. A principle of history is demonstrated on stage, a demonstration crafted as a scientist crafts a crucial experiment, a principle demonstrated on stage, which has universal application in real life. In Classical art generally, the same implications are the essence of artistic compositions.

The nature of the connections between Classical compositions and statecraft may be summed up in the following way. First, I describe the principled nature of these connections. Second, in the immediately following section of my statement, I apply this principle to a case which illustrates the kind of real-life statecraft: how this principle operates in the domain of deliberations of political leaders together with representatives of what I have described as "core constituencies."

The essential quality of action, which implicitly defines all social relations, and, therefore, the substance of statecraft, is the role of transmission of ideas, as I have defined ideas here, through the noetic reenactment of the discovery of scientific and Classical-artistic principles. The essence of that quality of action, may be located, in first approximation, by examining the implications of the relationship between two students, in the situation, in which, the one who has made a reasonably valid reenactment of the discovery of some universal physical principle, is presenting the other student with the facts which will prompt the second to effect a probably successful reenactment of the same discovery.

The significance of that sort of relationship between the two students, is brought into sharper focus, by contrasting the difference in the relationship between the two students, when the two are engaged in transmission of mere "information," as opposed to their participation in the transmission of ideas.

In the first case, the transmission of so-called "information," we have the kinds of aversive (e.g., Hobbesian) social relations defined by the behaviorists and other kindless varieties of animal-trainers applying their skills to human victims. In other words, education becomes something which those who are expert, but poorly qualified animal-trainers, called teachers and professors, do to those whom they treat as actually or virtually human cattle. These teach not knowledge, but "information." These are typified by the racist doctrinaires associated with the behaviorists of Harvard University's education department.

In the second case, every child is educated as we should educate a prospective creative genius. We prepare and challenge the student to learn the great discoveries of universal principle, by replicating, as faithfully as possible, the preconditions and the act of validatable original discovery of univer-



A performance of Schiller's Don Carlos, showing King Philip II of Spain (right) and his son Don Carlos. Spain destroyed itself by consenting to the folly embodied in King Philip. Carlos and the Marquis of Posa, although situated to avert disaster, fail to do so, bringing disaster upon Spain and European civilization generally.

sal physical and artistic principles.

The two opposite policies of education, are echoed by parallel kinds of differences in social relations among the population in general. The contrasted results of the two opposing methods are seen in measurable effects in farming, manufacturing and operatives relative technological aptitudes, especially among machine-tool-design operatives, and in science and engineering, among other instances. The sharpest contrasts between the results of the two opposing methods of education, or lack of it, are seen under conditions of relatively high rates of introduction of technological progress to the design of both products and productive processes. Similar indications are seen in the ability of members of households to use, install, maintain, and repair household tools and equipment, in an environment of technological progress.

As Heraclitus insisted, and Plato illustrates the principle in his *Parmenides*, the essence of the matter is the ontological primacy of *change*. In the mathematical terms of what are known as Gauss-Riemann multiply-connected manifolds, change for the better is measured, for the impact of valid physical principles, with reference to the improvement of characteristic effects of human productive and related behavior under conditions that new discoveries of physical principle are being introduced. That is, as the number of validated principles, *n*, in application is increased, the relative anti-entropy of related human productive and kindred activity is increased accordingly. The same is true for the number of artistic and related principles, *m*, introduced to practice.

Thus, the rate of generation and reenactment of validated physical and artistic principles, occurring in the pairwise relationship among students and others, together with the change in productive and related practice accordingly, is the factor of *change* upon which the maintenance and improvement of the society's general welfare depends.

For the case of physical principles, the functional relationships involved, among *n* principles, are relatively more obvious. It is the role of *m* principles of a Classical-artistic type, which is less readily understood, and ultimately a more important challenge to be mastered. As Solon and Plato emphasized, it is in the tendency of members of society to cling stubbornly to their various kinds of induced social prejudices, that the great difficulties of statecraft arise. The mother of all of the worst, most deadly varieties of such social prejudices, is the failure, or refusal to accept the notion, that by virtue of those cognitive potentials and functions to which relatively much attention has been given in this second section of my statement, each man and woman is made in the image of the Creator, and that those cognitive (noetic) functions, their cultivation, and employment, must be the primary value in natural law by which the law and social-economic practice of the state and the society are self-governed.

Classical artistic composition, and its practice, are the domain in which this principled aspect of social relations is examined by means of the same cognitive (noetic) processes otherwise the source of generation of knowledge of physical principle. The most politically relevant expression of this employment of artistic composition, is Classical tragedy, but every aspect of Classical artistic composition, by virtue of the fact that it enables us to explore the potentials and problematic features of our own individual natures ever more richly, is also implicitly political in ultimate moral effect.

The immediate, and primary form of the pairwise social relationship, features the role of the sovereign, individual cognitive (noetic) principles' generation and employment of validated discoveries of physical principles. The social relations defined by the replication of such a particular discovery in another person's mind, and the sharing of the fact of that accomplishment, defines the primary controlling relationship of cooperation in determining mankind's per-capita power

within and over the universe. However, this physical relationship of man to nature depends upon the ordering of social relations as such. The discovery of the validatable universal principles of social relations, is the self-examination of the relations among the cognitive processes of the individual minds as such. This latter examination is the domain of artistic composition, the domain of the examination of the relations among the individual cognitive powers of man, a study conducted by the cognitive powers of man.

When we lose that sense of artistic principles, we lose the power to recognize and control those kinds of follies by which societies tend to destroy themselves. However, these relations which are the subject of Classical art, are situated within man's physical relations to the universe at large. Unless the mode of social behavior adopted, coincides with improvement in man's physical condition, art degenerates into expressions of cultural pessimism. Thus, when the task-orientation of art is not only to foster an improved quality of social relations, but to do this with the recognition that unless that artistic effort is integrated with a task-oriented approach to increasing mankind's per-capita power in and over the universe, the society is a failure, and if it persists so, it will be doomed as something suffering the penalty of becoming morally unfit to survive.

A culture is as self-doomed as Shakespeare's Hamlet was, when the society, and its relevant leaders, are permeated by a tragic flaw. This flaw is always in the form of a set of axiomatic or axiomatic-like habits of thought and behavior, which bend the cumulative net effect of its responses to changing conditions, such that its trajectory aims it toward the doom it thus brings upon itself. Today, the general toleration of combined rabid monetarism and New Age ideologies, has, during the recent thirty-odd years, introduced such a factor of self-induced trajectory toward doom in the cultures of western Europe and the U.S.A., in particular, which ensures that under sway of presently prevailing patterns of response, those portions of the planet, and much more besides, are more or less doomed to an early oblivion.

The leading function of Classical tragedy, is to alert us to that kind of danger which may lie chiefly within ourselves and our current, stubbornly held official and popular opinions. This function of tragedy, is a concentrated reflection of Classical artistic principles and activities more generally. The object of this function, is to impel us to see, to understand, and correct, the potentially fatal paradox in ourselves and our axiomatic notion of proper social relations. To accomplish that end, we apply, in the form of Classical artistic composition, the same cognitive power to solve paradoxes which we employ otherwise for generation of validated discovery of physical principles.

Look then, in this light, at the implications of the manner in which the prospective Democratic Party Presidential candidates should conduct their dealings with the core constituencies of a Franklin Roosevelt-style party.

3. Tariffs and regulation: the core constituencies

Nearly twenty years after a joyous “V-E Day,” U.S. citizens and their nation had accumulated such advantages inside their nation and the world at large, that it still seemed to nearly all of us, that the U.S. could not have been destroyed, unless a majority consented to acts which might destroy the nation and ourselves alike. Now, just slightly longer than thirty-five years since President Kennedy was murdered, it is clear that, during these more recent decades, it is we ourselves, at least a majority among us, who, by consent, have ruined our once great nation, and, in that process, the overwhelming majority now among us, too.

One among the simplest and most commonplace examples of that galloping, self-destructive immorality, which has destroyed us, is a disease commonly known as “consumerism.” In its present form, this sometimes wild-eyed fad is of approximately thirty years duration to date; it is matched by a number of different specific types of fads reflecting the same kind of moral corruption and mental disorientation in much of our population.

For example, if the farmer is ruined by market prices far below the actual cost of agricultural production, the faddish consumerist gloats, “The price is right!” If armies of our labor-force are driven from decent employment, by such forms of “globalization” as NAFTA, into so-called “service jobs” at sweat-shop wage-levels, “So, what!” screams the triumphant consumerist; “If I get it cheaper from dirt-cheap prison labor, or from foreign countries, so what? The right price for me is the lowest price!” So, the self-deluded, politically militant consumerist insists: “I don’t have to worry about the farmer; I get my milk from the supermarket!”

The “consumerist” is comparable to the case of the drug-addict who was hauled into the hospital just yesterday, “Dead On Arrival.” The consumerist’s lustful adoration of his own petty cupidity, impels him to return, again and again, more and more, to his self-destructive habit.

That consumerist should remind us of the way in which, according to British sources, the Malay farmer was accustomed to catching monkeys, with a devilishly simple device called a “Malay monkey-trap.” The trap was a jar with a narrow neck. The jar was fastened to a post or a tree, and a nut placed within the jar. The nut selected was just small enough to fit, but only barely, through the neck of the jar. The greedy monkey finds the nut, and reaches his paw through the neck to clutch the desired nut within. Since he refuses to

relinquish his grip on the nut, he can not remove his paw from the jar. He refuses to relinquish the grip on that nut. The farmer’s family ate monkey that night. Consumerists are like that monkey; so are many duped investors in mutual funds, financial derivatives, and similar chain-letter scams. Satan himself could not have been more clever than the inventor of such monkey-traps.

Simple greed is not the only form of fetishism which works as the consumerist fad does. Look at the amount of mass political and other behavior of the U.S. population, which is controlled through the willful crafting of widely-circulated horoscopes; astrology today, like the related cult of worship of the heathen goddess Fortuna, gambling, has become again a dangerous pagan religious cult, a leading threat to U.S. national security. Much of the influence of the predatory present-day “Elmer Gantrys,” is the work of televangelist hate-mongers, such as Pat Robertson and Jerry Falwell, who operate their cults on the basis of the same blend of pagan superstitions and confidence-game swindles as the horoscope cults, or as dangerous varieties of so-called weight-reducing and other health fads do. Similarly, the epidemic spread of ecology cults, is among the most influential pseudo-scientific fads today. Men and women intoxicated by their conversion to the murderous madness of “eco-terrorism,” typify the way in which our nation’s internal security is threatened by poor, deranged people, who would even burn their houses down around themselves, or participate in similar forms of organized mass-suicide, all for the sake of some astrological, religious, or similar ecstasy.

Thus, the consumerists, like the drug-addicts, and kindred varieties of self-destructive faddists, are brimming with lust over the excitement of acts by means of which, wittingly or not, they destroy our nation and themselves.

Such is our national tragedy. So, the prevailing opinions among our people often prove to be our greatest enemy, the enemy within.

So, many of you have lost your employment, or your farm, your pension, or your health-care benefits, all because someone else, such as a Wall Street shark, has looted you, all as a part of keeping his price for your existence “right!” Even then, just as you gloated over your advantage in “right” prices at everyone else’s expense, you seem not to recognize your own suffering is all a product of something lustful and lunatic which you, turned fanatic, have done to yourselves. Is “the

lowest price” the way in which you, sitting, now, or tomorrow, broken and ruined, measured those supposedly self-interested steps by which you led yourself to that ruin? View the lunatic fad known as “consumerism” as typifying the way we seem to contribute, as if habitually, to destroying our own nation and ourselves besides. Can you not say to yourself, looking at all this ruin about you, “There had to have been a better way”?

There is a better way. It is called “sanity.” It is time for a large dose of sane political action, to bring our nation and its people back to their senses. Starting with the case of the former debate over “parity farm prices,” between farmers and some misguided trade-unionists, let us examine the way in which bringing core constituencies, such as farmers and trade-unionists, together, may point out the road back to political sanity for many of our Party’s Franklin Roosevelt tradition of core constituencies. This could bring back sanity to our nation as a whole.

3.1 The issue of farm-parity price

One of the most saddening examples of the sheer insanity spread by “consumerist” ideology, is the form of that childish conflict between some farmer and trade-union constituencies which became reactivated during the 1970s, conflicts in which trade-unionists earned neither material gains nor honor, and out of which effective farmer organizing in the U.S. was virtually obliterated. I reference this as an appropriate clinical example of how, exactly, *not* to deal with relations among the Democratic Party’s core constituencies.

Think back to the 1977-1981 years of the short-lived Carter Administration. 1977 had been a year in which the combination of prior doses of Professor Milton Friedman’s, Arthur Burns’, and Henry Kissinger’s monetarist snake-oil potions, administered to the Richard Nixon Administration—the after-effects of Nixon’s Burns-influenced economic and monetary follies of 1970-1972, and the mid-1970s oil-price hoax, which had been orchestrated by Secretary of State Henry A. Kissinger—added up to a disaster for the once-splendid American agricultural system. The desperate farmers roared their tractors into Washington, demanding justice from President Carter—without success. That alone did not cause the November 1980 defeat of President Carter’s reelection campaign; but it was one of a series of developments which later swept Carter out of the White House.

During these same years, what emerged as my 1979-1980 campaign for the Democratic Party’s 1980 Presidential nomination, became a significant feature in the continuing, “anti-Trilateral Commission” alliances, which had developed among leading groups of farmers, trade-unionists, and others since the mid-1970s. Although echoes of those 1977-1980 developments persisted through the late 1980s, and, to some degree, beyond, the involvement of farmer and labor organizations in such efforts, were in retreat at the beginning of

1981, and had been essentially ended by the middle of that year. The American Agricultural Movement (AAM), for example, which had been a significant ally of my 1980 campaign for the Democratic Presidential nomination, collapsed—all but dead—very early during 1981; by Spring 1983, it had virtually joined what, during 1977-1980, had been its enemy’s forces, and was sending signals to me, as to others, all to the effect that it was overdue for a decent, and very quiet, political burial.

This sorry outcome was not what the honest farmers or trade-unionists on either side had intended. They were simply manipulated by spooky varieties of political and financial interests pulling strings from behind the curtains on both sides, including some very nasty, post-1980-election political threats against farmers, from what were then the White House circles close to the special interests of Vice-President George Bush and James Baker III. A key part of the problem then, was that Democratic Party circle, the so-called “Boll-Weevil faction,” which, in 1980-1981, was already in the process of jumping into the kept far-far-right corner of the Republican Party’s George Bush camp. That much said on background, I limit our discussion of this matter here, to two points of relevance for today: 1) the way in which the manipulation worked; and, 2) what the Democratic Party should have done, and did not.

Look at the issue as it was posed from the side of the farmer organizations. Just as the National Farmers Organization (NFO) was created in reaction to the capitulation to monetarism by the Farm Bureau, so, the AAM had been created to fill in the political vacuum caused by a crippling, politically motivated legal scam, run with aid from governmental corruption, in the interest of financial institutions, against the core of the NFO leadership.

The U.S. farmer, best typified by those running a relatively high-technology intra-family or family farming operation of 200-400 acres, or a comparable economic scale of cattle ranching, was the hardest working entrepreneur in any field, excepting some exceptionally dedicated machine-tool entrepreneurs. That farmer was a leader in technology of both product and its production, and highly educated in productive skills and in the physical side of agricultural management. Most of the national and local leaders of all of the leading farmer organizations which I met, and I met a fair representation of all of them, were, despite what I found as an often downright embarrassing bent for horse-trader’s slyness among my friends and others in this stratum, exceptionally intelligent citizens, and competent in what they did as farmers.

The leading currents among farmers, as typified by those I knew, or knew of, in the leadership of all of the leading farmer organizations, were all of such relatively outstanding qualities, including a deep-rooted morality about producing a good-quality output, come Hell, frost, disease, pestilence, drought, or high-water. Their work-ethic was legendary; it

had to be, under the aversive economic conditions to which our Federal government and financier interests combined efforts to subject American agriculture in general. Typically, they did not walk away from getting the job done, if there was any spunk, or a drop of energy remaining in them to do just that: get that job done.

During the 1970s and 1980s, American agriculture and its farmers were threatened constantly by three circumstances. First, the typical American farm was, both economically and politically, a small-business operation, fighting to survive within markets which were controlled by some of the world's most powerful, most ruthless financier syndicates. Second, the farmer was faced with corruption in government, at both the state and Federal levels. All too often, as the biography of Minnesotans such as aviator Charles Lindbergh and his heroic father, or the biographies of former Vice-President Mondale and his father attest, the elected representative from the farm state was frequently herded into a position, in which he were more likely to represent the interests of that side of agriculture represented by those financier interests, than the producing farmer. The same financial interests, this time represented by Wall Street's controlled assets in the Federal Executive and Congress, were usually the farmer's enemy. Third, since the days of the Corn Laws repeal in England, the all-too-typical financier parasite's perceived self-interest in promoting cheap industrial labor, had honed its political skills to the purpose of using the issue of cheap food, at the farmer's expense, as a trick for duping labor, organized or otherwise, to ally itself with financier interests against the farmer. The latter factor, is where the post-1965 role of the consumerist fad comes in.

The related issues of North American agricultural policy occupy many pages in a long history, dating back to the roots of the later American System of political-economy, in the mid-Seventeenth-Century Massachusetts Bay Colony. It is sufficient here to trace the leading features of the development of a notion of farm-price parity since the election of President Abraham Lincoln. For that purpose, it is sufficient to emphasize that all of the leading elements of this niche in U.S. political-economic and social history, since prior to the founding of our republic, center upon a conflict between the axiomatically protectionist American System of political-economy, and its leading adversary, the British monarchy's financier-oligarchical, or so-called "free trade" interest. Sometimes, the U.S. government was patriotic, and took the side of the farmer's—and the U.S.A.'s own—legitimate interest; most of the time, the U.S. government was not exactly patriotic, and too often took the side, against the American farmer's vital interests, of London, and also of a Wall Street which was often more an outpost of the British monarchy than a piece of the territory of the U.S.A.

The dividing-line between the patriots and the compradors, on farm issues, was always what has been known, during most of the Twentieth Century, as the issue of *farm-*

price parity. Boiled down to essentials, *the national strategic purpose* of a farm-parity price is fulfilled to the degree it meets three general requirements.

1. That the quality and quantity of food supplies and related agricultural output of the nation must meet the combined domestic and foreign strategic requirements, both qualitative and quantitative, of agricultural output and per-capita and per-square-kilometer agricultural productivity.
2. That the price paid to the farm sector for this purpose shall slightly exceed, by a fair margin of estimated average operating profit, the combined direct and indirect costs actually incurred by the agricultural sector, to fulfill these requirements.
3. That this calculation shall be based not merely on current, but also estimated future requirements, taking into account the capital improvements which must be invested by the farmers and governmental agencies today, to realize those combined present and future objectives.

It is fair to say, that when all relevant strategic considerations are taken into account, including the number of required farmers and acreage required for these purposes, what is called and calculated as a "parity price," has been a currently fair estimate of what the price paid to the *average* farmer should be. That is, when the average running price over several successive years, drops below 90% of parity, it is fair to say, that the physical capital of production of some of those farmers needed to meet our properly calculated national strategic requirements, is being eroded by sub-standard prices.

When the level is dropped to 60-70% of parity, successive years running, it is fair to say, that our government is permitting, or even encouraging the stealing of the productive capital and life savings from a group constituting the majority of farmers. For that reason, I have long regarded George Bush supporters among farmers, as Bush league farmers, and supporters of fugitive "Boll Weevil" Phil Gramm as Bush league politicians. If we permit the prices to drop substantially lower than that, over a sufficient number of successive years, we are destroying the level of available food-supplies in the future pipeline, irreversibly, to the degree that we are in fact murdering a growing number of the prospective food-eaters somewhere in the world, including a significant number in the U.S.A. itself.

Those are fair estimates of where the bottom line lies on our nation's food-supply policy, overall. Summarily, the pre-history of the parity-price conception in North America is a follows.

The development of a farm-parity price in the U.S.A. had its roots in the transformation of the stubborn North American



A Virginia farmer grinds corn to feed his calves, since drought has dried up pasture-land. "The dividing-line between the patriots and the compradores, on farm issues, was always what has been known, during most of the Twentieth Century, as the issue of farm-price parity."

wilderness into a fertile territory for its habitants, beginning with the Seventeenth-Century establishment of the mini-republic of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. The policies of the Winthrops and Mathers, during the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries, are exemplary. By the early Eighteenth Century, the leading idea of the colonists, was to move westward, to transform the entire continent as the basis for a new republic based upon political economic principles such as those associated with Cotton Mather and the Mather-influenced young Benjamin Franklin. Highways and waterways bridging the Appalachian chain, breaking through to the western lands, were both the economic and national-security policies for the self-governments of the colonies during the first half of the Eighteenth Century, when Benjamin Franklin, and, later, George Washington, were emerging as the successors to the Winthrops, Mathers, James Logan, Hunter, and Spotswood.

During the Seventeenth, Eighteenth, and Nineteenth Centuries, until contrary policies were introduced under rabidly Anglophile President Teddy Roosevelt, the westward expansion of navigable waterways, roads, and railroads, in tandem with the spread of agricultural development along the pathways opened up by these means, was the cornerstone of the combined military, national-security and economic policies of our young nation.

Infrastructural development blended with technological progress. This continuing policy assumed an enriched form under such predecessors of and guides for the future President Lincoln as the Presidents James Monroe and John Quincy Adams and key collaborators such as Mathew Carey, Henry

Clay, and the German-American Friedrich List.²⁸ The development of that great engineering school known as U.S. West Point Military Academy under Commandant Sylvanus Thayer, was part of this. Friedrich List's role in shaping the early railway development of both the U.S.A. and of the European continent, was part of this. Later, technologies such as the McCormick reaper and the influence of Justus Liebig's chemistry, led into the interrelated founding of the land-grant college system, the U.S. Department of Agriculture, the successful, Philadelphia-based linking of Atlantic to Pacific through transcontinental railroads, and the agriculture which expanded westward with the railroads.

Out of this experience, it became clearly understood by our leading patriots, that the costs represented, aggregately, by the development and maintenance of such types of public improvements in basic economic infrastructure, the costs of turning wilderness into fertile farmland, and the costs of the technological progress needed to make all this work, including the costs of public education and rising standard of household consumption, of the producers of a technologically constantly improved quantity and quality of product, represented the combined true incurred costs of agricultural product. The

28. It should not be overlooked that Lincoln's first leading role in the Federal government was, as in the instance of the "Spot resolution," a then-prominent opponent of President Polk's London-orchestrated war with Mexico, the war which established the cockpit for what became later the Civil War. There, in the fight against scoundrel Polk, Lincoln was an ally of the faction of then-Congressman John Quincy Adams, Whig leader Henry Clay, and the son of Mathew Carey, Henry C. Carey, who emerged as a key molder of Lincoln's economic policies as President.

Franklin Roosevelt era's rural electrification program, like the development of the role of the U.S. Corps of Engineers' role in water management earlier, expressed this understanding of the nature of true cost of food incurred. It was understood, that the cost of food was not the sum-total of the costs of individual farms and ranches, but, rather, the cost of developing and maintaining the entire land-area of the United States as a whole, as a fertile, technologically progressive area upon which our strategic requirement of food-supply depended.

This reality was reflected in the present century's development of the issues of farm-price parity. The military and related requirements of two World Wars during this now-waning century, supplied the impetus for such a notion of the Federal government's view of a farm-price-parity policy, as essential to our national security in the world at large, as the maintenance and development of our armed forces. This, incidentally, was well understood by our best West Point-trained military professionals, but is not understood, perhaps never will be, by such foolish bunglers as the present Principals Committee's Defense Secretary Cohen, General Henry H. Shelton, and Secretary Madeleine Albright, or Vice-President Al Gore today.

Only a pathetically illiterate or morally deranged person could present a rational case for the claim that any consumer was ever cheated by being obliged to pay the "high prices" which were allegedly caused by nearly 100%, or even less, of parity settings, for the household market-basket.

Take as an index, not the price of the loaf of bread or sack of potatoes from the 1930s Depression, but the standard household income, measured in physical market-basket (not price) terms, of industrial operatives at a point such as 1966-1967. Take the cost of food (at nominal price) for that household as a percentile of the nominal cost (in price) of total market basket. Compare the farmer's payment for that agricultural product consumed by the operative's household, with the price which the operative's household pays for the same agricultural product at the store.

Then, make another comparison, of the quality of the physical content of the food consumption by the same household. Putting aside issues such as unhealthful excesses of certain types of fats, and so forth, in the consumer's dietary habits, what were the relative changes in household consumption of foodstuffs?

Now study the gap between price paid to farmers, and the sale price paid by the industrial operative's household at the store where the food is purchased. Examine the structure of the costs in between. Look at these components of costs and prices from the retailer's side of the picture: measure this in linear running foot of store shelf-space, and the costs and expenses to the store operator of that linear foot of shelf-space. Where does the difference lie, between the price paid to the farmer, and the price paid by the consumer?

Make these comparisons, first, for the interval 1946-1967.

Then consider certain unpleasant changes of the post-1967 periods. Include the impact of President Nixon's and Arthur Burns' financial and monetary follies of 1971, the impact of Secretary of State Henry Kissinger's orchestration of London's mid-1970s oil-price hoax, and, then, the financial and monetary follies of the Carter Administration, and of President Reagan's foolish decision, in Spring 1981, to continue Carter's backing for U.S. Federal Reserve Chairman Paul Volcker and Volcker's lunatic, Trilateral Commission interest-rate policies.

Studies of trends in levels of indebtedness of the nations of Central and South America, during the 1970s, and later, illustrate most simply the same kinds of problems which devastated U.S. agriculture during the 1971-1981 interval.

1. Compare the sum-total of the debt of all nations of Central and South America, plus all added actual transfers, by loans, to those nations combined. Add to that sum the interest-payments due from only those debts which had been incurred in this way, during any chosen interval of the 1971-1988 period. Then subtract from that total amount the sum-total of principal-repayments and interest payments by these nations during that chosen interval. By those calculations, the nations of South and Central America, combined, owe, aggregately, far, far less than nothing to their foreign creditors, on debt-accounts today. *Yet, today's foreign debt of these nations is vastly greater than what those nations owed at the beginning of the 1970s!* Eureka! Behold the great IMF debt swindle of 1971-1998! [Figure 2.] It was all done with "mirrors," through the way in which the IMF's floating-exchange system, launched by Nixon's August 1971 folly, has been managed. Similar things were done to the American farmer, in a way related to the actions of such financier cronies of President George Bush and Vice-President Al Gore as George Soros, or his like, have run the Russia debt-swindle of 1990-1998.
2. During his concluding years as U.S. Secretary of State, Henry A. Kissinger, who subsequently bragged publicly that he had often acted in British Foreign Office interest, behind the back of the Presidents he nominally served, acted in the interest of the London "Seven Sisters"—the petroleum cartel—to contribute a key part in orchestrating a stunning oil-price hoax. This zooming price of energy, served as the take-off point for the explosive growth of the loan-debt-spirals of non-oil-exporting and also some oil-exporting nations.

Those two cases bring our attention back to the situation which hit the U.S. farmer during 1975-1991.

FIGURE 2A

Ibero-America: bankers' arithmetic

(billions \$)

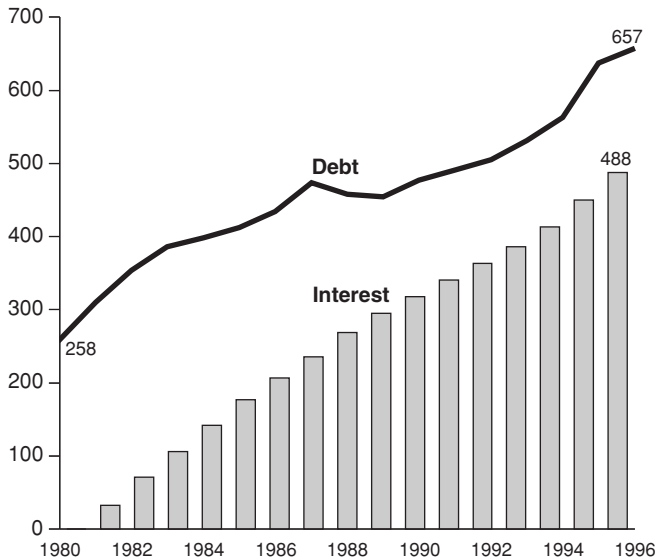
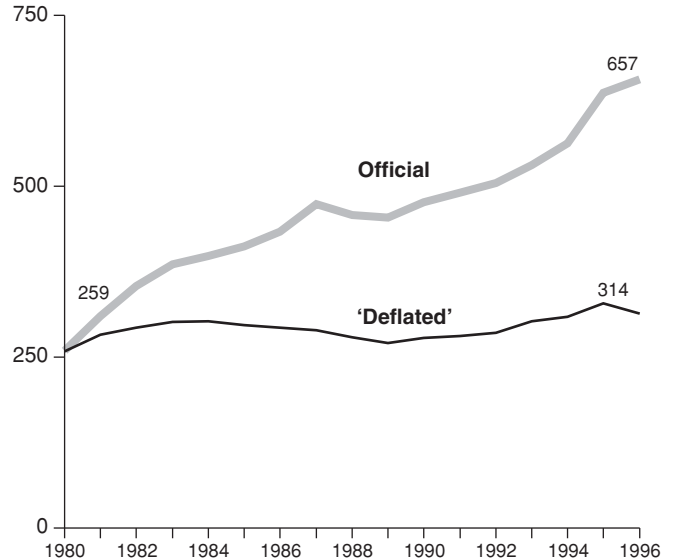


FIGURE 2B

Ibero-America: foreign debt

(billions \$)



Over the period 1980-96, the nations of Ibero-America shelled out \$488 billion in cumulative interest payments on their foreign debt. Despite this, the official foreign debt rose from \$259 billion in 1980, to \$657 billion in 1996. Although this graphic abstracts from both amortization payments and new loans to the region, when these are taken into account (Figure 2B), the debt owed in 1996 would have to be “deflated” from \$657 billion down to \$314 billion.

For a fully “deflated” calculation of the region’s legitimate foreign debt, one would also have to factor in the deterioration of Ibero-America’s terms of trade (falling prices of its exports, rising prices of its imports), illegal capital flight, and the impact of forced devaluations of the region’s currencies—which, combined, would bring the total legitimate debt to less than zero.

Put aside all non-farm charges buried within food prices; the spectacular technological improvements in U.S. agricultural productivity during the post-war period, into the middle 1970s, all at a lowered net real cost of agriculture to the U.S. consumer, had depended upon many factors. Most critical of these factors, on capital account, were the factors of rapid increase in capital-intensity and power-intensity of agricultural production. Masses of steel, for example, poured into American farms and ranches, in such forms as steel pipe and agricultural machinery. The consumption of energy for agricultural (and other) production spiraled. High rates of growth of capital-intensity, made agriculture very sensitive to costs of loans. Power-density made agriculture even much more sensitive to rises in energy-costs. Like the savings and loan industry, the U.S. farmer was never allowed to recover, to this day, from the still reverberating hammer-blows of zooming energy prices and the Carter Administration’s launching of Federal Reserve Chairman Paul Volcker’s arbitrary, skyrocketing, and lunatic interest-rates.

Just to make certain that the farmer would have no chance to recover, the farmer came under heavy attack from another Trilateral Commission wrecking-job, the chain-reaction ef-

fects of the Carter Administration’s deregulation binge, and matching attacks on the farm-parity-price system. There was no relief under President Reagan; although Reagan won the 1980 Republican nomination against what had seemed the sure-fire front-runner George Bush, by running against the Trilateral Commission, and beat Carter in the general election on the same issues, there were many more Trilateral Commission moles, including George Bush, in the Reagan Administrations than there had been in Carter’s. The Garn-St Germain Bill effectively turned the Volcker-ruined savings and loan industry over for looting by Vice-President Bush’s cronies among the junk-bond buzzards. The Kemp-Roth legislation turned the permanent debt-crisis, which had been launched by the Carter Administration, into a Wall Street-fed monster which threatened to consume the Federal government itself.

So by 1982-1983, the American farmers’ movement was effectively dead as a political movement. It was a death my friends and I worked to prevent, which could have been prevented had we found a more favorable response from organized labor, and some other constituencies, too. This experience is part of the background which must be studied now, to

understand how the Franklin Roosevelt type of core-constituency-based Democratic Party must be rebuilt—just when our nation needs it the most. Since we have touched some crucial historical and other relevant features of the issue of farm-parity price, we are prepared to look at the political relations between farmers and labor as a paradigm for core-constituency organizing in general.

3.2 Farmers and labor

Since no later than the beginning of the Nineteenth Century, in addition to those among our republic's traditional foreign enemies such as Bentham's, Castlereagh's, and Palmerston's British monarchy and Prince Metternich's Holy Alliance, our nation has suffered the added burden of four leading internal enemies.

Three of these internal enemies has been the set of perennially treasonous, witting tools of the British monarchy's still presently continuing efforts to destroy our republic, and to assimilate us back under the British monarchy.²⁹ The first set of the three, is a powerful concert of families, known for their leading role in the treasonous affair of the 1814 "Hartford Convention," also known as those New England "blue bloods" who continue the legacy of the British East India Company's opium traders. The second, is a related Wall Street phenomenon. This was established through the creation of Aaron Burr's Bank of Manhattan as an instrument of the then head of the British Foreign Office, Burr's controller Jeremy Bentham. Burr, Martin van Buren, J.P. Morgan, and the traitorous August Belmont, typify that London-controlled Wall Street interest. Third, have been the Southern States' slave-owners and their racist lackeys, including, to the present day, both the tradition of Albert Pike's Ku Klux Klan and the matching Robert Penn Warren's and William Yandell Elliot's "Nashville Agrarians."

All three of those are notorious, from the aftermath of the treasonous 1814 "Hartford Convention" plot, through 1865, as those operating, under London's direction, to dismember the United States by aid of dividing the union between slave-owning and anti-slavery states. The latter was the policy of August Belmont's asset, General George McClellan, in McClellan's 1864 Democratic Party campaign for the U.S. Presidency.

The fourth enemy from within was of a more simple-minded variety. This fourth enemy is expressed by the failure, among even the majority among U.S. citizens, to resist being

29. See Anton Chaitkin, *Treason in America*, 2nd ed. (Washington, D.C.: Executive Intelligence Review, 1999). Under the rubric of an expanded NAFTA, the rabidly anglophile crony of the Duke of Edinburgh and Prince Charles, and presumably anti-Princess Diana, Vice-President Al Gore, has publicly endorsed this policy of assimilation into that British Empire now known as the Queen's own British Commonwealth.

played against one another, as usually unwitting types which former Secretary of State Henry A. Kissinger identified as corrupted by Thomas Hobbes' brutish recipe of "each in war against all."³⁰ This is Hobbes', Locke's, Adam Smith's, and Jeremy Bentham's so-called "hedonistic principle," the game of "king of the hill," otherwise describable as an "eat your neighbor policy." Thus, on the latter account, as President Lincoln would have said, most of our constituencies were fooled most of the time, too busy in greedy little feuds with other constituencies to be concerned about defending the nation either from deepening decay and spreading poverty, or from our republic's principal, traditional enemies within and without. This has been a general pattern, as typified by the referenced, sometimes pitting of farmers and trade-unionists against one another on the "consumerist" issue of farm-price parity.

The Democratic Party's foolish, self-defeating, "cheap labor" approach to farm-parity policy of recent decades, is paradigmatic. That disgusting practice exemplifies the way the Party has too often done itself in at the polls. Take as an example, the doctrine of "globalized" cheap labor which Vice-President Al Gore has pushed, under such labels as "re-inventing government." Take the way in which he used his anti-labor NAFTA campaigning, as a way of dragooning Mexican virtual slave-labor into serving as a lever for robbing many U.S. Democratic Party voters of decent employment.

What Vice-President Al Gore's illegitimate political baby, NAFTA,³¹ did to the U.S. industrial work-force, was an echo of what labor's, and the Democratic Party's foolish support of, or tolerance for anti-parity, cheap food postures, combined with other measures of so-called "deregulation," did to the American farmer. On the parity matter, I know; I was there when it happened.

The same populist variety of sickness seen in the division which even some in the Democratic Party's leadership fostered between farmers and labor, over farm parity, are expressed in similar ways in many places. This was the essential corruption of the "poverty program" introduced under President Lyndon Johnson, which turned, under the Nixon Administration's so-called "welfare reforms," into a campaign for squabbling over diminishing rations of available goodies, between what were classed as the differences between the poor and organized labor. The principle of "equal opportunity" was replaced by the cruelly farcical, Orwellian variation on

30. Henry Kissinger, bragging of his own role as an agent of influence of the British Foreign Office, acting behind the back of Presidents Richard Nixon and Gerald Ford. See his Chatham House address of May 10, 1982, in which he bragged of this, identifying himself and his co-thinkers as sharing the British monarchy's Hobbesian mind-set, in opposition to the American intellectual tradition of President Franklin Roosevelt et al. See, Henry A. Kissinger, "Reflections on a Partnership: British and American Attitudes to Postwar Foreign Policy" (London: Royal Institute of International Affairs, May 10, 1982).

31. I.e., conceived by a Republican mother.

Hobbes’ “each in war against all,” “some pigs are more equal than others.”

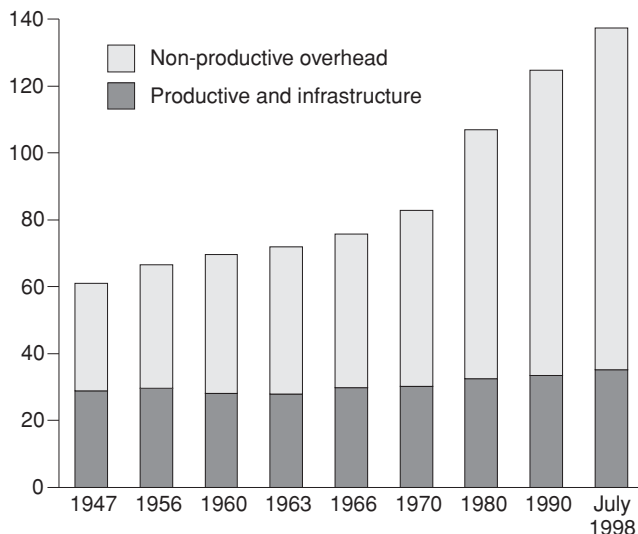
One overhears, with a sense of horror, the *sotto voce* voice of the Baby Boomer in the waiting-room: “She doesn’t understand how much of our inheritance this is costing us,” the voice says, referring to the aging parent’s mounting costs and expenses for health care. One’s thoughts turn simultaneously to the case of the Netherlands, where a form of legalized murder called “involuntary assisted suicide” is installed and functioning, and to memories of the similar Nazi “useless eaters” programs of the 1930s and later. One has heard of the voice of the fourth “enemy from within” our republic, the same voice which said, “I don’t care about farmers; I get my milk at the supermarket.”

The truthful solution for such fratricidal conflicts, reposes implicitly in the facts of a matter which economists describe as “the division of labor,” as Treasury Secretary Alexander Hamilton described this in his December 1791 Report to the U.S. Congress *On The Subject of Manufactures*, or, which Catholic thinkers have described otherwise as “solidarity.” Hamilton’s description of the functional interdependency, the mutual dependency of the promotion of manufactures and agriculture, or urban and rural life, has a prophetic quality when those pages are read from the vantage-point of hindsight today. Hamilton’s portrait can be rightly generalized, as “all useful people need each other to be there, and in good functioning condition.”

This goes for nations, as for the people within a nation. The functional interdependency of all those forms of labor which are to be defined as useful from the vantage-point of a science of physical economy, express a common interest in the simplest way. When we add to what we recognize as labor the production of those kinds of ideas which correspond to a growing stock of validatable physical and other principles, our notion of common interdependency, and therefore common interest, is expanded accordingly. Implicitly, on the latter account, the division of labor in such ideas extends, in terms of physical economy, and otherwise, to the reach of timeless eternity.

Contrary to the shrunken, uncultivated minds of some employers, and others, the nature of the true wage is not a payment for past labor, but, rather, like the expenditures on education of our future labor-force, a form of capital investment in the future of the economy, and therefore of the society. Like turning a wilderness into fertile farms, like investment in the new factory, in the better machine-tool, or in research and development, the necessary content of the wage is not what the employed person did last week, but what he, or she will be enabled to do, by today’s improvement in his education, experience, and working conditions, next year, and also in the next generation. The very idea of an operating profit should prompt attention to this elementary fact; the only true source of operating profit, moral equivalents of wage-gouging and kindred theft excepted, is those next period’s

FIGURE 3
U.S. labor force, 1947-98:
Non-productive overhead grows
 (millions of workers)



Source: Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor

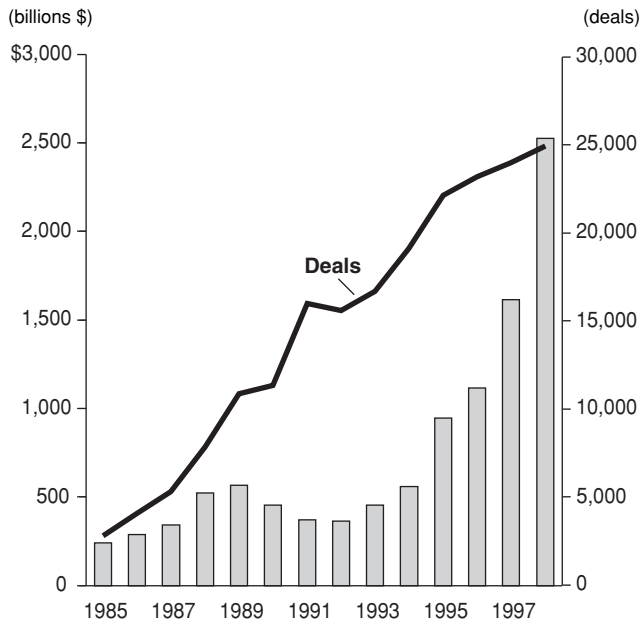
gains in net productivity which will be generated by improvements made during the past period’s physical-economic performance. Whoever does not grasp that point, has yet to assimilate the rudiments of a rational view of economic processes.

It is a fair guess, that the Adam Smith admirers among Republicans in today’s Congress, especially those of the far, far right variety, like the Mont Pelerin Society’s silly former Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher of Britain, and like the British monarchy’s failed “Frankenstein monster” experiment, Prime Minister Tony Blair, have yet to learn that simple, elementary lesson of economics competence. Really intelligent Republicans, and Democrats, for example, ought to know better.

One of the leading political obstacles to grasping such elementary economic facts, is that change in the social composition of the employed labor-force, which has shrunk the percentile of the labor-force employed in the production of physical goods, in favor of a shift into increase of the rations of both some greatly over-paid, but also very many greatly underpaid menial, often even parasitical forms of services employment. [Figure 3.] The reality of the economic experience of those engaged in the production of physical product, such as agriculture and capital-intensive forms of manufacturing, contributes to sanity about economic matters; employment in furtherance of menial services tends to foster greatly decreased sanity in opinions about economy among the popu-

FIGURE 4

Global mergers & acquisition announcements, 1985-98



Source: Securities Data Corp.

lation, relative to thirty years or so earlier. I do not intend to foster rosy illusions about our labor-force of thirty-odd years and more ago; I had none then, and I have none in retrospect now. I merely emphasize the catastrophic degree of the effects of a decline in relative economics sanity over the course of the recent three decades.

In the processes of physical production, the experience of the entrepreneurial management, the engineers, and employed operatives alike, and including the white-collar employees in the workshop's administration, was recognized as the processing of the materials and semi-finished product delivered by "our vendors" into the form of processed output "we" deliver to the next stage in the chain leading toward the point of ultimate consumption of the celebrated "final product." Our prevailing self-image, as a nation and a people, was of a highly productive agro-industrial economy. During the past thirty-odd years of growth of the lunatic myth of "post-industrial society," that has changed, tragically. We have become all too much, in too many ways, a "post-industrial economy;" that is the source of our poverty, our weariness of shrunken minds, as a nation, compared to thirty-odd years ago.

Look at the correlatives of the recent twenty years feeding-frenzy of mergers, acquisitions, and hostile takeovers. [Figure 4.] We have become an economy of Wall Street carpet-baggers, of cannibals. What is the result? Under the reign of those present-day "junk bond" and like carpet-baggers,

large segments of our labor-force and entire categories of still-essential productive capacity have been ripped out of our formerly highly productive economy, to the degree that the losses to our economy on that account become cumulatively irreplaceable. The chain-letter of mergers, acquisitions, and hostile takeovers, adds up — in North America, as in Europe — to a business community feeding its belly by eating its own arms and legs.³²

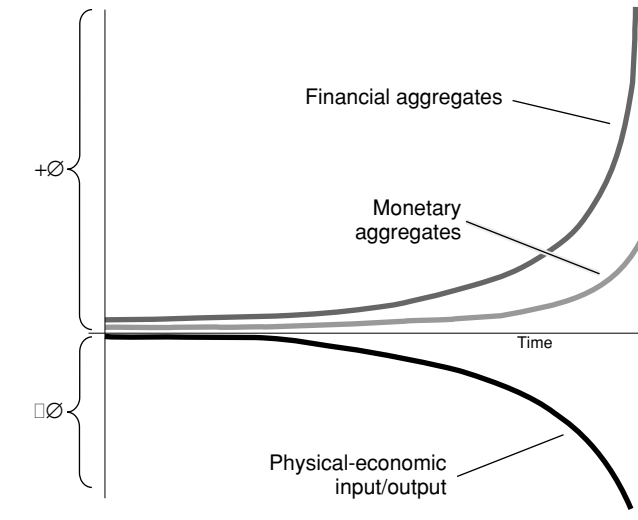
Consider the increase of the combined number of hours per week of combined work-hours and work-related commuting time, required to attempt, unsuccessfully, to maintain the same standard of living today, as thirty, twenty, ten, even five years ago. Look at, and discount that ration of even those marginal portions of household consumption which is currently, briefly, a merely temporary benefit to some household incomes. That latter is the portion of total household incomes which is a by-product of the U.S. Federal Reserve System's hyperinflationary pumping of money and credit into our bubble, and bubble-headed, economy. Part of the capital gains so generated in these speculative markets, shows up as payments on mutual-funds accounts or retail and other sales; from there, some portion of those capital gains, turned into credit, trickle down, in dribbles, into household consumption. So, as long as that spill-over from Wall Street's hyperinflation continues to dribble into some support for cheap-labor employment and other household income, there is a brief delay in seeing the underlying rate at which the effects of full-blown depression at the grass-roots levels are developing, in terms of today's and tomorrow's combined impact on levels in terms of retail sales, spread of unemployment, and household incomes.

Look at my "Triple Curve" diagram, which I first intro-

32. Free-wheeling epidemics of hostile takeovers of the "junk bond" variety, should never have been encouraged, or, in fact allowed. More restraints should have been put on all mergers and acquisitions which were conducted out of Wall Street's financier-rentier, rather than economic motives. There is a clear principle at issue in demanding such reforms in transfer of corporate ownership. The stockholder of the publicly held corporation is only one, and not the most important, of the interests whose implicit equity in a productive enterprise must enjoy legal protection. The firm as a producing entity, with roots in one or more local communities, and of the employees, in management and the labor-force as a whole, has important rights to be taken into account. Also, there is the interest of the nation, and therefore of the Federal state too, in providing protection to worth-while economic assets of the state and nation. If a company has a clear physical-economic motive for merging, being acquired, or moving its premises, we should desire that it enjoy the freedom to carry out that decision in a reasonable and orderly fashion, with a minimum of avoidable unpleasant side-effects experienced by those in the vicinity of such action. The authority of ownership ought to reside foremost in those who have the more responsible interest in the continued well-being of that enterprise and what it represents. What we should not encourage, is to continue the insane practices which ran rampant since about 1982, of allowing Wall Street and kindred financial speculators to treat solid, productive firms as if the people associated with productive enterprises, were merely shipments of cabbages, whose bills of lading could be sold freely many times over, en route from California to Chicago. Under conditions of trends in "globalization" current trends in this area are not what could be tolerated by responsible governments.

FIGURE 5

A typical collapse function



duced to public circulation in contributions to two conferences in which I participated, in Europe, during late 1995. [Figure 5.] This chart describes the most critical of the parameters for changes in the U.S. and world economy since a change in trends beginning about 1966-1967.

Three variable magnitudes are depicted, each measured per capita of population. The top-most, upsweeping curve represents financial aggregates, including what are called “derivatives.” The middle, more slowly upsweeping curve, corresponds to monetary aggregates, approximately equivalent to U.S. M-3. The lowest, down-sweeping curve, corresponds to physical market-basket magnitudes. The chart depicts the underlying trend in, chiefly the U.S.A., western Europe, and Japan economies, combined for the interval, to the present, beginning 1966-1967, a beginning-point intersecting the November 1967 devaluation of the British pound, and the ensuing IMF crisis-actions of March 1968, which prefaced the August 1971 break-up of the old Bretton Woods system. The right-hand side of the figure represents the presently ongoing, terminal phase of the present international monetary system, which began during October 1997. The nearly vertical rise of the top-most curve, “financial aggregates,” at the right-hand side of the figure, anticipates the hyperinflationary breakdown process, which erupted in August 1998, and has been ballooning since, bringing us now toward either the deepest economic depression of the Twentieth Century, or a global, or nearly global, Weimar-hyperinflationary disintegration of the U.S. Dollar, the British Pound, the Japanese Yen, and the virtually still-born Euro, during the near future—unless the type of new monetary and financial system which I have prescribed is pushed through during the immediate future.

What this figure represents, is not the coming together of three mutually independent, or semi-independent factors. The three magnitudes are integral elements of the same interconnected manifold. The following are the leading functional interconnections.

1. In its recent and present state, the globalized financial system’s continued existence depends, not on operating profits from already accelerating collapse in production of real wealth, but upon financial capital gains generated through increased leveraging of monetary flows into the financial system. These capital gains, even wishfully anticipated capital gains (as for the case of the lunatic skyrocketing of prices of worthless Internet stocks), are the principal source of financial profit in the system as a whole, and the basis for the leveraging of the continued expansion of financial aggregates. In short, the financial system as a whole represents, chiefly a financial bubble of the “John Law” type. Once the bubble ceases to bloat, it implodes. *Pop goes the weasel!*
2. The expansion of the monetary aggregates at rates needed to forestall collapse of the financial bubble, requires a flow of payments into the monetary institutions feeding the financial bubble’s leveraged growth. Since the real economy as a whole is operating at a net loss on physical-economic account, the increased rate of payments needed to sustain the monetary expansion, is obtained only by cannibalistic methods—austerity methods, against the real economy. This results, in turn, in an accelerating contraction of the real economy.

The recent, dramatic collapse of international trade, and of industrial and related employment in the U.S.A. and western Europe—and soon, still much deeper rates of collapse in international trade, and related employment levels, are reflections of such austerity-measures. Even the proposed action to “prime the pump” of a sagging economy with significantly increased military expenditures on behalf of the U.S. Republicans’ and Vice-President Gore’s “new cold war posture,” might put a blip on the curve, but will not change the fundamentals. Meanwhile, the rate of expansion of the financial bubble, and of the monetary flow to support the bubble’s continued existence, has reached a condition, such that any further attempt to keep the financial bubble alive, results in a shock-wave effect, like breaking the so-called “sound barrier.” The system is at about the point further efforts to keep the system alive can only go “boom!”

Unfortunately, as we have seen developments since mid-September 1998, there is no current sign of sanity on eco-

conomic policy, from either Wall Street or Washington. Wall Street and Washington, and most of western Europe and Japan, besides, are so far prepared to react as Germany and its foreign advisors pushed it to react during the period of the growth of the Weimar hyperinflationary bubble of 1921-1923, the bubble which first brought Adolf Hitler and his Nazis into a significant position in Germany's politics. To the present moment of writing, at least, the G-7 governments, and Federal Reserve Chairman Alan Greenspan have acted lately as desperate lunatics, in their decisions to go for a "temporary, crisis-management solution"—hyperinflation—since October 1998.

The global financial crisis is already vastly worsened in mid-January 1999, as a result of lunatic decisions made by the G-7, Alan Greenspan, et al. in October 1998; but, those desperadoes have, thus far, stubbornly refused to learn lessons from experience. Every present indication is, that those central bankers and governments, are prepared to react again, during the weeks ahead, as they behaved so insanely in October 1998. The results of such behavior by them, would be unimaginably worse than almost any of my readers could presently foresee. If the system does not simply blow apart as a result of such "bail-out" attempts, at the next turn, if they were able, the same G-7 et al. would almost certainly react to the next crisis, after the present one, with even greater lunacy than they showed in October 1998, or have shown so far, during early January 1999.

That is exactly the way great empires are toppled, like the poet's fabled Ozymandias, into the dust, when those doomed empires have decayed to the point that they have lost utterly the moral fitness to continue to survive. They do as they do, and destroy themselves, because their madness refuses to allow them even to imagine the possibility of life after the death of their presently doomed, global financial system.

That picture of the situation, brings us to the crucial point about organizing of core constituencies. This brings us to examining the broader implications posed by the division between farmers and some trade-union groups over the issue of farm-price parity.

In such a situation, our job, mine and the Democratic Party's in particular, is to adopt and conduct those policies which ensure that our republic and its people do survive, whatever happens to this present global financial and monetary system. The spirit and commitment with which President Franklin Roosevelt responded to Andrew Mellon's Great Depression, must be remembered and made our rallying-cry now.

The key to success is leadership. The majority of our population, the core constituencies notably, are willing to outlive even a depression much worse than that which President Coolidge and Andrew Mellon bequeathed to the 1930s. But, without political leaders who take the same kind of responsibility in economy, which qualified military leaders take

in perilous warfare, and without qualified leadership in general, our citizens generally, will not be able to mobilize themselves as the needed republican army for victory, against the forces of economic doom. As they rallied to President Roosevelt's leadership of "the forgotten man's" cause, during the 1930s and early 1940s, they are waiting now for new national and other supporting leaders to emerge, and for the echoing emergence of the kinds of organic leadership required for a time of crisis, among the local pores of the constituencies.

This lesson we should have learned already from the zooming upward of President Clinton's popularity—to as high as levels reported to be approaching 80%!—in response to increasing savage attacks from the London-directed cannibals of the U.S. congressional far, far right. Each time the President fights back against the onslaught, his popularity zooms upward immediately. Why? Not because the voters trust President Clinton, most do not; they react to their sense, that this President, with all his vacillations and his anti-labor toadying with his "Uriah Heep," Al Gore, is the last barrier to a takeover of the nation by the far, far right. An overwhelming majority of voters support Clinton essentially for the reason that they have an awful, and fully justified fear of the result *for them* should the President lose the fight.

Without even the degree of often vacillating leadership shown by the President thus far, his courage under fire represents a quality of leadership utterly lacking in such Principals Committee honchos as Defense Secretary William Cohen, General Henry H. Shelton, and Vice-President Al Gore. Look back to 1948. President Harry S Truman was never "much shakes," but his fighting posture in his whistle-stopping election-campaign of 1948, overwhelmed the sure-fire winner of that season, defeated Presidential candidate Tom Dewey—the grass was indeed very dewey, for those Republicans who cried copious tears of defeat, all the way home the next day. Truman was a terrible leader, but he showed the quality of leadership which rallied votes for his election from nooks and crannies which the narcissistic Dewey's campaign never believed would turn out. Similarly, it was the voice of CBS's Edward R. Murrow, on a celebrated television documentary, which started the avalanche leading to the crushing defeat of the far, far right of that time, the supposedly unbeatable team of Senator Joe McCarthy and "Dick" Morris's also slimy cousin, the notorious Roy Marcus Cohn. Without a rallying-point of leadership, even a vastly superior fighting force can not be rallied for victory over even a small well-organized minority-force, such as the impeachment faction in the Congress and mass media today.

Leadership comes in all shapes, sizes, and qualities, but in mobilizing a population for a cause under the stress of perceived crisis, nothing but leadership could avert defeat. Without even the degree of leadership which President Clinton has shown, despite the Democratic Party's predominantly soft-core—and soft Gore—leadership, the President would

already be finished, and, probably, this republic, too. Stop relying on the poll-cats of “Dick” Morris’s stripe; don’t wait for the vote, make the vote, through the quality of leadership for which the citizens are waiting to respond. To that, the core constituencies would respond, as they have shown in the recently skyrocketing popularity of this beleaguered President.

In a crisis of great depth and scale, victory depends absolutely on bringing the forces together, and holding them together. The factor of morale required for that, is rooted in some elementary considerations of morality. One can not have the core constituencies degraded to the moral obscenity characteristic of local “war lords,” each fighting the other,

It is in the relevant moments of perceived widespread crisis, of the type I have indicated here, that the population suddenly becomes receptive to radical changes in its opinion. . . . Any good change will occur in the form of a radically innovative discovery of principle, a discovery which musters from within the relevant strata of the population, the same kind of truth-seeking, creative change in outlook which we associate with a validatable form of discovery of new universal physical principle.

like bandits, over shrinking prospects of booty. To bring our constituency forces together as an effective force, those forces must trust one another. Empty propaganda, such as the typical sophistry of today’s pollster-crafted synthetic politician, will not, and can not do that job. Leadership begins on a deeper level than so-called “public opinion.” Leadership of the quality required is rooted in the kind of truthful leadership—truthful in the sense of Plato’s and the Apostle Paul’s use of *agapē*—which changes public opinion, even quickly and radically.

How could it be otherwise? If we have come to a time, when the prevailing assumptions of that time have consistently guided a nation toward self-imposed doom, then who is such a fool as to place any confidence in prevailing public opinion? The majority of the population knows this to be

the state of affairs, but they shrug their shoulders, “Who can change City Hall?” “Who is going to change established public opinion?” If one can not change prevailing public opinion, then the nation’s case is a hopeless one. Thus, leadership for a time of crisis such as this one, must meet two special qualifications: 1) It must demonstrate that popular opinion can be changed; 2) It must demonstrate that the proposed change in belief is rooted in truthfulness, and that the beliefs being overturned are shown, truthfully, to be false.

One of the most crucial truths which leadership must demonstrate, is that each and all of those core constituencies of a Democratic Party in the tradition of our nation’s experience with President Franklin Roosevelt’s leadership, do have a clear common interest. Typical of this common interest, is, that the mainstream among entrepreneurial farmers, of trade-unionists, of those so-called “ethnic minorities” most conspicuously typified by names of “African-American” and “Latin American,” do have a fundamental interest in common, a common interest which overrides all incidental differences. The folly of those farmers and trade-unionists, who permit themselves to be divided against one another by issues such as farm-price parity, is a crucial demonstration of that against which the more general, true common interest must be defended.

A note of caution must be supplied here. There are two problems to be addressed in the attempt to define a true “common interest,” as I have indicated such a need at this time. First, such an enterprise as I am outlining here and now, can not be accomplished at just any time, under just any circumstances. Second, most people who claim to have defined a “common interest” are simply not truthful, either because they do not wish to be truthful, or because they do not know how to do so.

Whenever the term “common interest” is kicked about, there is instant uproar from among those self-proclaimed champions of all the hypocritical virtues, the charlatans of the political and religious right, such as the notorious, toe-sucking pollster “Dick” Morris, and other carnival pitch-men. These swindlers roll their eyes up to heaven, announcing that it is they who are now about to announce the revelation of the one and only “common interest.” Some of these con-men use pollster’s charts. Others have a different con. From the polyphony of pitch-men’s voices rising from amid the tents, one hears the canon, “If we could only get ourselves together around. . . .”

There is one prevailing pedal-point underlying all of that cacophonous sort of pitch-man’s polyphony. Each among those would-be Phineas T. Barnums agrees, that to swindle a large mass of the people, “You’ve got to keep it down to earth, and simple. Yes, Ma’am, that is the way to the Egress.” A wicked, passing, perverse twinkle of frankness, if not exactly honesty, creeps into the pitch-man’s aside, as he tries out his imitation of the actor W.C. Fields. He qualifies with a wink,

sotto voce, out of the corner of his mouth, to his acolyte, “Simple-minded. You know what I mean?”

The introduction of any principle, such as a principle of common interest, which is new to a population, requires the same type of circumstances as any scientist’s valid discovery of universal physical principle. First, there must be a crisis of belief, a paradox which discredits preexisting belief. Second, there must be the kind of arousal of impassioned concern, and matching concentration, qualities which are otherwise associated with a scientist’s or student’s successful original, or replicated discovery of the principle which overcomes that crisis.

Take the case of the retired citizen, who has become habituated to what has appeared to be a high yield on mutual funds accounts. This citizen has come to rely upon those yields, even to meet the simple requirements of monthly life, plus, hopefully, a bit extra put aside for special vacations or emergencies. As long as that citizen can accept the delusion offered by the news media and the mutual-funds representative, the citizen will cling to habituated reliance on those mutual funds, come Hell or high water. He or she will rarely be rational on this subject, but, instead, will be seen, like Broadway’s Willy Loman of *The Death of a Salesman* or Hickey from O’Neill’s *The Iceman Cometh*, desperately grasping for straws of faith in a habituated belief, even when, for some time, there were no more straws to be grasped.³³ Those of us old enough to remember, recall a lot of such personal situations with the advent and following several years of the 1930s Great Depression.

Such is the type of personal crisis, hitting a large portion among numerous constituencies, more or less simultaneously, which announces those sudden and profound changes, that no ordinary political pollster will either desire to forecast, if he could, or is likely to discover, or be willing to discover, even for himself. History is made chiefly by the sudden arrival of what should have been foreseeable developments, but which seized most of the victims, including the so-called leading experts, by surprise.

Such crises, left to themselves, create despair and pessimism, very rapidly. So, Adolf Hitler’s Nazis arose from obscurity to prominence in the 1923 Munich beer-hall *putsch*, when the Weimar hyperinflation had already wiped out the savings of most ordinary German households. So, at a point that Hitler and the Nazis were ebbing, in the late 1932 elec-

33. There is a line from *The Iceman Cometh*, which is particularly appropriate for capturing the essence of the kind of real-life situation I am referencing here. After Hickey has dropped the mask, to reveal what has actually been transpiring, one of the bar’s alcoholic habitués sits staring at the glass of whisky he has not yet touched during the preceding passage of time. The habitué replies to the query as to why he is not drinking: “Hickey, you took the life out of the booze.” Something like that will hit those caught suddenly by the collapse of mutual funds accounts; for them, the life will have been taken out of the Wall Street booze.

tions, the London-directed January 28, 1933 coup d’état against Germany’s von Schleicher government, and the bringing of Hitler into power, on January 30, by London’s Hjalmar Schacht, set off a sudden and deep pessimism in the German population, which took over Germany’s political life by the time of the Reichstag fire a month after the coup d’état against von Schleicher.

It should be recognized as a general rule, that the attempt to evade a grave financial and economic crisis, by the kinds of “crisis management” tactics supported by the Clinton Administration since mid-September 1998, is precisely the kind of greatest folly, which tends to lead to those subsequent coups d’état against the same incumbent government which ushered in the crisis management tactics, making way for fascist or kindred types of repressive regimes instead. Thus, President Clinton’s capitulation to financial “crisis management,” in the wake of the September LTCM debacle and the subsequent October G-7 meeting, virtually ensured the renewed, post-November election, impeachment drive in both the House of Representatives and Senate.

It is in the relevant moments of perceived widespread crisis, of the type I have indicated here, that the population suddenly becomes receptive to radical changes in its opinion. Rarely before; later is usually too late for that entire round of modern political history. Any good change will occur in the form of a radically innovative discovery of principle, a discovery which musters from within the relevant strata of the population, the same kind of truth-seeking, creative change in outlook which we associate with a validatable form of discovery of new universal physical principle.

This must not be trying to “bridge differences in opinion,” by the customary, disgusting, marathon tactics of arbitration sessions, or kindred, Tavistockian, Lewinite forms of social-case-work methods. No compromise should be attempted; the Democratic Party is already far, far too compromised, that in various ways. Only truth should be sought. Any perception of “common interest” which is not based on truthfulness and justice in Plato’s and the Apostle Paul’s sense of the Greek term *agapē*, is less than worthless.

Therefore, to this purpose, consider the technical details of the case of farmers and trade-unionists, as an example of the general principle underlying a truthful approach to defining the common interests of our core constituencies.

3.3 A matter of method

The first pure and simple fact to be settled, is the following ground-rule of the deliberations among farmers, trade-unionists, and other relevant core constituencies.

Money is not a material interest. It is not physical, like food and other physical commodities. Nor does it represent a service, like medical care, or education in science and engi-

neering subjects, performed to a beneficial physical effect delivered; these are thus like the consumption of physical commodities in this respect. *Money is a fiction*. It is created by printing a piece of paper, or issuing metal or other coin, which is called “money.” Money acquires the quality of being money, by being issued as a form of credit against the issuing agency, which is usually a government, or a private bank such as the Federal Reserve System or other private bank, for example. It continues to enjoy the curiously blessed status of being money, only as long as people appear to believe that it is money. That is why creditors are named “creditors.” Sometimes, as in 1923 Weimar Germany, that belief, and the status of “creditor,” evaporates suddenly and quickly.

Then, like near-beer, there is also near-money, so called because its content is based on weaker foundations than so-called real money. Generally, in the U.S.A. today, we refer to M-3 as constituting those combined varieties of money and near-money, which are considered forms of credit so regarded by important, relevant sorts of responsible officials, and also statistical agencies, as respectable currency.

The importance of recognizing that money is a fiction, rather than intrinsic economic value, is the fact that the relative money-price assigned to products and services bought and sold, often has little or no correlation with the intrinsic value of the unit market-basket, measured per-capita or per-square-kilometer, of product or services purchased and sold. Indeed, money is often paid, or received, for products or services which are non-existent, or have either no intrinsic economic value, or even a negative such value. The fairy-tale, told by fairies such as Bernard de Mandeville and the British East India Company’s Haileybury School economists, that a process of “free competition” converges, as rabid ideologue Al Gore babbles, “democratically”—e.g., “statistically”—upon “the right price,” is an esoteric form of delusion, when not simply an outright lie. As Gottfried Leibniz laid down the first principles of economic science, in 1671, intrinsic economic value is measured in market-baskets, which are judged both by the mode in which they are produced and delivered, and by the relative physical effect they have upon the intermediate and final consumer.

Effects of real market-baskets, include relative changes in life-expectancy and other demographic characteristics of persons and populations, and upon the relative changes in the productive powers of labor. The idea that some mysterious, irrational agency, such as a financial market, determines the true money-price of a commodity in some esoteric, statistical way, is pure political fiction in the mind of the superstitious believer, when not also a fraud in the intention of the person who peddles such superstitions.

For example, how does one construct a so-called “level (competitive) playing-field” between a farmer operating 200-400 acres and an international food cartel with the resources to buy and sell entire sections of the ruling financial and political

establishment? An actual “levelling of the playing-field” is known, in fact, as a farm-parity-price regulation, a protective tariff, regulation of public transportation, regulation of public utilities dealing in power supplies, and so forth. Similarly, the leveller of the playing-field between a 250-pound thug and a 140-pound stripling, is sometimes known as a shotgun, or, in the alternative, a reliable police-force. The next time you hear some crooked would-be privateer on the high seas of world commerce advertising his version of “globalization” as a levelling of the playing-field, remember that 140-pound guy with the shotgun; more and more nations ruined by such predators of “globalization” as Al Gore crony George Soros, are thinking about protectionist “shotguns.”

Apart from so-called levelling of the competitive playing-field, there are things a sensible government does to rig the markets in the favor of the interests of both government and the general population. Useful investments, such as those which increase the nation’s physical productivity in capital-intensive, power-intensive uses of scientific and technological progress, which create employment in these areas, and so on, should be taxed at much lower rates than purely financial capital gains. Those charities and other purveyors of the public good, which shoulder some of the burdens otherwise falling upon governments, should be afforded special treatment in the tax codes. Tariffs should protect and promote industries of types which are in the national interest. Tax-rates—such as so-called “flat tax” swindles—which assign burdens at equal rates to those lower levels of income corresponding to what a proud and sensible nation should consider the acceptable minimal standard for its households, are morally and economically wrongful.

In summary of this point. It is the function of the sovereign nation-state to rig financial markets in such ways as to build into markets those differentials of explicit regulations and implied rules of the game, which encourage the markets to behave in ways corresponding to the sovereign interest of the nation, its people, and their posterity: corresponding to the general welfare, as the U.S. Constitution requires. If you don’t like that, you are free to emigrate to the United Kingdom (if the monarchy will have you), where you, like our forefathers of 1776, 1789, 1812, and 1861-1865, can then make a better informed comparison of the differences between the American System of Alexander Hamilton and the British East India Company system of Adam Smith et al.

Look at the apparent conflict between farmers and trade-unionists in such a frame of reference.

Ask the trade-unionist: “Do you believe in minimum-wage protection? Do you believe in the rights of trade-unions to bargain for fair wage-rates? Do you believe in unemployment insurance and other social security protection? Do you believe in workman’s compensation? Do you believe in health-insurance protection? Do you believe in work-place safety standards? Do you not realize the barbarism which

deregulation of transportation introduced to the trucking industry and its drivers? Do you not realize the economic ruin of many localities in the U.S., which could no longer compete for industries and job-places under the inequities wrought in both service and freight-rates by deregulation? Do you believe that everyone deserves the kind of justice which these kinds of regulatory and protectionist measures are indispensable to provide?" Let us call such measures labor-price, and entrepreneurial parity-price protection. Why should the farmer not enjoy the same kinds of protection?

Do you not believe that constituencies such as African-Americans and Latin-Americans have rights to the same kinds of regulatory and related protection and regulation? What, then, is all this chatter about rights to a lower price of food, at the farmer's expense? Why, then, should our constituencies be degraded to squabbling like barnyard livestock among themselves, over scraps tossed into the kennel floor or trough? What is the principle involved here? Think . . . think . . . think! What is the universal principle involved here, a principle equally beneficial and necessary for each and all of the core constituencies?

The solution to the apparent conflicts of interest among core constituencies, lies in tabling for later consideration, for brief review at the end of the agenda, all of the apparent conflicts in immediate self-interest which devilish charlatans use to set one such constituency against another. The solution lies in defining, as the main business at the top of the agenda, the principle of common interest, and then define each constituency's special rights as defined by that principle of common interest. The notion of common interest, is another way of stating what the leading founders of our republic's independence and Constitution recognized as *the general welfare*. That is the *method* which will be used for this campaign by each and all among the *useful* varieties of Democratic Party leaders.

To restate the principle of general welfare in an up-to-date frame of reference, let us begin with the matter of the standard forty-hour work-week established during the course of the 1930s.³⁴

34. My personal standard, until a recent period of convalescence, was a seventy- to eighty-hour work-week: twelve to fourteen hours, six days a week, plus four to five hours or more on Sundays. I believe that I shall soon be back to either that kind of schedule, or one close to it, minus a couple therapeutic hours a day for special exercise and brief rest-periods. The nature of my work, like that of any serious scientist, is mission-oriented, which demands long periods of uninterrupted concentration-spans; but, it is also the quality of intellectual work which includes virtually all of the benefits which other citizens should seek through forms of recreation. It is fortunate — in a sense, the best of all possible worlds, that my wife and I share the same areas of work, chiefly collaborative in nature. Most others, and their children, require a routine of leisure which affords them the opportunity of the same sorts of intellectual and related benefits which I derive from my work itself. My associates work in circumstances either like, or similar to my own. Hence, for us, who have chosen to work and live so, for the moral purpose we have

Admittedly, the forty-hour week, and its approximations, plus or minus, are, today, relics of a long-gone past. We gave it up during World War II, which was morally the right thing to do, temporarily, as long as such special circumstances persisted. We should have returned to it at the close of that war, which we did not do exactly, for reasons of conditions wrongly introduced by the post-Roosevelt regime in national and world affairs. The forty-hour week was honored in the breach during the Eisenhower 1950s, and into the middle of the 1960s. Since the increasing savage cut-backs in the U.S. space program and other highly economically stimulative programs, beginning 1966-1967, the forty-hour week vanished into a different kind of space, from which it has not returned since.

The economic principle expressed by the forty-hour week standard, is that to ensure a labor-force capable of achieving a certain standard of physical-economic net productivity, two general requirements must be defined and satisfied in performance:

1. That the population *as a whole* must have the standard physical, including demographic, conditions of household and related existence required to generate and sustain a population whose active labor-force has both those *physical* and *cognitive* potentials associated with such potential levels of technological skills and productivities.
2. That a minimum of approximately sixty percent of the active labor-force, must be employed as operatives, technicians, or professionals, that either in agro-industrial modes of production, or in developing and maintaining the hard and soft forms of basic economic infrastructure upon which the needed pre-conditions of both production and that labor-force's households depend for their productive potentials. If this amount is reduced by large-scale unemployment, or by encroachments for sales or other forms of services or administrative employments, the productivity of the labor-force as a whole will be dangerously eroded, as has been the case during the recent thirty-odd years of degenerative drift into the bamboozled world of a so-called "post-industrial" or "information" economy.

The productive potential of that labor-force depends upon

adopted as a profession, the work-week is defined differently, by our free choice, than should be the case for most others. For others, under the customary economic and social circumstances of life in today's U.S.A., the forty-hour work-week, without second or third jobs on the side, is the normal yardstick which should be recognized as a right under the requirements of education and leisure for life under conditions of modern technology and required demographic characteristics.

the critical role performed by the cognitive cutting-edge of the division of labor. This cutting-edge pivots on the leading role of those forms of scientific activity which generate validated discoveries and further development of physical and artistic principle, in conjunction with educational and other cultural programs focussed upon the realization of those primary objectives. From this pivotal element of the entire division of labor, scientific and technological progress radiates through the machine-tool-design sector of the division of labor, into the machine-tool field generally, and thence into the general development of improved types of products, of cutting-edge, capital-intense, power-intense modes of development of infrastructure and productive capacity, and of the work of both professional engineers and technicians in conveying these technological advances into the productive and distributive processes generally.

The quality of contemporary labor-force on which satisfying such requirements depends, requires the leisure life of individual and household implicit in an approximately forty-hour week standard. This is not necessarily the standard for special cases, such as the entrepreneur, or professional. The intellectual life implied as opportunity in the forty-hour work-week standard for the operative, is integral, at least in substantial part in the work schedule of the entrepreneur or professional.³⁵

In all of this, the most important goal of employment and household incomes policies, is the fate one's having lived will bestow upon posterity. Those who do not view matters so, are poorly qualified to become parents; prudent unborn souls, before being conceived, would wish to be promised the kind of fair-labor protection which ensures that they are born to parents not lacking that commitment.³⁶

35. Although many entrepreneurs go into business as a prospective route of escape from absolute or relative poverty, as is notably relatively frequent among so-called minority strata, the general rule should be, that an entrepreneur or business executive driven by greed is personally a fool, and may become a menace to himself (or, herself) and associates under effects of stress. The healthy motive for being an entrepreneur is to live as a professional, for which success in business is accomplished as a blend of a science and art: they do it, because they love to do it! It is fun! The problem-solving side, the challenge and response of problem-solving, is the fun side of the professional or entrepreneurial career, which supplies the factor of sanity. The challenge of balancing the business accounts, is just one of the unavoidable imperatives of the profession, like the challenge to the scientist or engineer, of "making the thing work." If it isn't fun, they have chosen the wrong career. That is also the proper motive of the entrepreneurial farmer. It is this professional quality of the qualified entrepreneur's or professional's work-life, which supplies a large part of the cognitive stimulus which most of the employed labor-force must derive from leisure activity.

36. A little more than a year ago, one of the internationally renowned Classical singing artists of my lifetime died, at the age of 92. She had become a friend. Not long before her death, my wife and I, and two others, spent a couple hours with her, chatting, my wife reciting Classical German poetry which our hostess selected for her to read, and our hostess selecting relevant recordings of the corresponding *Lieder* from her own recordings made years earlier. Toward the close of this excellent two-hour visit together, our hostess spoke

of her life with the words to the effect, "I have sung these in my time," speaking thus of part of her life's enduring place in the timelessness of eternity.

It is such matters which touch upon that deeper meaning of the term "general welfare" as the principal founders of our republic defined it. Thus, after such and related forms of relevant reflections on the common interest, the representative of one core constituency says to that of another, "Okay, Joe, tell us what conditions you and your family need, to do your job." When all of the constituencies to be represented, have asked their questions, and had their say, on such grounds, a fair practical conception of the common interest in the general welfare is more or less well defined.

3.4 Protective tariffs

In the preceding sub-section, I emphasized the fact, that money is merely a convenient administrative fiction, not a measure of intrinsic economic values. Money, by itself, does not work well even as a mere instrument of administration of production and trade. Money must be hedged by other administrative instruments, such as protective tariffs, credit policies, taxation policies, and formal regulatory measures, which have the effect of steering inherently dumb money in directions desired by intelligent societies.

There are other difficulties to be considered. At any earlier point in this point, I emphasized that the intrinsic values in economic processes have no scalar (e.g., linear) measure, no simple yardstick. Everything about human life in this universe is to be measured against a specifically non-linear standard, an *anti-entropic* standard of change, as ancient Heraclitus and Plato defined change as a standard of measure. The only rational standard of measure in economic processes, is physical-economic forms of anti-entropic growth. As I indicated earlier, all actual economic growth is a result of the equivalents of a combination of scientific and technological progress and progress in development and application of those kinds of principles associated with strictly Classical modes of development of forms of artistic composition which are related to and include the practice of universal history as a science.

For reasons implicit in those considerations, the successful administration of national and global economic processes, treats those as physical-economic processes whose controlling features are both scientific and technological progress and expressions of Classical forms of artistic composition. The challenge thus posed to statecraft, is typified by the implications of a Gauss-Riemann notion of ordered series of multiply-connected manifolds, processes for which no linear model could be competently prescribed, no solution in terms of deductive-inductive logic specified. We may be able to

of her life with the words to the effect, "I have sung these in my time," speaking thus of part of her life's enduring place in the timelessness of eternity.

describe the effect of the economic processes in deductive-inductive terms, but we could never describe the processes which produce such effects in such terms. This consideration of method, has always been a crucial one, in connection with the absolute failures of all my ostensible professional competitors' attempts at long-range economic forecasting relative to the more or less consistent success of my own forecasts.

In all anti-entropically ordered series of multiply-connected manifolds of a Gauss-Riemann type, including real economic processes, the controlling element of change, in passing from one manifold to its successor, is the addition of new principles and their applications. In economics as a science, and in economic processes in practice of statecraft, these new principles represent a combination of newly discovered (or, newly applied) physical principles, blended with universal principles of a Classical artistic quality. Thus, the notable transitions to a new, higher state, are invariably reflections of the impact of application of previously unknown, unspecified principles. In this area of discussion, lies, for example, the approach to remedying the infantile absurdity, and also fraud, of proposing to understand such transitions from the vantage-point of the radical positivist's aberrant notions of randomized axiomatically linear processes — e.g., the tragically failed Nobel Prize-winning aberration known as the Morton-Scholes formula, and so on.

The issues so posed are not merely academic, or in any sense so abstract as to be distant from the daily practice of production and distribution by firms. In the practice of that progressive U.S. farmer which our Wall Street and Washington ideological madmen have done so much to ruin, and in the similar ruin of many among our formerly successful industrial concerns, it is precisely the kind of non-linear change I have referenced again here, which is absolutely determining, for defining the difference between successful and implicitly bankrupt conduct of economic policy-shaping, even at the level of daily practice within the relative microcosm of the individual enterprise.

In such microcosms, the essence of the non-linear, or anti-entropic aspect of practice is located within judgments generated within what I have described here earlier as the anti-entropic, cognitive processes of the individual mind, and within those aspects of social relations among individuals which define the relationship between and among the cognitive processes of those individuals.

Curiously, when such more sophisticated features of the management of an enterprise are referenced, within activity of that same enterprise, such non-linear activities of the policy-shaping processes are filed under the intrinsically misleading category of "practical suggestions." These most sophisticated, and most crucial features of the policy-development and practice of the enterprise, are often referenced as "practical" by default, precisely because they lie outside and beyond any conceptions defined by a preexisting accountant's or other deductive-inductive projection of the implications of

already established models of the enterprise's practice. In the mind of the formalist, there is no other available term to describe matters beyond his comprehension, if they are successful, but "practical." Until "the boss" adopts it as policy, the bureaucrats call it "unprofessional," even "hare-brained;" once "the boss" has installed it as policy, it is politely identified by the formalists of the bureaucracy, as "practical," as distinct from terms such as "existing standard doctrine," or "professional."

The way in which a national political-economy is rationally managed, to reflect the implications of such changes in incorporated principles, falls under the general heading of "regulatory measures," the kind of measures which set wild-eyed anarchists into stomping and raving like the fictional Rumpelstiltskin, shrieking their protests against "command economy" measures. In order to condition an economy and its foreign economic relations to the import of changes within the determining parameters of the economic environment, tariff walls and other forms of regulatory measures, also known as "constraints" (combinations of thresholds and coefficients), are imposed upon investment and commerce. These measures are introduced and maintained to prevent the economies from doing the crazy things they would otherwise tend to do, if such regulation ("constraints") were not supplied.

Typically, therefore, tariffs and related measures, have been usually introduced to reflect the need to steer the economy's way around some undesired, otherwise probable effect, in response to the impact of a new technology, or some newly recognized other condition. This typifies the phases of economic processes in which steering is urgently required, but in which no linear system of rules would be capable of guiding the course around the menacing reefs. This, incidentally, is one of the reasons any attempt to manage an economy, or a firm, according to a computer model is inherently the road to ruin. No model consistent with deductive-inductive methods could competently represent a real-life economic process.

What regulatory measures do, is to set thresholds, such as minimum wage-levels, standard work-weeks, and so on, as measures to prevent the economic processes from going haywire, as they would without the setting of such thresholds.

To make the importance of such regulatory precautions clearer, consider the case of a man who was, quite literally, the devil's advocate, the Bernard de Mandeville otherwise known as the folk-hero of the Mont Pelerin Society of Friedrich von Hayek, Milton Friedman, and Britain's cruellest nanny, former Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher; that is the same Society which serves as the global den-mother for the Heritage Foundation, and many other of those covens where today's hooded and other brutish far right currently foregather to groan.

Mandeville does not differ in any principle from the axiomatic hedonism of the implicitly satanic Venice's Paolo Sarpi, Britain's Thomas Hobbes, John Locke, Adam Smith, and Jeremy Bentham, or the French Physiocrat François



Detail from William Hogarth's "The Rake's Progress," showing a gambling den in London's Covent Garden: Here is the true face of "free trade."

Quesnay's radically feudalistic doctrine of *laissez-faire*. The difference is in style; Mandeville, one of the key British ideologues behind the Eighteenth-Century Hell Fire Clubs' movement of Aaron Burr et al., like some character from a Hogarth illustration, "came out" openly for Satan. Perhaps that is why the late Friedrich von Hayek placed such importance on him. Mandeville, as in his celebrated *The Fable of the Bees*, condoned the most outrageous immoralities as part of the constituency of lust which must be given free expression to arrive at what Mandeville proposed would evolve, as if statistically, as the consummately liberal substitute for truth and morality. Hogarth's *A Rake's Progress* depicts what Mandeville's followers regard as among the notable benefits of "free trade."

The common achievement of Britain's typical philosophers, Hobbes, Locke, Mandeville, Hume, Smith, and Bentham, is that they were models of consistency, the devil's

own logicians. They were consistently wrong, and morally depraved, in producing consistently disastrous results for those portions of mankind which fell prey to their doctrines. It is precisely those constraints which such liberals abhor, which are essential to a tolerable state of society, essential to that decent society we have ceased to become, under the recent thirty-odd years rise of influence of the "free trade" radicals.

I propose that all of this is already implicit in the Apostle Paul's celebrated *I Corinthians* 13. Morality is not a code; it is a method, a method cohering with the nature of the individual person, as man or woman made in the image of the Creator, persons whose human nature is expressed essentially in those perfectly sovereign cognitive processes by means of which such good things as validatable discoveries of physical principle are created and made part of society's improved practice.

4. The end of the New Age

In the preceding sections of this campaign statement, the emphasis has been upon the fact, that the very survival of the U.S.A. as a republic, now depends upon not merely abandoning much of what had become established popular opinion, during the recent thirty-odd years. We must return to what will often tend to be rejected, if only initially, as the kind of thinking which many among today's "New Age" generations have been conditioned to regard as *both* hopelessly outdated and, yet, intolerably novel. Typically, a large portion of recent, younger adult viewers have reacted unfavorably, still today, to their viewing of a half-hour feature film, "The Woman on Mars," originally presented as a network broadcast, as part of my campaign for the Democratic Party's 1988 Presidential nomination. In that film, I presented a long-range, science-driver project which I had developed and published in detail some years earlier, a program which would represent a major growth-stimulant for our economy.³⁷ In that film, I present the project which best meets this requirement, a commitment to establishing an initial working colony on Mars by about forty years ahead. From among many viewers from the New Age generations, still today, the typical reaction to that film, has been to reject that proposal as both "old hat" ideas from the forgotten 1960s, and "too far-fetched" for the world of today.³⁸

37. A man who had become a collaborator, veteran space scientist Krafft Ehrlicke, a leading project designer for the industrial colonization of the Moon, had died at the close of 1984. To honor him, my wife Helga Zepp-LaRouche, organized an international scientific conference, held in Reston, Virginia, in the Summer of 1985. During and following the preparation of the presentation which I made at that conference, and into the following year, I developed an economics-based design of a program, centered upon reactivation of the Sanger project, for what Krafft had considered the next step to be realized through developing a space-base on the Moon: the colonization of Mars. The Sanger project had envisaged piggy-backing a rocket-plane onto a Mach 6-Mach 8 Scramjet aircraft, as the economically sensible way of lifting cargo and passengers from an airport-takeoff on Earth, into Earth-orbit. The rocket-plane, as well as the Scramjet aircraft, would return to the Earth's surface. The Scramjet itself represented the first possibility for non-stop aircraft flight half-way around the world. I had worked on designing my proposals for the Mars project with relevant scientists from several nations. It was chiefly my work on this, from 1985-1986, which provided the background for the 1988 "Woman on Mars" feature film.

38. Those young people who make that sort of objection, are not being as inconsistent as might appear, on the surface, to be the case. Pose the question to a mathematical physicist: "Where on the map does there exist a place which coincides with such an objection?" He might frown, and then offer:

So, as I have emphasized that fact in the immediately preceding section of this statement, many of the extraordinarily novel ideas about economics and culture, the which were popularized during recent decades, are now becoming increasingly, justly self-discredited by presently breaking realities. The discrediting of both radically monetarist and New Age ideas, defines a timely opportunity for returning the attention of these relatively younger generations to the best among the opinions which came to prevail among the Democratic Party's leadership and voters, during the time of recovery from Wall Street's Great Depression of the 1930s. It is time to return to those ideas which led us up out of the mud of that Depression and World War II, and on to President John F. Kennedy's successful mobilization of our nation to put a man on the Moon according to schedule. We must return to policies based upon the notions of general welfare and of core constituencies, which typify our memory of that President Franklin Delano Roosevelt (FDR) tradition which still prevailed among us, until about thirty years ago.

To return now to that FDR tradition, which had served us better than anything since, we must account for that process by which we have been corrupted into adopting that change which has ruined our economy: the presently hegemonic "post-industrial" paradigm-shift. We must examine the cultural influences which have brought us, thirty-odd years later, to the present, fag end of an old New Age. We must summarize the way in which these implicitly suicidal opinions were introduced. We must point out what should be the obvious implications of the ways in which they have been introduced and perpetuated. In short: we must write the epitaph for the impending death of the now old New Age.

Think back to that ever-hopeful thought of President Abraham Lincoln's, which is to be recited again any time our

"How did that person get from yesterday to his present place of outlook?"

The reply to that physicist is, "He doesn't know. He just got there."

Then, the geometer smiles. "Then, he may not be as silly as he might appear to be; but, he is not being inconsistent. In physical geometry, there exists exactly such a logical place in the universe which meets precisely those mapping specifications."

"Where?"

"Not where. Nowhere," the geometer replies.

The questioner pauses over this reply, and then begins, slowly, to nod. "I think you are right," he says to the geometer; "knowing him as I do, I think that is exactly where his mind is at this time."



A press conference at the Jet Propulsion Laboratory on the Mars Pathfinder mission in July 1997, with mural of the Martian landscape in the background. In 1988, LaRouche produced a campaign broadcast, "The Woman on Mars," in which he argued that a project aimed at establishing a colony on Mars within 40 years, would provide an essential stimulus for the U.S. economy. At the time, many younger adults rejected this idea as "far-fetched"; now, the nation's survival depends on abandoning such wrong-headed opinions.

nation is being ruined by some great folly of its own people, such as the New Age fads wrecking our nation today: You can fool all of the people some of the time, and most of the people most of the time; but, you can not fool all of the people all of the time.

Today, we should remember Lincoln's aphorism in the light of his later reference to one such period of popular folly, in his last public address, shortly before he was murdered by the British monarchy's assassins. Lincoln's stated policy on that latter occasion, that the states of the just-defeated Confederacy should reenter the Union as if they had never left it, is not only a model of the compassionate policy of a great statesman, but an acknowledgment of the fact, that, most of the time, the great follies of our nation occurred because, then, as now, most of the people, in at least some large section of our republic had, once again, made fools of themselves. If the latter were not a true fact, neither that Civil War, the Great Depression, nor the presently ongoing global financial meltdown crisis could have erupted as it did.³⁹

Unless most of the people in the U.S. drop the habits by which they fooled themselves into bringing this present global meltdown upon themselves, this nation could not, and would not survive the present crisis, at least not in any recognizable form, today.

In known history, at least most of the time, the behavior

39. The worst tyrannies, such as Hitler's dictatorship in Germany, for example, are made possible, by inducing most of the people to fool themselves into accepting that tyranny. It was so, through "bread and circuses," that Caesarism came to power in Rome.

of what we describe, more or less loosely, as lost empires or nations of the past, those doomed cultures, and most of the people in them, were gripped by ruling beliefs which were false. These ruling beliefs, beliefs of a type whose proper technical name is "ideologies," were usually ultimately destructive of that nation, empire, or culture which, like the poet's Ozymandias, doomed itself to rot in ruins in the abandoned sands of a desert which was of its own making. It was only by abruptly rejecting the British monarchy's rentier-financier form of imperialist ideology, through successive revolutions, such as the 1776-1783 War of Independence, the adoption of our Federal Constitution, and our Civil War of 1861-1865, that our nation succeeded in freeing itself, three times, each at least temporarily, from the grip of ideologies which otherwise doomed it to extinction at each of those times.⁴⁰

Take as our example, the self-doomed ideology, now become old: today's grisly, balding, pot-bellied, crisis-ridden "New Age." For us, in the U.S.A., this is an imported ideology, a hoax, based upon the pseudo-scientific, destructive

40. We might add the revolution of the 1960s, which came to be led by the Reverend Martin Luther King. King, a true martyr of our republic, stood, like President Abraham Lincoln, far above the crowd, not simply as an opponent of the racist Jim Crow legacy. There were many opponents of Jim Crow, and that, in its way, was good. But Martin was something else, whose purpose was not merely to oppose Jim Crow, but to overcome it and what it represented. Martin acted way above the crowd, as a great statesman, who recognized that freeing this republic from the potentially fatal *folly* of Jim Crow was urgently needed to ensure the nation's survival for all its people, including its posterity. True justice exists, only when it exists for all.

cult-beliefs of “ecology” and “population control.” This cult was imported in its present form from circles represented by Britain’s Duke of Edinburgh and his curiously twisted son, Prince Charles. Varieties of this imported cult took over the so-called “New Left,” beginning about 1972. Still today, it continues to fool many of the people of the U.S.A., and other places, in one way, and degree, or another.

Nonetheless, as I have said repeatedly here, the popularity of the New Age cult has begun to erode. Struck by the recent blows of an advancing world depression and renewed spread of war and threats of war around the world, one way or the other, the cult is already doomed. We shall either rid ourselves of this cult, as a foreign disease which has infected us, or the disease will destroy itself by destroying the host it has infected, the United States, among its other victims. The question of the day, which each among you must ask himself, or herself, is, are we going to get off this aging rust-bucket, this leaking New Age Ship of Fools, before we sink with it?

The devilishly clever thing about most temporarily successful ideologies, such as the “New Age’s” ecology fads, is that they, like deadly “recreational” drugs, come with built-in anodynes, which temporarily mask the painfulness of the self-inflicted destruction which the foolish believer is wreaking upon himself, as also others. Most of the time, up to a point, the ideology carries with it built-in delusions, which shield the victim from the fact that this is an ideology, a set of delusions which will ultimately destroy the persons who continue to act on such beliefs, or even bring the entire society into ruin.

Take the case of the presently ongoing blow-out of the world’s financial system. There is a prize-winning, overripe example of the effects of a really lunatic ideology.

When the history of the crisis is written, not far in the future, the outbreak of today’s threatened plunge into an *almost inevitable* great new world depression, will be traced to what has been a now recent, new Wall Street crash. The facts will show that the crash leading to the brink of this new world depression erupted with the Sept. 23, 1998 bankruptcy of Wall Street’s Long-Term Capital Management organization (LTCM). LTCM is a cabal of leading New York and other international banking interests, which represented the heart of the consortium composed of our corrupt Vice-President Al Gore’s cronies among both Wall Street banking and Russia’s carpetbagging mafia.

To see how ideology worked in producing the new ongoing world depression, it is important to point out here, once again, that the 1997 Nobel Prize for Economics was awarded to Robert C. Merton and Myron Scholes for the so-called Black-Scholes formula. It were better named “The Black Holes Formula”; it sank LTCM, and much of the U.S.A.’s and also the world’s banking system, into a global financial derivatives pit whose bottom has still not been reported yet, more than three months later.

Still worse, not only U.S. Federal Reserve Chairman Alan

Greenspan, but Greenspan in concert with the leading central bankers of western Europe, and Japan, and in concert with the governments of the G-7 IMF member-nations, responded to the LTCM derivatives blow-out with the greatest, and most insane, hyperinflationary financial pump-priming in history, from the beginning of October 1998, to the present moment of writing. Worse still, since the beginning of the New Year, the world is collapsing into a far deeper and bigger global financial collapse than that which began in October 1997, or exploded afresh during August and September of 1998. Even as I write this, Greenspan and the G-7 are reacting by an even wilder orgy of hyperinflationary pump-priming, on their way to what threatens to become soon, unless stopped, a globalized replay of the 1923 hyperinflationary disintegration of Germany’s Reichsmark.

That is not your money working for you at Chase Manhattan or Citicorp; that is ideology in action. That is central bankers and even the world’s G-7 governments gone collectively insane. What could be a more appropriate sign, than that it is the so-called Internet stocks of the Al Gore “information society” fan club, like the September 1998 meeting of that Al Gore Wall Street “derivatives society” fan club called LTCM, which are leading the current burst of hyperinflationary insanity on Wall Street. If one looks closely into the way in which the relevant “Black Holes” (Merton-Scholes) scheme was cooked up, the September 23 LTCM crash and its continuing aftermath, are to be identified as the fruit of the ideological hoax called “information society”; the presently oncoming global financial collapse is thus typical of the self-imposed death of the New Ager’s “post-industrial” utopia.⁴¹

As an outgrowth of a change introduced over the course of 1964-1972, the U.S.A. was subverted, from Europe, by a self-styled theosophist ideology, which was sometimes called “The Age of Aquarius,” “The New Age,” or, the “rock-drug-sex youth-counterculture.”⁴² This so-called “cultural paradigm-shift” of 1964-1972, is sometimes recognized by such

41. In this instance, “information society” signifies the combined, and closely interrelated work of two of the most notorious acolytes of Bertrand Russell, “information theory’s” Professor Norbert Wiener and “systems analysis’s” John von Neumann. The collapse of LTCM under the influence of the Black-Scholes formula directly discredits both Wiener’s esoteric, kookish, logical-positivist definition of “information,” and von Neumann’s lunatic, logical-positivist’s presumption, first stated publicly in 1938, that economic processes could be sufficiently well represented in terms of solutions to simultaneous linear inequalities. A Nobel committee’s apologist for the Merton-Scholes fiasco exclaimed: but, the formula is not to be blamed for the fact that LTCM overlooked the obvious lack of correspondence between the formula and the real universe.

42. The astrological symbology in the use of “Age of Aquarius” signifies the triumph of Dionysus-Satan-Lucifer over “Pisces” (Jesus Christ). The best known origins of that explicit dogma are Friedrich Nietzsche and British theosophy’s Aleister Crowley. “New Age” came into use according to what has sometimes been identified as “Zipf’s Law,” as short-hand for “Age of Aquarius.” The role of the theosophy of Madame Blavatsky, Friedrich Nietzsche, and Aleister Crowley is identified below.

other aliases as “information society” and “post-industrial” utopianism.⁴³ Under these various aliases, the “New Age” ideology marched into and through the institutions of the U.S.A. and other nations, to become the prevailing trend in the “politics as usual” of 1976-1998. That change has virtually bankrupted our national economy, that of western Europe, and, measured in dollar values, that of most of the world at large. The apostles of the “Age of Aquarius” boasted, that the advent of Aquarius would bring to an end the tyranny of Pisces (i.e., Christ). That now old “New Age” ideology, has now itself come to its lawful fag end. The time for today’s politics and government “as usual,” has ended.

Review, summarily, how those thirty-odd years of changes, leading to our nation’s presently erupting disaster, have proceeded.

Since the successive political assassinations of President John F. Kennedy, Malcolm X, Rev. Martin Luther King, and former Attorney-General Robert Kennedy, the political and economic institutions of the United States, and much of the rest of the world besides, have travelled a tortured, ruined road downwards. In the U.S. itself, a tiny minority appears to be relatively super-rich, while those productive entrepreneurs, skilled operatives, and professionals, who used to earn a solid household income from their labors, have been turned into a new debt-ridden poor, and the ration of the total population in virtually hopeless misery has increased greatly. These changes are reflected in an increasing estrangement of the great majority of the citizens from the political parties and elected government, especially since the early 1980s.

All of those changes for the worse have been unnecessary. We should never have walked that road. Now, we have come to the end of that much-potholed pavement; the bridge across the chasm is out. We have no choice, but to fall into the chasm, or turn back. The new habits which our government and our political parties have accumulated during the recent thirty-odd years, are so clearly shown to have been the building of what now confronts us as an economic, social, and political, global catastrophe.

It is past time for a change, time to clean house. The place to begin the cleaning, is where the present mess began to

pile up, shortly after the assassination of President John F. Kennedy. It began with what is called “The New Age.”

1964 was the year when what was to become an epidemic of invading British Beatles, scuttled across Ed Sullivan’s national television stage. From that time on, the post-Kennedy years, 1964-1972, continued to be dominated by the spread of a radical change in the mental and other habits of much of our population. This change, called variously a “New Age,” “the sexual revolution,” “the rock-drug-sex counterculture,” or a “cultural paradigm-shift,” spread like a new, virulent form of venereal disease, from among university student populations in the Americas and Europe, into broader layers of adolescents and young adults. As university graduates moved on, after graduation, to their more or less inevitable upward march through the private and public institutions of power, the influence of this “New Age” gained a correspondingly stronger grip on the reshaping of our nation’s cultural and economic policies. By the middle to late 1970s, New Age policy-thinking had fastened its Dracula-like bite into the necks of our leading political parties and institutions of government.

For the traditional constituencies of the political parties, this change was not merely a shock, but an economic as well as a cultural disaster. Every stratum of the population whose households’ standard of living and security was gained through participation in the frontiers of technological progress and increased productivity in agriculture, industry, and basic economic infrastructure, was experiencing shocking set-backs to its standard of living and general security. Beginning the ominous event of August 15, 1971, this change was felt sharply in the U.S.A., with President Nixon’s launching of what became known as “Phase I” and “Phase II” of a brutal austerity package. From that point on, the standard of living and economic security of the U.S. labor-force began its present plummet toward ultimate despair. On August 15, 1971, the old Bretton Woods system was destroyed, replaced by an increasingly disorderly and ruinous “floating exchange-rate monetary system.” By 1975-1977, the economic shocks suffered by our most productive constituencies were already worse than merely painful.

The measures introduced, beginning October 1979, combined with a series of measures of deregulation enacted during the closing years of the Carter Administration, shattered our national economy at bedrock. Since then, conditions of life and work for the traditional constituencies of President Franklin D. Roosevelt’s Democratic Party, have grown worse. The result has been a state of desperation for what had once been not only the relatively poor, but also the formerly successful farmer, the industrial operative, the independent entrepreneur, the scientifically qualified professional, and the senior citizen. For most households, adult members have been pushed to the point, that each are forced to work as many as two to three jobs, in order to achieve a level of real income which is much lower today than comparable families’ house-

43. The fusion of the otherwise separate notions of “information society” and “post-industrial society,” was first given broad circulation within the then burgeoning “New Left,” in the year 1964, the same year the pestilence of Beatles invaded. These notions were propagated then in a publication entitled *The Triple Revolution*, authored by Robert Theobald, et al. The publication’s circulation was funded by Ford Foundation funds through a Robert Hutchins conduit. At that time, it was a relatively influential piece among the same population of students who launched Students for a Democratic Society (SDS). Thus, even when the original publication had been almost forgotten, its thesis spread as the characteristic set of root-ideas permeating the burgeoning New Left of the 1964-1972 interval as a whole. As of the launching of the global “ecology movement” of Al Gore, et al., in 1972, the “Triple Revolution” thesis had established itself, within the ecology-movement context, as the common ideas of such close collaborators of the 1970s as Al Gore, Newt Gingrich, and the colorful Tofflers.



In 1964, "what was to become an epidemic of invading British Beatles scuttled across Ed Sullivan's national television stage," ushering in the New Age cultural paradigm shift.

hold incomes of twenty-five, even ten, or even six years ago.

The presently ongoing, global crisis produces those specific kinds of shock-effects which, in earlier times, have always prompted the relatively more fortunate nations, and the majorities of their populations, to free themselves from the long-held popular delusions which would have destroyed them. However, it were not sufficient merely to react against bad ideologies of the recent past, lest we fall into new bad, even worse ideologies of the future. We must not forget, that Adolf Hitler's rise to power and consolidation of that power, were imposed on Germany during a relatively compacted series of events, during a relatively short lapse of time, beginning from the parliamentary coup d'état of January 28-30, 1933 and the February 28 Reichstag burning, continuing through the June 30, 1934 "Night of the Long Knives," the July 25 assassination of Austria's Dollfuss, and death of President Hindenburg, on that August 2nd. To avoid falling into some new variety of the reaction which the Hitler case typifies, do not stumble blindly into the beer-hall emotionalism of thoughtless, populist passions.

We must think. We must recognize what was done to us, what we did to ourselves, and how it was done. Otherwise, we can not truly free ourselves from the deadly side-effects which are the fruit of any long-held, popular delusion. Turn now, to address those two issues in the following succession: Who did what, for what purpose, and how was it accomplished?

4.1 The New Age as a strategic issue

Since the ministries of Jesus Christ and his leading Apostles, to the present day, the central strategic issue pervading all extended European civilization, has been an uninterrupted state of irregular, and sometimes regular warfare, between two diametrically opposing conceptions of the nature, and of the natural rights and obligations of the human individual. This strategic issue can be summarized, most simply, and accurately, in the following terms. On the one side, there has been the universal meaning which Christianity gave to the prophet Moses' definition of each man and woman as made in the image of the Creator. On the opposing side, has been that awful legacy of Babylon embodied in the Roman Empire, the same awful notion militantly defended by Vice-President Al Gore still today.⁴⁴

44. The definition of "irregular warfare," or what Professor Friedrich von der Heydte defined, in German, as modern *Kleinkrieg*, has nothing in common with that hare-brained folly of "special forces" warfare adopted by incompetents such as U.S. Defense Secretary William Cohen and Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Henry Hugh Shelton. By "irregular warfare," as the late Professor von der Heydte and I came to share this view publicly, we signify the special legalities of those forms of political conflict, including guerrilla warfare, political strikes, and so forth, analogous to the purposes of warfare, but lying outside the special province of regular warfare. As the Apostle Paul

Like the notorious John Locke, and Locke follower Justice Taney, their follower Al Gore has joined with the most deadly enemies of both our republic and civilization generally, in propagating what is in fact the same anti-Christ propaganda respecting the nature of man, which was earlier adopted, and implemented, respectively, by Taney and Adolf Hitler. Gore, under the influence of the British Commonwealth's monarchy, the Duke of Edinburgh and related circles, has become a fanatical advocate of the notion that man is by nature merely another animal, and thus, implicitly, legally subjectable to a status as actually or implicitly human cattle. Like the similar positivist's views shared, in earlier times, among John Locke, Justice Taney, and Adolf Hitler, Gore's thus perverse and anti-Christian definition of man, subjects persons implicitly to such perverted notions of law as summary trials and executions, mass-culling of the herd, or criminal experiment. Each such crime against humanity occurs at the whim of either the owner of the slave or serf, or through victimization of the subject by a state authority which shares Gore's ideology.

On its side, Christianity has always corresponded to the requirement that the affairs of society must be lawfully and naturally ordered according to the Christian notion of the universal nature of each and all individual persons. On the opposing side, have been those diametrically contrary notions of man's nature and of law, which are typified by the ancient fallen empires of Mesopotamia, by the Roman Empire, by European feudalism, by the rule of financier oligarchies such as that of ancient Venice, and by the Constitution and correlated immorality of the short-lived Confederate States of America. This latter is the militantly expressed view and practice of Vice-President Gore, and is the root of the irrepressible conflicts between the United States of America, on the one side, and, on the opposing side, the British monarchy, Metternich's Holy Alliance, the old Confederacy, and those baldly racist, present-day "new Confederacy" ruffians, whose presence pollutes our U.S. Congress, U.S. Federal Court system, and Federal Department of Justice.

The New Age is a form of ideological corruption unleashed by the British monarchy's Anglo-Dutch financier oligarchy, to the purpose of undermining and destroying not only the United States itself, but any other nations whose notion of natural law and defense of the principle of national sovereignty are in ecumenical accord with the Christian view of the Mosaic principle. The New Age has been designed and fostered to eradicate from this planet, any form of society premised upon those natural rights of nations and individual persons defined by our Declaration of Independence, or by the principle of general welfare stated in the Preamble of our Federal Constitution, i.e., those notions of our republic which

and St. Augustine typify this view of the matter, Christianity itself was a form of continuing irregular warfare against the evil inherent in the culture and government of the Roman Empire.

underlie all principles of rightful government, law-making, and justice.

The British monarchy has always been the enemy of this Christian principle of natural law.⁴⁵ This hostility was embedded in the policies and practices of the usurper and butcher William of Orange, and embedded in the monarchy itself with the 1714 accession of William of Orange's protégé, George I of Hannover, to the throne of the United Kingdom. This was the issue of irrepressible conflict between the American republicans and that monarchy since the 1688-1689 suppression of the rights of the Massachusetts Bay Colony, a conflict which became globally irrepressible with the accession of the first British monarch, the Venetian financier oligarchy's George I. Since the destruction of France, by the imposition of the Duke of Wellington's and Fouché's puppet, Louis XVIII, in 1815, the forces typified then by the temporary partnership of Britain's Castlereagh and Metternich's Holy Alliance, have always regarded the United States as the leading target for subversion and destruction. For them, the very existence of a sovereign U.S.A. is the "permanent adversary" of the present British monarchy.

Following the defeat of the Confederacy, and the United States' 1861-1876 emergence as the clearly most technologically advanced and powerful form of modern nation-state economy, the British monarchy has shifted the emphasis of its efforts to destroy the U.S.A., from open warfare, to subversion. To that latter purpose, that monarchy has relied upon the implicitly treasonous combination of "blue bloods," Wall Street, and Confederacy traditions, to serve as the leading U.S. component of a new form of British Empire assuming the form of today's British Commonwealth. It was in that shift in Britain's strategic posture against the U.S., that the neo-Venetian cult of the New Age was built, beginning the immediate aftermath of the U.S. 1865 victory. This was the cult built around self-proclaimed conspirators such as Oxford University's John Ruskin, the Theosophical movement, the genocidal Cecil Rhodes Plan for Africa,⁴⁶ and the Oxford-Cambridge controlled ideologues of the Fabian Society and Round Table organizations of the early Twentieth Century.

The Theosophy movement of Madame Blavatsky, Aleis-

45. This moral defect in British notions of law extends even into the gnostic teaching of influential, nominally Christian bodies, where it is reflected as a stubborn denial of the notion that the human individual is endowed at birth with a "divine spark of reason." The presumption is essentially a Hobbesian, or Lockean one, that man is inherently a depraved beast, a view which Britain's monarchy has contrived to live up to rather successfully over the generations since George I.

46. The notorious Rhodes Plan for genocide against black Africans, a plan shamelessly endorsed by Britain's Field Marshal Montgomery, is now being implemented through British asset Susan Rice, in her capacity as Undersecretary for Africa, in the U.S. State Department. Notably, over six millions Africans of Central Africa have been the victims of a literal, ongoing Holocaust conducted by the British monarchy with cooperation from the State Department's Susan Rice, and also corrupt elements within the U.S. military operating in Africa.

ter Crowley, and Alex Münthe, expresses the essence of the way in which this New Age movement was formed. Friedrich Nietzsche's existentialists, composer Richard Wagner, Adolf Hitler and Martin Heidegger, and the so-called "Frankfurt School" associated with Georg Lukacs, Theodor Adorno, and Hannah Arendt, typify the result. The core of this theosophical movement has been explicitly satanic in design of its belief-structure. For a time, the Isle of Capri served as the cult-center for this international satanist, or anti-Christ movement. The "world religions" project of Vice-President Gore's co-thinker, the British monarchy's Duke of Edinburgh, is a leading continuation of that theosophical movement today. The issue then, and today, has been a Babylonian quality of hostility to the Christian emphasis on the Mosaic principle, that man and woman are each made in the image of the Creator.

Although the controlling agency behind the New Age movement's deployment today has been the British monarchy, the beginning of the New Age is traced to roots in the demoralization of what might be described as the "Miniver Cheevys" from the ranks of the landed aristocracy and its lackeys, in the aftermath of the dissolution of Prince Metternich's Holy Alliance. These enraged longers for the return of that lost age when the landed aristocracy reigned, formed the initial kernel of what became known as the Conservative Revolution, from which such pathological phenomena as Richard Wagner, Friedrich Nietzsche, and Adolf Hitler—among many other specimens—sprang. In the U.S.A., the defeated slave-owner "aristocracy" of the Confederacy, as reflected in such pathologies as Robert Penn Warren's and William Yandell Elliott's Nashville (Tennessee) "Agrarians," represent the same Nazi-like impulse expressed by today's "new Confederacy" rabble in the Congress.⁴⁷ It is important that today's U.S. citizen preparing for the next election, understand that mentality, and its U.S. counterpart, very clearly.

It was typical of that, that this Conservative Revolution should express itself as Richard Wagner's implicitly anti-Semitic hatred of J.S. Bach, and of the music of Wolfgang Mozart and Ludwig van Beethoven.⁴⁸ The fury of these Nine-

47. The sensitive mind reaches for the image of Florida's grinning Representative McCollum, side by side with the image of *Mad* magazine's celebrated "Alfred E. Newman." To the modern European historian, the sheer illogic of that Representative's remarks on the proposed impeachment of President Clinton suggests a cartoon characterization of the notorious Nazi diplomat von Ribbentrop. Similarly, retiring Congressman Gingrich's 1996 Welfare Reform bill—the Bill whose adoption shattered the morale and grip on power by the Clinton Administration that year, and the supporters of that bill, express the Nazi-like view of the poor as a class of "useless eaters" who should earn their freedom from poverty in some work-camp program.

48. Coming publications by my collaborators will document the crucial role which the family of Moses Mendelssohn played in preserving the knowledge and compositions of J.S. Bach. Without this role of the extended Mendelssohn family, the post-1781 developments in music by Wolfgang Mozart, Beethoven, et al. could not have occurred. It is Moses Mendelssohn, the great collaborator of Gotthold Lessing in defending Leibniz and Bach, and in launching German Classicism, whose work is reflected in the former expres-

teenth-Century, neo-Kantian and post-Kantian Romantics, was a rage akin to that of our legendary, unreconstructed Confederate slave-owners, portrayed as a figure of ridicule, "Senator Klaghorn," in the old Fred Allen radio show. Theirs was the rage of a class which sees itself as threatened with extinction, and is determined to recover its power in the most vengeful way it can imagine.⁴⁹

To understand the Conservative Revolution type in Europe, one must understand the existentialist rage of the European landed aristocrat and his lackey, as types overflowing with the legendary rage of an endangered species. So, one may gain insight into a lackey mentality like Adolf Hitler's.

For another oligarch's lackey, Henry A. Kissinger, like the Prince Metternich described and admired by Henry A. Kissinger, the threatened landed aristocracy of Europe represented a quality of that ration among the central European landed-aristocracy, which hated the American Revolution and everything it represented.⁵⁰ So, the Holy Alliance types blamed their hated affliction, the modern agro-industrial nation-state republic, upon the "American model." With the wild outburst of fury one might attribute to the last specimen of a species about to become extinct, a Metternich would desire few things more passionately than that America had never been discovered. The actually or virtually declassed aristocrat wished to turn back the clock on modern history, to uproot everything which had led to that ominous event, the victory of the U.S. in not only gaining and keeping its independence, but establishing the world's first true sovereign nation-state republic.

There were those from whom past glory had departed, who were sufficiently literate to recognize that the Fifteenth-Century Golden Renaissance, and its launching of the modern sovereign nation-state republic, was the specific outcome of Christianity's insistence on the universality of man and woman as each made in the image of the Creator. Nietzsche was typical of those enraged Romantic lackeys who were sufficiently literate to understand these connections.

Their Silenus-cry was "Kill Christ! Crucify Him!" Their passion was to eradicate everything, including the entire legacy of Moses, which had contributed to making the spread of Christianity possible. Thus, Nietzsche proclaimed himself,

sion, that the German Jew is the most German among Germans. It was the Mendelssohn revolution in Jewry which gave the German artist and scientist a crucial role in the cultural reunification of Germany, in reuniting other Germans around themselves. That was the German and, related, Polish (e.g., Yiddish Renaissance) Jew which Hitler was determined to eradicate—before getting around, as he promised, to eliminating the Christians, too, once he had won the war in Europe.

49. Like the case of the not-so-secret Klansman, perhaps a Hickman Ewing admirer from Tennessee, who gestures toward his shotgun as he warns the African-American "politely": "You'll know how Ah gits, when Ah don' git mah way. The killin' jes' goes on and on."

50. Henry A. Kissinger, *A World Restored*, passim, and "Reflections on a Partnership," op. cit.

very loudly, the Anti-Christ; thus the post-1848 Romantics, as typified by composer Richard Wagner, as his follower Adolf Hitler, proclaimed the theosophical program. They said, in effect: with the end of the astrological era of Pisces, must come our return to the fold of our pagan gods, the enraged Gaea-Python-Dionysus and the Age of Aquarius.

Get the smell of that sickness of the Conservative Revolution in your nostrils, and you now begin to understand the nature of the menace these types of deranged souls represent. It was this filth which the post-Palmerston British monarchy adopted, not usually as a member of its family, but as its expendable dog-of-war, an available force which might be steered into destroying the influence of the American Revolution, before those anti-American, Conservative Revolution forces, like Hitler in the bunker, destroyed themselves.

So, near the beginning of the Twentieth Century, the co-thinkers of Anti-Christ existentialist Friedrich Nietzsche, chose Capri as their spiritual center, the site of the palace of the Roman Emperor and Mithra-cultist Tiberius. This choice was argued as in recognition of informed reverence for Tiberius as the original incarnation of the Anti-Christ. The title of authentic reincarnation of Tiberius the Anti-Christ, was a title which Adolf Hitler himself once attempted to claim, but the living owner of the title to the palace-site rejected Hitler's offer, via Hermann Goering, to buy the place. The historical fact on which this grisly charade was pivoted, was the fact that it was Tiberius' son-in-law, Pontius Pilate, who was responsible for the murder of Jesus Christ, presumably upon orders issued by Tiberius from Capri.

The leading British figure in this Capri-centered obscenity, was the world leader of Theosophy, Aleister Crowley, the same Crowley who inducted the brothers Julian and Aldous Huxley into such festivities, the same Crowley, who, with his attached Huxleys, was a political and cultural intimate of H.G. Wells and Bertrand Russell. Julian Huxley's seminal influence in the promotion of today's retooled eugenics, or so-called ecology movement, and Aldous Huxley's role in the building of the rock-drug-sex counterculture, are notable, and, as you shall soon see, highly relevant elements of their association with both Wells and Russell.

The New Age notion of "information society" was a direct product of these same circles. Professor Norbert Wiener, the putative founder of that esoteric pseudo-science cult, was a close associate of a circle operating under the sponsorship of the Josiah Macy, Jr. Foundation, a circle including self-damned Dame Margaret Mead and her sometime husband Gregory Bateson. This circle which had been established, with the participation of Mead and Bateson, by joint sponsorship of Bertrand Russell and the New Age's Robert Hutchins, in 1938, had its ideological hooks deep into the post-war RLE at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, and was otherwise most intimately associated with the flagship institution of the British monarchy in the U.S.A., Vice-President Al Gore's later cronies at the New York Cathedral of St. John

the Divine. This cathedral played, together with its Lindisfarne cult and Gregory Bateson, a key leading role in launching the ecology cult publicly in the U.S.A., in 1972. It still plays that role today.

The work of the collaborators Dr. Marvin Minsky and Professor Noam Chomsky, in promoting the pseudo-scientific hoax of "artificial intelligence," at MIT, is also a direct product of the links to one-time Bertrand Russell acolyte Norbert Wiener, and to Mead, Bateson, Hutchins, Russell, et al., from the 1938 founding of a Unity of Sciences association as an umbrella "intelligence cover" for these kinds of New Age operations.

There are many Nineteenth-Century, and even earlier roots of the post-World War II process of building up New Age cult-influences even in the U.S.A. itself, including the founding of the New York Museum of Natural History, and that so-called American School of anthropology in which Margaret Mead was ensconced.⁵¹ But, for reasons to be clear shortly, what are most relevant for our study here, are roots traced chiefly from key associates of the rabidly Anglophile President Theodore Roosevelt.

These circles associated with Teddy Roosevelt featured notably those who came together around the World War I vintage Plattsburgh training camp, where the British-American-Canadian (BAC) association, committed to bringing the U.S.A. "back" under the British monarchy, consolidated itself in the U.S.A. BAC's leading U.S. intelligence-community component, still today, is that so-called "establishment" of Wall Street bankers and lawyers, typified by names such as Stimson, Harriman, Rockefeller, Dulles, Bundy, and McCloy. That Wall Street Cabal, so named in the sense that that term recalls a notorious ministry of the Restoration Stuarts, includes both President Clinton's most hateful Wall Street enemies, and also the leading Wall Street cronies of Vice-President Al Gore. This Cabal's broader influence is typified by the New York Council on Foreign Relations, which was established during the 1920s, to serve as the U.S. front for Britain's Royal Institute of International Affairs (RIIA). The latter is the institution which, at last check, holds what passes for the known property-title to former U.S. Secretary of State, itinerant charlatan, and perennial rage-ball Henry A. Kissinger.

These two tracks into the activities of the U.S. Wall Street Establishment, the New Age track typified by the theosophy cults, and the BAC, are key to understanding the leading strategic threat confronting our republic today. The watch-word

51. One notable track into the young U.S.A., is what is known today as Princeton University, where Aaron Burr held membership in the Hell Fire Club, a branch of the British Hell Fire Clubs dating from the Walpole period of British Liberalism. Hogarth's *A Rake's Progress* portrays a relatively cleaned-up version of the Eighteenth-Century incarnation of the British Hell Fire Club movement. Notable among Nineteenth-Century promoters of New Age-style filth was the same Albert Gallatin who played a treasonous role under Presidents Jefferson and Madison; in his later years, Gallatin was a key promoter of the hoax which became the American School of anthropology.

for this package taken as a whole, is “world government,” alias “globalization,” or “re-inventing government.”

The most notable feature of the Wall Street side of this BAC cabal, has been its role in bringing into the U.S.A. the British campaign to destroy the sovereignty of our United States, by outlawing the existence of *all* sovereign nation-states, excepting, presumably, that of the British monarchy, the latter in its capacity as the *de jure* emperor of the British Commonwealth.⁵² This scheme is the so-called “World Federalist,” or “World Government” scheme. It is also known, as just noted above, as the “re-inventing government” plot which Vice-President Al Gore has been conducting under the guidance of the Duke of Edinburgh’s Transparency International organization.⁵³

The scheme to establish such a world government is known as a British project from early in this century, an undertaking associated with names such as H.G. Wells, Lord Lothian, and Bertrand Russell. It was H.G. Wells, writing immediately prior to World War I, who pin-pointed the trick selected to bring world government into being. It was the same Bertrand Russell from the New Age spookery who played the leading role, during and following World War II, in bringing that world government scheme to the verge of fruition. Indeed, as I shall summarize the relevant facts, Russell’s nuclear-weapons version of world government and the Russell-linked spread of New Age ideology, are interdependent features of the same strategic undertaking. This combination of nuclear-tipped world-government schemes and New Age ideology, are the one crucial issue underlying all of the world’s dangerous and otherwise most significant strategic conflicts of today.

I have documented this at length in various published locations. I summarize the case here.

4.2 Nuclear weapons, Henry Kissinger, and world government

Nuclear war was first seriously proposed publicly by the sexually hyperactive science-fiction writer, wild-eyed utopian, and Fabian Society leader H.G. Wells. His proposal

52. This is also reflected in Vice-President Gore’s publicly stated sympathy for the proposal to bring the United Kingdom into NAFTA, a measure which would effectively degrade the U.S., like Canada, Australia, and ruined New Zealand, into becoming functionally a member, and victim, of the Queen’s own British Commonwealth.

53. The same Transparency International is also known, in Italy, as represented by the British monarchy’s “Clean Hands” conspiracy, a shameful enterprise launched against Italy from the shameless Queen Elizabeth II’s own private yacht. The latest version of this “world government plot,” is the proposal to put the world under the dictatorship of a G-3 organization, a de facto world-dictatorship, which, it is proposed, would act as an Oliver Cromwell-style rump committee of the IMF, composed of the U.S., the United Kingdom (e.g., British Commonwealth), and the now virtually still-born monetary association known as “Euroland,” or, “The Euro.”

was first made public, shortly before the outbreak of a World War I, during which Wells, notably, would serve as foreign propaganda minister for the British monarchy. From the start, Wells proposed the development and use of nuclear weapons as a device to force nations to give up their sovereignty, to kneel before the imperial authority of world government. Later, during the late 1920s, following the public reconciliation arranged between Wells and Bertrand Russell, around Wells’ *The Open Conspiracy* plan, Russell moved toward his later, successful role in inducing the U.S.A. to develop nuclear weapons. A bit later than that, with help of the notoriously compulsive mad bomber Winston Churchill, those weapons were actually dropped, for no defensible military purpose, on Hiroshima and Nagasaki.

As in his public declaration, in the September 1946 edition of *The Bulletin of the Atomic Scientists*, Russell was most emphatic in stating that he was promoting nuclear weapons for no other purpose but establishing world government. Russell insisted, then, and later, that the U.S.A. and Britain should prepare to bomb the Soviet Union with nuclear weapons, for the contingency that Soviet General Secretary Josef Stalin might refuse to submit to transforming the United Nations Organization into an actual world government, thus eliminating the sovereignties of all of the world’s nation-states. In the later course of time, Russell’s continued advocacy of a nuclear-weapons road to world government, not only gave a peculiar kind of second birth to Henry A. Kissinger, but came damned close to qualifying Russell for the post even Hitler had been denied, as a virtual reincarnation of the Anti-Christ figure Tiberius.

Do not blame the British Empire’s leading scientist, Lord Rutherford for it, but the political history of nuclear weapons, begins with him. It was the writing and public lectures of a Canadian chemist and associate of Rutherford’s, Frederick Soddy, shortly after the beginning of the Twentieth Century, who first alerted popular audiences to the fact that newly discovered physical principles, with which Rutherford’s work was associated, now made feasible the planned development of both nuclear-fission power and nuclear-fission weapons. The idea of uranium-based nuclear fission came later, gradually, beginning the 1920s, but Soddy’s work convinced many relevant circles, including H.G. Wells, of the general nature of the physical principles involved.

Wells, for all his dyed-in-the-wool kookishness, received sufficient advice on the scientific feasibility of nuclear fission’s use, to recognize the importance of the fission process as providing a source of energy-flux-density orders of magnitude beyond the possibility of any molecular form of chemical reaction. He was sufficiently well-informed, by Soddy, of the analogous implications of fission chain-reaction explosions. Already, before World War I, Wells saw fission weapons as the most terrible weapon of warfare ever conceived. All of his apocalyptic genre of science-fiction novels written after that point, reflected, explicitly or otherwise, his stated, non-

fictional passion, to use fission weapons as the one weapon so terrifying that nations would submit to world government, rather than risk war.

Wells' earlier thoughts and proposals on this matter were based upon the relative high-density of radiation of radium. Uranium, with much lower density fission-rates, was not yet considered a serious candidate for such uses.

The Solvay international science conference sessions of the 1920s, in some of which Russell played a certain, rather key role, were used to indoctrinate relevant scientists into accepting a general agreement, that the possibility of controlled nuclear fission, involved matters of facts which were to be denied and suppressed for reasons of policies set in the higher political and financier circles of what passed then for the Gods of Olympus.⁵⁴ Those induced to join this pact of silence, included a figure who later played a key role in actual development of fission weapons, and contributed toward the development of controlled fusion processes, Enrico Fermi. However, when Russell, through his spy, Niels Bohr, learned of the 1938 Berlin success of Otto Hahn et al., in demonstrating the feasibility of a uranium-based fission reaction, the cat was out of the bag! Russell went immediately to work, using such of his Hungarian-refugee assets as Leo Szilard and Eugene Wigner, to induce Albert Einstein to sign that letter to President Franklin Roosevelt which set the Manhattan Project into motion.

The information which the British conduited to the President by such and other means, included a hoax. Contrary to Russell's intentionally misleading report, Hitler's Germany was not going to develop fission weapons. My own and my associates' discussions with persons who had then been among Germany's relevant, leading rocket and nuclear scientists, conducted during the course of the recent three decades, have proven to me as to others, that *perhaps* German scientists would have undertaken that course, and Jesuit-trained Propaganda Minister Josef Goebbels, on his own account, might have had thoughts in such directions. A Germany under such a fanatically anti-science freak as Adolf Hitler would not, and probably lacked the means to do so, with or without Hitler, under the conditions of that time.

Indeed, all of the "wonder weapon" traffic in the closing, desperate months of the war in Europe, like Goebbels' phantom military legions, represented the uncorking of previously existing, virtually moth-balled German scientific-industrial potentials, such as that of Peenemünde, which the Nazi regime had previously effectively blocked, that on grounds of Hitler's well-known, virtually "Greenie" aversion to science, scientists, and reason in general.

54. My associate, Dr. Jonathan Tennenbaum, has shown that the fact that "mere women" were not included in the Solvay Conference-linked cover-up of the fission story, created the situation in which it was leading women scientists of the 1920s and 1930s who supplied the initiative leading to the cracking of the uranium-fission story.

Russell was not pushing nuclear-weapons development because he anticipated that Germany would actually develop such weapons; he was well-informed to the contrary. As his declaration in the September 1946 edition of Leo Szilard's *The Bulletin of the Atomic Scientists* attests, Russell's purpose was the post-war use of fission weapons, to terrorize the world into kneeling before the imperial authority of world government.

The so-called issues of the August 1945 nuclear bombing of Hiroshima and Nagasaki were never debatable among competent military and political authorities. There was never a *military* need for the U.S. to invade Japan with ground forces at that time. MacArthur, with the aid of a very effective naval and aerial blockade of Japan's imports, had already won the war. It was a matter of waiting for Japan's military to realize they had no alternative, but to accept Emperor Hirohito's agreement, via Vatican channels of later Pope Paul VI, to accept honorable terms of surrender. Those were, in fact, the terms actually imposed under MacArthur's occupation. The nuclear bombing occurred, not for military reasons, but because the British demanded it of President Truman. Two bombs were dropped, because that was all that existed in the arsenal at the time; if more existed, more, doubtless, would have been dropped.

It was in the immediate aftermath of that bombing of Japan, that Russell prepared to go public with his 1946 proposal for a "preventive" nuclear war against the Soviet Union. Not so curiously, circles linked to Russell's networks leaked U.S. nuclear-weapons information to the Soviet Union. This made certain, that the imminence of a nuclear war between the U.S.A. and Soviet Union could be brought toward that global strategic boiling-point which Russell's world-government schemes demanded.⁵⁵ Indeed much of the BAC role in orchestrating what became known as the "Cold War," was designed entirely for the purpose of realizing Russell's scheme for following the nuclear-weapons road to world government.

The next turning-point in this series of developments, was the death of Stalin. Stalin's successors included those, such as N. Khrushchev, who were prepared to accept Russell's option. The way for the change in Soviet views on Russell, was prepared by the role of U.S. Presidential candidate Dwight Eisenhower's much-ballyhooed mission to Korea, and by the subsequent Eisenhower Administration's dumping of madcap Senator Joe McCarthy. A complementary development, on the U.S. side, was the Eisenhower Administration's

55. Authoritative sources have disclosed, since the events of 1989-91, that although the Soviet scientists had developed their own competent version of a fission-weapons technology, under the Atom program which Vernadsky had established for Stalin in 1940, the Soviet government decided to use information supplied from BAC channels for their initial tests, instead. Later, as I was able to discover, in late 1958 and early 1959, the Soviet fusion-weapons program was entirely the work of Soviet scientists in the Riemann and Vernadsky traditions.

virtual moth-balling, supposedly for budgetary reasons, of General Medaris' Huntsville rocket program.⁵⁶ These developments lowered the previously superheated global strategic temperature sufficiently, that with Khrushchev's consolidation of power, in 1955, four of Khrushchev's representatives appeared to praise Russell and Russell's ideas, at Russell's London Conference of his World Parliamentarians for World Government organization. The mere fact of this London meeting already had immediate, historically profound reverberations on both sides of the Atlantic.

One of these reverberations, was the activation of John J. McCloy's leading role in the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency (ACDA). This featured, among the key roles, Stimson's former acolyte McGeorge Bundy, and snarling like a nasty-tempered gnome under the ACDA table, Bundy's protégé Henry A. Kissinger. The project was conducted as a project of BAC's New York Council on Foreign Relations (CFR), where William Yandell Elliott-trained, Rockefeller- and Bundy-sponsored Kissinger was deployed, fresh from London, to serve under CFR's George Franklin. As a reflection of Bundy's sponsorship, Kissinger's name was the one tacked on the ACDA project's CFR book, *Nuclear Weapons and Foreign Policy*.⁵⁷ Thus, Bertrand Russell had given agent of British Foreign Office influence, rage-ball Henry Kissinger, his most curious rebirth, as a future diplomat!

Meanwhile, the more important developments were occurring in a direct outgrowth of the 1955 London Conference of Russell's World Parliamentarians for World Government, the series of so-called Pugwash Conferences.

The most important of these conferences was the 1958 Second Pugwash Conference, held in Quebec. The keynote speaker of that conference, was the same Russell surrogate, Leo Szilard, who, with Eugene Wigner, had been a key figure in the authorship of Albert Einstein's letter to FDR. Some better informed readers will recall, that it was Szilard's role at the Second Pugwash Conference, which earned Szilard the fictionalized role of "Dr. Strangelove," in the celebrated popular film of that name. It was the "doomsday" policy for nuclear weapons and arms control, which Szilard set forth in that speech, which is key to understanding such turns of modern history as the outcome of the 1962 Cuba Missiles Crisis, the strategic setting for the assassination of President John

56. The assessment of Medaris, von Braun, et al., was that Huntsville had the capability of a Sputnik-like shot significantly prior to Sputnik's launching. Once the Huntsville program was reactivated, after the successive flops of the Air Force and Navy programs, Huntsville's success showed that it had been ready, essentially at about the time the program was temporarily moth-balled. As might be said of the BAC-run, unconstitutional impeachment process, against President Clinton, conducted through the Congress's Republican Party channels, never overlook the factor of dirty politics, including that of our own government, in the shaping of modern history.

57. Henry Kissinger, *Nuclear Weapons and Foreign Policy* (New York: W.W. Norton & Co., Inc., 1957, published by arrangement with the New York Council on Foreign Relations).

F. Kennedy, and the Warren Commission aftermath of that assassination. That speech is the key for reading and understanding what became known, under later Secretary of State Henry Kissinger, as the SALT I and the 1972 ABM treaties.

Two features of Szilard's proposition delivered to that Quebec conference are historically crucial. First, Szilard looked forward to the early deployment of great flotillas of thermonuclear-armed strategic ballistic missiles. Second, Szilard demanded that no effective defense should be developed, by any nation, against such thermonuclear ballistic missile assaults. A plausible doomsday scenario! There you have all the essential elements of both SALT I and the ABM treaty, to the present day. There you see how "world government" was orchestrated through nuclear terror; compared to nuclear terrorists such as Wells, Russell, and Szilard, Nazi diplomat Ribbentrop was almost scrupulous.

Lackey Szilard, like his master Bertrand Russell, and H.G. Wells, too, was effectively, criminally insane; he was a utopian. He lived, like his master Russell, and like today's one-world fanatic, Vice-President Al Gore, not in the real universe, but in a fantasy-world of science-fiction scenarios. Unlike the completely fantasy-ridden Gore, Szilard actually knew some science; but it was a sick science overall. In Szilard's deteriorating mental condition, scraps of actual science were systemically polluted, more and more, as time went by, with intermixed elements with sheer witchcraft-like fantasies. Not much different from what most popular science-fiction writers, such as *Star Trek* do; but, the producers of *Star Trek* were not actually throwing nuclear doomsday weapons. In the mind of Szilard and his like, science and witchcraft were blended, without distinction from one another, to make the story turn out the way in which the wishful dreamer wished it to do. When that fantasy-stricken state of mind is brought to places such as the RAND Corporation strategic sand-box in which James R. Schlesinger and others used to play, the world could just be blown up some sudden day, all as a result of some group's shared lunatic fantasy of the type Szilard presented to that Quebec conference.

The present-day real-life Principals Committee, built around Vice-President Gore, is also like that. The scenarios proffered jointly by Defense Secretary William Cohen, that character out of *Dr. Strangelove* known as General Henry H. Shelton, "Mad Meddling" Albright, and Gore's evil mole Leon Fuerth, have all the characteristics of a group of mentally-disturbed, bad-tempered, not too bright children, playing war in a Middle East sand-box, but using real nuclear and chemical weapons. A parallel case of the same type of utopian lunacy, is the way in which the Black-Scholes' formula nearly blew the present financial world out of the Solar System, this past September 23rd. In such cases, the disaster which looms, is the result of combining lack of competence, even virtually total disregard for the real-life world in which they are playing sand-box games, with the radical-positivist utopian's genre of disregard for actual reality. The result is typified by the

popularization of such present-day pathologies as “information society,” “chaos theory,” and “systems analysis,” as expressed, in combined form, in the case of the Black-Scholes formula.

Some wag said, “Stop the world; I want to get off.” Gore’s Cabal in the Principals Committees says, like the Unabomber, “Stop the world, or I will blow it up.” Such was the Wall Street world-government Cabal around ACDA’s John J. McCloy, McGeorge Bundy, and Henry A. Kissinger, a Cabal which has come to be defined by its hyperventilated, constantly repeated, out-of-this-world litany, “weapons of mass destruction.” McCloy’s, Bundy’s, and Bertrand Russell’s coordinate roles, in the midst and aftermath of the 1962 Cuba Missiles Crisis, produced several direct results, which have shaped the main lines of world history since. These results include: the 1964-1972 official U.S. War in Indo-China; the policies which, until now, have fostered the spread of the New Age; and the New Age and ACDA-related policies, which have shaped, axiomatically, the process which led, from there to the present brink of disintegration of the world’s present financial system.

President Lincoln would have understood. Some pretty powerful, and ostensibly well-informed people were fooled by both the Berlin Wall crisis and the 1962 Cuba Missiles Crisis. Many, unfortunately, have remained fooled to the present day. They were fooled by the basic principle of the professional magician’s trick against his audience. They were so intent in watching what they were misled into believing were the actual leading issues of the occasion, that they were self-blinded to the way in which the trick worked.

They simply did not understand, many to the present day, what really happened back then. They were so befuddled by trying to discover who was winning the rigged competition being played out before them, that they overlooked the fact that the relevant magicians were not seeking to win that game; they, like the owners of a gambling house, were occupied with changing the rules by which the competing suckers play.

The real game, magician’s game, behind the game on stage, was, as it had been since the death of President Franklin Roosevelt: the British Empire, and its accomplices, regaining the British monarchy’s power against what had been Franklin Roosevelt’s victorious U.S.A., by playing the U.S.A. and the Soviet Union against one another, in what became a nuclear competition of these two nations against each other. The real game, which the BAC magicians played against both powers, was changing the rules of engagement, to ensure the debilitation and collapse of the essential institutions of the modern sovereign nation-state, to the effect that both the U.S. republic and Soviet Union would both be destroyed by *world government*. World government, under the British monarchy’s (e.g., BAC) domination, was intended to emerge as globally hegemonic.

Since then, to the present date, like H.G. Wells and Bertrand Russell earlier, these BAC circles have sought a change

which would work to such an effect, that the sovereign nation-state institution would be eliminated from this planet forever. That was the conscious commitment of BAC’s John McCloy and his ACDA associates, during all of those developments in which he was involved during that period of his life, and former McCloy and Bundy flunky, Henry Kissinger, still today.

The intervention by world-government advocates McCloy, Bundy, Russell, et al. into the negotiations associated with the 1962 missiles-crisis and the months following, marked the end of the system of sovereign nation-states, as far as these BAC interests were concerned. Not so for President John Kennedy, as the prepared address he would have delivered in Dallas, had he lived, would have made clear.

It was on this same issue of national sovereignty versus world government through arms-control, that Henry Kissinger, booted out of his Kennedy White House consulting status, described the murdered President’s commitment to U.S. national sovereignty as a security risk, in much the same terms as the same Kissinger, later, threatened Italy’s Aldo Moro prior to the latter’s assassination. Similarly, Kissinger deployed against me personally, during August 1982-January 1983, over the three, combined issues: a) my role in exposing his own massively corrupt involvement, with Israel’s Ariel Sharon, in a Palestinian land-scam; b) the Mexico debt-crisis of 1982; and, c) what was to become named by President Ronald Reagan, soon, as the Strategic Defense Initiative (SDI), as I stated this, in my proposal on ballistic missile defense published in March 1982, the proposal which became the initial version of SDI policy just over a year later. It was my explicit assault on Kissinger’s world-government baby, in that March 1982 proposal, which prompted the still-reverberating E.O. 12333 secret-government operation of 1983-1989 against me and my associates. Persons of more clout than I, were either assassinated, as I was threatened during early October 1986, or faced repeated assassination threats, and later fraudulently concocted criminal charges, over the same strategic issues of my adversarial relationship to lackey Kissinger on the issues of strategic ballistic missile defense.

However, in order to bring down the sovereign nation-state itself, nuclear doomsday scenarios such as SALT I and the ABM treaty were not sufficient. For McCloy, Kissinger, et al., it was indispensable to eliminate society’s commitment to fostering of investment in scientific progress. As long as peoples understood that the welfare of the nation and its people depended upon those increases of the physical-economic productive powers of labor which can be obtained only through capital-intense, power-intensive modes of investment in scientific and technological progress, a nation and its people would defend the nation-state institution like tigers, even like a present-day Malaysian tiger defending its babies from predators such as George Soros and Al Gore.

Therefore the arms-control agreements set into motion by the 1962 Cuba Missiles Crisis negotiations, were combined

with the use of New Age ideology, to drive increasing portions of our population into the insanity of the New Age ideology.

To this end, at the same time that a core of the university students from the 1964-1972 interval were being herded into the New Age's "cultural paradigm-shift," Wall Street was being changed, too. BAC and the foundations it controls, became the principal behind-the-scenes organizer for the New Age movement.

On the one hand, the BAC cabal of bankers and lawyers worked, using those measures which the Trilateral Commission's Carter Administration and Republican Bush faction deployed, to destroy the political influence over U.S. economic policy, of those entrepreneurial interests typified by farmers and industry. Otherwise, those physical-production-oriented entrepreneurial interests would fight against Wall Street, as long as they could, to defend that technologically progressive American System of production-oriented political-economy, on which the well-being of agriculture and basic industry depends. At the same time, the same BAC and its foundations, worked to destroy the morals and minds of the university youth, whose march upward through the institutions would lead those youth to both middle age, and to positions of aggregately great policy-making influence. That targeting of those university campuses, was the unleashing of the New Age.

4.3 Economy and morality

For those of us with adult recollections of World War II, and, therefore, earlier experience with the 1930s Depression, the generation coming of age during the mid-1960s, especially what is best approximated by the description "new-suburbanite sector" of that generation, rarely had a sense of the actual moral outlook rather common to those of us from their parents' war-time years under Franklin Roosevelt. We, of their parents' generation, had reached the end of that war with a sense of participation in making history for the better. Our children, and grandchildren, generally speaking, never realized that sense of moral participation in history. Part of the reason for this discrepancy: by the early 1950s, most from my generation had already lost that spark.

The post-war march down the hill began with my generation, at least with most of them. The shock of the August 1945 nuclear bombing of Hiroshima and Nagasaki, the shock of returning to an ominous deep economic recession of 1946-1948, the sudden onslaught of threats of what became known as the "Cold War," the corrupting experience (for most of them) of capitulating to McCarthyism, and the 1950s rise of the "white collar" cult-syndrome, especially among the new suburbanites, had combined effects similar to the existentialism which had run rampant in post-Versailles Europe of the 1920s and 1930s. Thus, going into the mid-1960s, the tendency toward a self-pitying, desperately pleasure-seeking,

"me" generation, was already epidemic, both among an important fraction of the new-suburbanite "Organization Man," "White Collar" products of the World War II generation, and, more so, their coddled eggs, their adolescent offspring.

For that portion of the mid-1960s generation of adolescents and young adults, the combined, successive effects of the 1962 Cuba Missiles Crisis, the assassination of President Kennedy, the entry into the official War in Indo-China, the terror among young suburbanite strata (especially) of being drafted to serve in that war, and the assassinations of Malcolm X, Martin Luther King, and Robert Kennedy—each, quite literally, a shock-effect in its own right—were morally shattering. The accelerating recruitment to the New Left, via the anti-War movement, among university students, was the earliest, most conspicuous result.

Those observations need not, and should not be degraded into a mere hand-waving sort of generalization. The "chemistry" of those induced personality changes is well-defined, and specific, as I shall now summarize that case.

As I have stressed earlier in this statement, the moral development of the individual personality can be represented, still today, as Plato described this more than 2,000 years ago. At the highest moral level, there are those among us, who either enjoy a functional sense of an identity in the simultaneity of eternity, or may be inspired to rise to that outlook, at least under special circumstances. At the lowest moral level, are the cynics, the pure hedonists and existentialists. In between, are those whose conscience is customarily limited to a sense of doing good deeds and avoiding shameful acts of deed or negligence.

These same three moral qualities can be expressed in a different way, in terms of the individual's practical sense of participation in one's immediate society, more narrowly, or in history more broadly. At the highest level, one's identity is located in a sense of those kinds of ideas and related practices which situate one as participating efficiently in the actual simultaneity of eternity. At a lower level, there is a weaker sense of personal moral identity, of doing one's job, meeting one's practical obligations. At the lowest level, there is the person, like Henry A. Kissinger, who is either a shamelessly professed Hobbesian, as Kissinger has professed such a militant depravity, or, otherwise, implicitly a follower of Hobbes, Locke, Adam Smith, or Bentham. Of this lowest of the three classes, the existentialist extreme, typified by the followers of Nietzsche, Martin Heidegger, Karl Jaspers, Jean-Paul Sartre, and Theodor Adorno's and Hannah Arendt's so-called "Frankfurt School," is the most morally degraded.

The specific advantage of viewing this moral division within the population from the standpoint of participation, is that this points toward the ways in which changes in the functional characteristics of social relations may affect the individual's moral level, either to raise or lower it. What I have described as the cumulative post-war experience of the mid-1960s adolescent or young adult, and the pleasure-freaks

of the “Organization Man” age among the latter’s new suburbanite parents, all combined effects to tend to lower the moral level of these relatively privilege- and pleasure-spoiled young persons on campus.

Here, in these victims of new suburbia’s decadence, the Old Fagins of Herbert Marcuse’s Frankfurt School variety of existentialist traditions found their Artful Dodgers, the New Left honchos of the 1964-1972 cultural paradigm-shift binges. The resulting mental states among that university student stratum corresponded to that form of insanity (hopefully temporary) termed, euphemistically, “protracted adolescence.” “I’m alienated. Bail me out. Take me to your pad, or come to mine. I’m having trouble getting through the night. Do you have something for my head?” Here, the rock-drug-sex youth-counterculture found its hey-day.

Society had not rejected them. They had resolved to reject society. It was in that latter choice, that their much-proclaimed “alienation” reposed. As the prison-cell door slams behind the convicted axe-murderer, the latter proclaims: “You can’t do this to me; I was abused as a child!” What society had done to them, in fact, was to induce them to withdraw *willfully* from moral responsibility for participating in society, to withdraw, on the pretext of nothing but their own rage, from moral responsibility for what the consequences of their impulsive deeds do to society, and even to themselves. After that, despite their, “You made me do it!” protests, much, perhaps most of the ensuing repercussions they brought, sooner or later, upon themselves.

Most of the cult-formations spawned under the rubric of “New Left” expressed a common quality, the quality of the childish tantrum, of such existentialist perversion: “Since you insist that I eat, I refuse to eat!”

Refer back to what I have said about the difference between cognitive processes and mere learning, earlier in this statement. In that, lies the key to the New Left’s moral and intellectual shallowness, its proclivity for existentialist varieties of utopian fads. Its linear quality of impassioned preference for fantasy over reason.⁵⁸

As I have developed this fact in an earlier section, the sense of *human* identity, is located uniquely in those sovereign cognitive processes, through which the cognitive potentials of the individual mind respond to a valid ontological paradox, by generating a validatable discovery of universal

58. On the subject of a work which became the Satan’s Bible of the late-1960s “New Left,” Frankfurt Schooler, and OSS and CIA veteran Herbert Marcuse’s *One-Dimensional Man*. A certain apt characterization could be made of those Artful Dodgers among Old Fagin Marcuse’s typical followers, such as the self-styled “SDS Crazyies.” These “SDS Crazyies,” which were, notably, funded by McGeorge Bundy’s Ford Foundation through a conduit arranged with Marcuse’s active participation, formed the initiating group for the later Weatherman organization. These “Crazyies,” typified by neo-suburbanite products John “J.J.” Jacobs and Mark Rudd, might be fairly characterized as “three-dimensional.” Their dimensions, as linear as those of a French Cartesian, were: *backwards*, *sidewise*, and *enraged*.

physical or other principle. As I have described these connections there, the notion of a personal, human identity of the sovereign, cognitive individuality, is located in the ability to share that cognitive experience of discovery of such principles itself with at least another individual person. It is the young individual’s grounding in replicating such validatable, original acts of discovery of universal principles, not only among persons in their immediate surroundings. By replicating the sovereign internal cognitive experience of the mind of an original discovery, even one dating from thousands of year earlier, the cultivated mind of the pupil is able to establish his, or her sense of participation in the human species as a whole.⁵⁹

Thus, Classical-humanist modes of education foster a moral sense in the individual pupil, as today’s generally practiced modes of education tend to kill that moral sense. The very idea of “information theory,” or any other effort to substitute mere “learning,” such as “textbook” or “dictionary” learning — thus tends to foster a specifically immoral character of intellectual development of the individual who accepts the kinds of asocial relations which the very idea of an “information society” axiomatically implies.

Look at this pathology of “information society” from the standpoint of the social context in which it emerged to prominence as early as the 1950s. Social phenomena which careless observers ignore with a wave of the hand, may reveal profoundly significant developments to the more alert, more morally responsible mind.

To make the working-point as clear as possible, but with the maximum economy of space allowable, I now bring together the leading elements of a relevant clinical case-study of the more general characteristics of the social problem to which I have just pointed.

The relevant clinical study

Begin this clinical study with the case of Henry Ford’s genius as expressed by the design and production of the “Model T.”

Henry Ford, for example, had a better idea. It was his policy, that the user of that “Model T,” such as Ford’s farmer-customers of the early years, should be qualified to perform

59. This same cultivated approach has great importance for combatting the widespread corruption of nominally Christian opinion today. Christianity in its authenticable actuality, is expressed by the application of the individual’s sovereign cognitive processes to the reading of the content of the *New Testament*. That *New Testament* should be read as any Classical scientific work of discovery is to be read, by replicating within the cognitive powers of one’s mind, the actual, historical circumstances in which the events reported in that writing occurred. One must have a sense of *participation*, as within the simultaneity of eternity, within the events of which report is supplied by the Apostles. It is notable, that most of the fraudulent readings presented as Christianity, when they are not simply baseless fabrications, depend for their false appearance of verisimilitude, upon an explicitly, or implicitly false representation of the history of the Mediterranean region during the span of the centuries each preceding and following the ministry of Christ.

the acts of routine maintenance and repair of that automobile, but should also be qualified to administer that maintenance and repairs, and to innovate effective new solutions to related, but unfamiliar challenges of that sort.

Still today, we should understand the tools and products we use, and those products should be designed for our understanding and use; but, to achieve this result, the user must be qualified to use them in that way. Similarly, the factory operative engaged in making the product should understand its relevant principles of operation. Thus, in any rationally organized economy, there must be a rational expression, in cognitive terms, of the congruence between the design and construction of a used product, on the one side, and the maintenance and use of that product, on the other side. Thus, education, product-design, production, and use of product, ought to be unified, through the cultivation of the individual mind's cognitive development. This means the cultivation of the mind of the designer, the producer, and user, alike. This is a far cry from the lunacy which has taken over product and production in the silly seasons of today's "out-sourcing" follies.

Turn from the Ford example as such, to look at this same issue of product, production, use, and education, from comparison with the so-called "two cultures" paradox, as British author C.P. Snow portrayed it. Compare Snow's portrait of the paradox to the reality of the emergence of social pathologies such as the socio-pathological "Organization Man" and "White Collar" syndromes which emerged during the Eisenhower years—better named the "Eisenhower" years. One may learn from this, how the characteristic pathologies of the all-too-typical New-Leftist university student of the middle to late 1960s were fostered, what preconditions contributed crucially to such pathological susceptibilities. Take, as a bench-mark of reference, an incident, a crucial illustration of the point, from Berlin during the early Nineteenth Century.

The conditions of political and intellectual life in Europe turned terrible, with the triumphs by the reactionaries Castlereagh and Metternich at the Congress of Vienna. However, it was two key events which occurred in the aftermath of that Congress, which threatened—fortunately without success—to destroy science throughout Europe during that period.

The first of these latter two events was the success of the Duke of Wellington, in preventing the Prussian military from bringing France's "Author of Victory," Lazare Carnot, into the position of President of France, during 1815. Wellington's and Fouché's corrupt protégé, Louis XVIII, was installed instead. Under Louis XVIII, France's Ecole Polytechnique was taken over and largely gutted; its founder and leading scientist, the mathematical genius Gaspard Monge, sent to die (in 1818) in retirement; and the scientific and military genius Lazare Carnot was sent into exile, first in Poland, and then into Prussia's Magdeburg.

The second of the crucial two events, made a possibility by the first, was the ultra-reactionary, so-called Carlsbad "book-burning" decrees of 1819. The position of those Prussian Re-

formers, around Freiherr vom Stein and the Humboldt brothers, who had been the architects of the defeat of Napoleon Bonaparte, was greatly weakened by the defeat of the effort to make Carnot President of France. These developments had tipped the balance in the Prussian royal court-circles in favor of the most reactionary factions of Prussia, including the scoundrels G.W.F. Hegel, a de facto Metternich spy, and Hegel's Berlin University crony, K.F. Savigny.

It was against the background of those 1815-1819 developments, that the following typical incident occurred. I describe the immediate setting of the matter, and then the incident itself.

With the ouster of Gaspard Monge from what had been, under his leadership, the world's leading science institution, leadership in Europe's scientific progress fell to the hands of an Ecole Polytechnique member, and brother of the also celebrated Prussian Reformer Wilhelm, Freiberg-educated Alexander von Humboldt. Alexander integrated the best survivors in France's science and the best of Germany, such as Carl F. Gauss, into a world-wide network, reaching later into such crucial centers of the U.S.A.'s role in the world's leading scientific work, as Joseph Henry and the great-grandson of Benjamin Franklin, West Point's Philadelphia-based Alexander Dallas Bache. Alexander von Humboldt's coordinating role in world science was centered, beginning the middle of the 1820s, around an echo of Gottfried Leibniz's old *Acta Eruditorum*, *Crelle's Journal*.

In Germany, the war over science and education policies centered around the Humboldt brothers, and the opposing forces representing variously Metternich's and British interests and influences. The post-1815 Prussian royal court was a nest of British corruption, and the royal court's designated "state philosopher," G.W.F. Hegel, served, as recent unearthing of his personal correspondence confirms, as a Metternich agent. Hegel, de facto intellectual enforcer for the Carlsbad decrees, operated in conjunction with the positivist professor of Romantic law, Savigny, as the intellectual "Gestapo," Hegel himself serving as a virtual copy of the earlier, mid-Eighteenth-Century hoaxster Maupertuis, at the 1820s University of Berlin. This pair of scalawags, Hegel and Savigny, attempted, thus, to block every effort to bring modern science into that institution.

Until a change in the composition of Prussia's monarchy improved the situation, Alexander von Humboldt exerted his remaining political influence in sundry ways. Finding every effort to bring the leading scientists of Europe into Berlin University as professors blocked by Hegel and Savigny, Alexander used subterfuges: the backing of Prussia's military, which habilitated Alexander's appointments at the military school, whence they could enjoy their status as professors at Berlin University, and the Department of Philology at the university, which, despite Hegel and Savigny's "Gestapo"-like actions, remained under the influence of Alexander's brother, Wilhelm. Thus, the following relevant incident is

situated; thus, the teaching of modern mathematics was introduced to Berlin University, in the Department of Philology!

On the relevant occasion, the head of the philology department informed one of his professors: next Autumn you are going to teach calculus in our department. The astonished philologist responded: but I have no mathematics training in that field. That is no problem, his superior replied; you are already fully qualified in the teaching of Classical Greek; therefore you are fully qualified to teach the calculus course. The following Autumn, the professor in question taught that calculus course, quite successfully, and went on to become celebrated as one of the Nineteenth Century's most accomplished and creative mathematicians.

To continue this clinical study of the background for the New Left pathology, juxtapose that incident just described, to the case addressed by C.P. Snow. Look at Snow's observations in light of both the actual national tragedy for U.S. education which developed in the U.S.A. of the late 1940s and the 1950s, under the "G.I. Bill of Rights," and the coinciding effects of a pathological philosophy of education rooted in the combined influence of the teachings of the Seventeenth-Century British empiricists, the Cartesians, of the Romantic Immanuel Kant, and of the American Pragmatists such as William James and John Dewey.

To appreciate the way in which the crucial failure of the "G.I. Bill of Rights" developed, one must understand the cir-

cumstances of the education of the 1960s "Baby Boomers" and their parents. Notable is, that at the beginning of the Twentieth Century, a sixth- to eighth-grade grammar school education was widely thought the standard for the education of most young Americans, even in the relatively more industrialized regions of the nation. The standard of intellectual life for the average student, was actually lowered, relative to some intervening gains, by the impact of processes leading into and accompanying the 1930s Depression. The mobilization for World War II, on two fronts, in the military arms and on the home front, demanded emergency measures of educational "catch-up" and other special training. That policy of upgrading the general level of education, which was aided by the "G.I. Bill" subsidies to higher education for veterans, placed heavy demands on the expanded higher educational system.

There were two other associated kinds of negative factors in the implementation of the "G.I. Bill" subsidies for higher education. One, was the shortage of instructors with that quality of background in their own Classical-humanist education which would have them qualified to address the true requirements of the classroom. The other was the veterans themselves, who were, usually, more occupied with grabbing the sheepskin and implicitly ensured employment opportunities, than worrying about how much they actually knew. The combined result, was the widespread substitution of mere learning, as "drill and grill," for cognitive development of the prospective professionals.

All of these afflictions of post-war higher education, were greatly complicated by the "Carlsbad-Decree"-echoing impact of what become generally regarded as typified by "McCarthyism." To think cognitively, is, by definition, to question, and therefore to doubt.

The anteroom to human cognitive functions, and hence all creative thinking, is playfulness. I have stressed Friedrich Schiller's point; this happy-puppy-like quality of playfulness has connections to a type of playfulness common to well-treated animal pets; but, among human beings, it is expressed as a quality of playfulness, blended with doubting and questioning, which has specific features lacking in any animal. In the human being, it is combined with the cognitive functions, to foster the potential cultivation of both genuine artistic creativity, and also validatable discoveries, or reenactments of original discoveries of universal physical principle.

In the kind of mind-deadening circumstances of the Carlsbad Decrees, or "McCarthyism," such playfulness is risky. In a time of hysterical concern, to be perceived as wearing the politically protective cloak of conformity in all matters, is to be perceived as *not* expressing doubt of what authorities teach. To dare to doubt, or merely to question, is to sense that one could risk one's career, and perhaps more.

The effects of these aversive conditions of education during the late 1940s and 1950s, were noted by a noted Yale Professor of Psychiatry, Dr. Lawrence S. Kubie, himself ironically associated with the Josiah Macy, Jr. Foundation's programs of that time. Kubie, who, as he once stated to an associ-

So, You Wish To Learn All About Economics?

by Lyndon H. LaRouche, Jr.

A text on elementary mathematical economics, by the world's leading economist. Find out why *EIR* was right, when everyone else was wrong.

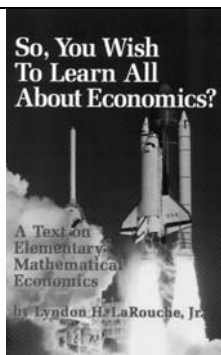
Order from:

Ben Franklin Booksellers, Inc.

P.O. Box 1707 Leesburg, VA 20177

\$10 (703) 777-3661 Call toll free 1-800-453-4108
fax (703) 777-8287

plus shipping (\$1.50 for first book, \$.50 for each additional book).
Bulk rates available. Information on bulk rates and videotape available on request.



ate of mine, came to recognize creativity as a “good in and of itself,” was troubled by the pattern of loss of scientific creativity among many professionals who had shown more or less outstanding performance in valid and original contributions, as students, or at the beginning of their later careers. Kubie’s writings from the late 1950s and early 1960s, documented the pernicious effects of “drill and grill” on this account.

Back in the late 1940s and 1950s, the university student, all too often, developed a fear of incurring a political stigma, as well as an economic loss, as being attached to falling into the status of a member of an industrial trade-union. Industrial operatives, first of all, tended to be “laid off.” If one was a trade-union member, certain official security agencies’ suspicions were aroused: check for leftist associations or potential sympathies. In the mind of many among the World War II veterans of that time, economic and family security meant either a civil-service job, or placement within a profession. This widespread paranoia of the time, led directly into the pathological “White Collar” syndrome commonplace among the “new suburbanites” of the late 1940s and 1950s; millions of former “leftists” went “underground” in this intellectually self-degraded fashion. Similar flight from moral responsibility, defined the axiomatic underpinnings of the “Organization Man” phenomenon of the “Eisenhower” years.

These circumstances strongly affected the education supplied, and also the quality of education sought. These effects converged on the kind of result addressed by C.P. Snow’s “Two Cultures” thesis. These results included a pathological attitude commonly expressed as a widely reciprocated, almost racist enmity of engineering students toward “liberal arts majors,” and vice versa: Snow’s concern. There were other important side-effects.

All of the combined issues of education and professionalism are brought into common focus most efficiently, by the referenced case from the philology department at Berlin. What principle is it, which correctly informed the head of the department that the successful teaching of Classical Greek in that department of philology made one well qualified to teach the calculus in the following school year? If one knows the history of the Schiller-Humboldt principle of Classical Humanist modes of education, one knows the answer to that proposition, at least implicitly so.

Place the verbs “to know” and “to learn” opposite to one another. Remember that Alexander Pope, with all his shortcomings, was not such an ignorant fool as to say, that “a little *knowledge* may be a dangerous thing;” he said, that “a little *learning* may be a dangerous thing.” There is such a distinction to be made, between the individual repairing an electrical device with aid of some knowledge, and the perilous state of affairs represented by the person approaching the same device with a little learning.

It is the sense of participation in society, even a conscious sense of participation in history as a knowable process, which defines the premises for the moral character of the individual

and his or her peer-group. In its more rudimentary expression, we meet the individual whose sense of personal social identity impels him, or her to good deeds, to assume responsibility, as these qualities are expressed in sensuous acts as such. On the higher level, this moral quality is expressed in terms of those kinds of ideas which correspond to efficient comprehension of validatable discoveries of universal principle. It is in the knowledge of a history of such ideas, that one’s sense of personal identity makes no distinction between one’s active relations, simultaneously, to both the living and the dead, and, in the same way, to the citizens of the future. In that higher sense of a history of ideas, lies the kind of passion which qualifies a person to develop as a leader of society, to become what Plato typifies by his reference to the “philosopher king.” It is the role properly played by the more highly cultivated mind of the “philosopher king” among the more ordinary, less cultivated good persons, that a good, happy society can exist.

Thus, put two pathological phenomena on the same table. On the one side of the table, put the “Two Cultures” as described by Snow. Next to it, put the clinical case of the successive degeneration of the “Organization Man” and his 1960s adolescent offspring, leading into the latter’s being drawn into the “New Left” phenomenon by the campus and related circumstances of the 1964-1972 interval. Contrast the common features of the two pathological phenomena to that actual, healthy case, which I have referenced here, from the Berlin philology department. What, then, is present in the healthy case, which points our attention to the nature of the disease responsible for the two other, mutually distinct, but converging pathological cases?

To find a clinical clue to the answer to that question, go back in history one more step. Go to the source of the policy expressed by the case from the Department of Philology. Go back to the origin of the education policy developed under the leadership of Wilhelm von Humboldt. Go back to the Friedrich Schiller, whose attacks on the immorality of Immanuel Kant’s doctrine educated Wilhelm von Humboldt and other leaders of the Prussian Reform movement of approximately 1807-1813. Look at that kernel of Kant’s pathological doctrine, upon which Schiller centered his attack.

Kant, formerly, a radical empiricist follower of David Hume, came to distance himself from the later writings of Hume. Out of Kant’s efforts to defend the results of Hume’s earlier empiricism from the standpoint of Aristotle, came Kant’s celebrated series of *Critiques*, published during the concluding two decades of his life. This was the founding of the so-called “German Critical Philosophy” of Schelling, Fichte, Hegel, et al., and of the Nineteenth-Century effort to rationalize what became known as philosophical Romanticism. The common feature of the doctrines of the empiricists and Kant, is the presumption that truth, as defined by Plato, Gottfried Leibniz, et al., for example, is unknowable. Kant’s effort to appear to prove that presumption is the pervasive subject-matter of his later writings, and the feature of Kant’s writing which Schiller warned was pernicious.

Kant's argument, which provided the basis for later German Romantics' pathological misdefinitions of law and art, was, with the help of all representatives of both empiricism and German Critical Philosophy, the premise on which a wall of irrationalism was erected between science and art in later Nineteenth-Century Germany, and elsewhere. This is also the foundation for what C.P. Snow noted as "Two Cultures." It provides the map for understanding what I have described as a social process among university students during the late 1940s and 1950s U.S.

The pure evil embedded in Kant's work, as this was warned against by Schiller, was that Kant's assertion of pure irrationalism had devastating social as well as political effects.

For Schiller, this issue was not a merely academic formality. Virtually all of the leading thinkers of late-Eighteenth-Century Germany had been impassioned supporters of the American War of Independence. Initially, they, including important leading figures in Prussia's military, especially from the artillery and engineering departments, had welcomed the French Revolution of 1789 with the hope that this was bringing the spill-over from the American Revolution into a long-awaited blow against oligarchy, for freedom in Europe. The Jacobin Terror struck them with horror! "What had gone wrong?"

Schiller recognized what had gone wrong, and recognized, as did Heinrich Heine later,⁶⁰ that the danger to be addressed was an axiomatic feature of Kant's doctrine: Kant's fanatical apology for irrationalism.

In tracing the roots of fascism in Germany and other parts of Europe, Kant's influence played a very significant contributing role. This included producing fascists such as Martin Heidegger and Karl Jaspers, and also satanic varieties of existentialists, such as the Frankfurt School's Theodor Adorno and Hannah Arendt, and also Jean-Paul Sartre, et al., in France. The Kantian, or Kantian-like root of all such fascist and comparable currents, is the doctrine of a division between a "science" and "liberal arts" curriculum, of the type which had become commonplace in the U.S. universities of the late 1940s and 1950s, and whose effects in England were observed by C.P. Snow.

Looking back to the U.S. campus and related experiences of the late 1940s and 1950s, it is difficult to weigh exactly which side of the division was the more insane, the "liberal arts" or the "engineering" side. On the engineering side, there was the lack of regard for the role of the creative faculty of the sovereign individual's cognitive processes in generating, and replicating the discovery of validatable universal principles. Among engineers so afflicted, it is fair to say that, in their prevailing tendency, they were, wittingly or not, Cartesians. For them, nothing true could exist which was not im-

plicitly derivable from a linear space-time-manifold ruled by action-at-a-distance. On the "liberal arts" side of such academic wars, the students and their professors tended to be as consistently, and as arrogantly irrational as Kant himself might have desired. Typical of the worst "liberal arts" types, were those who followed Kant and Savigny, wittingly or not, in their so-called "theory of aesthetics," the presumption that there is no principle in any branch of art but the evolutionary development of the customs of practicing artists and their audiences. An analogous, slovenly, but militantly esoteric irrationalism—often a fetishism of radical extremes of impassioned preciousness—pervaded in nearly all academic "liberal arts" departments.

C.P. Snow addressed this "Two Cultures" phenomenon from a formal standpoint; I have described its role during the late 1940s and the 1950s from a clinical standpoint. The two processes converge to virtually the same, pernicious effect.

How does the case from the Berlin philology department shed light on the problem? The connection to Schiller's attacks on Kant's influence is direct. The leaders among the Prussian reformers, Wilhelm von Humboldt most notably, were Schiller's students in this matter. The central concern of Lazare Carnot, in both France and in Prussia later, and of Carnot's former teacher and collaborator, Gaspard Monge, the founder of the Ecole Polytechnique, were congruent with the approach of Schiller, of the Humboldt brothers. Theirs was the affirmation afresh, of a method of education which the teachers of young Carnot, the Oratorians, inherited from those Brothers of the Common Life who had contributed a key role in making possible the Fifteenth-Century Renaissance.

The legacy of Leibniz and Bach

As I have made occasional reference to this at earlier points, the emergence of what is known as Classical German culture was largely the outcome of the enormously influential, catalytic effects of the close collaboration of two friends, Gotthold Ephraim Lessing and the Moses Mendelssohn whom Lessing elegized in his own *Nathan der Weise*. These collaborators joined forces to combat the anti-Leibniz forces then ensconced in the Berlin Academy, forces centered around the hoaxster Maupertuis and his anti-Leibniz accomplice Leonhard Euler. Maupertuis and Euler, were followers of the Paris-based agent of Venice, Abbot Antonio Conti, the creator of the Newton myth, and Europe-wide coordinator of the campaign to destroy Leibniz's influence. This Maupertuis and Euler were the principal targets of the Lessing-Mendelssohn campaign. Lessing was appointed to that Academy; later, Mendelssohn's nomination was also proposed, but vetoed.

Although the work of Leibniz was defended, and carried on by the Oratorians in France, it was Lessing and Mendelssohn who were chiefly responsible for defending the work of Leibniz and of Johann Sebastian Bach in Germany. Out of

60. H. Heine, *Religion and Philosophy in Germany*, first edition.

the impact of the methods used by Lessing and Mendelssohn to this purpose, the German Classical movement of the Eighteenth Century was set into motion, thus representing one of the several great debts of Germany to the German Jew, down to the present day. It was the infusion of the tradition of Classical Greek culture—that of the Homeric epics, of Solon of Athens, of Athens' Golden Age figures Scopas, Praxiteles, Sophocles and Aeschylus, and of Plato—which created the famous Classical German culture of the late Eighteenth and Nineteenth Century. In the outcome of all this, the work of Goethe was notable, but that of Haydn, Mozart, Schiller, Beethoven, and the Humboldts, was crucial.

Classical German philology was one of the crucial benefits of this campaign to establish the Classical principle. This German philology, in opposition to the dubious, fraud-permeated British varieties, contributed a central influence to the success of the Classical Humanist educational program established by Wilhelm von Humboldt, based upon principles of creativity developed, against the destructive influence of Kant, by the historian, poet, and tragedian Friedrich Schiller.

The significance of this development of German Classical philology, is illustrated in a crucial-scientific degree by the accomplishments of Heinrich Schliemann at Mycenae and Troy, in particular. Schliemann, while a young man, became steeped in the Greek Homeric epics; he devoted much of his life during later decades, to earning sufficient funds, to be able to launch such a project in his later years. He knew, from his studies of the Greek Classics, where Troy lay. He succeeded. There is true scientific passion for you! His successes were one of the great triumphs of the Classical scientific method during that century. Here is reflected the source of the success, and importance of the lesson to be learned from the cited case from the history of the Berlin philology department.

The methods embedded in the Classical German philology of the lifetimes of the Humboldt brothers express, in a most immediate, relatively explicit way, the methods of scientific creative work. The understanding of the language bequeathed by the ascending phase of a great period of language culture, as reflecting within itself the footprints of the ordering of creative work, is the key to the mastery of the kind of mathematical-physical thinking expressed by a Plato, a Kepler, a Leibniz, a Gauss, a Riemann.

The potential embedded within the most fruitful periods of the development of the use of a language, as described, for example, by the celebrated ancient Panini for Sanskrit, or by Percy Shelley in his "In Defence of Poesy," are the roots from which a true mathematical physics, such as that of a Gauss and Riemann, is to be derived. The most significant expression of such a richer period of use of such a language, is its greatest poetry. The inability of modern writers to create such poetry, or the enormous difficulties suffered by modern, predominantly illiterate highly educated students, to comprehend such poetry bequeathed from the past, is a relevant consideration.

The use of strict rules of composition for the vocalization of Classical poetry, is the setting for conveying to the hearer those metaphors which are the essence of all Classical artistic composition. Schliemann's reading of the Homeric epics dated to several thousand years earlier, is a most compelling, and crucial demonstration of this principle of artistic composition.

Schliemann's work echoes thus the method of the relevant Berlin department of philology, where the enemies of Hegel and Savigny mounted their defense of modern science against the irrationalism of both empiricism and German Critical Philosophy. This is the place to stress once more, that Classical artistic composition, so comprehended, is the well-spring of true scientific discovery, and the proper foundation for promoting the development of the moral character of the student.

Thus, the issue of education is the challenge, as posed so by Schiller and by Humboldt's reform, of building the moral character of the child through a Classical-Humanist form of secondary and other education, in which the child comes to know, rather than merely to learn, to generate conceptions, rather than to learn them as mere "information." Kant, echoing the English empiricists and the Cartesians before him, sought to prevent such education. The post-war generation of 1940s and 1950s university students fell into habits which coincided with the pernicious effects of the empiricist, Cartesian, and Kantian dogmas.

If the child acquires knowledge of universal principles in both science and Classical forms of artistic composition, and acquires this knowledge in the way I have repeatedly described that here, the kind of development of the moral character of the student which I have indicated, tends to be the result. If the child learns those principles by a blending of description and Cartesian styles in mathematical sophistries purporting to explain "what works," the result is not merely a lack of development of the student's moral character, but probably something worse.

Under such influences, however they are arranged, the person who had become putatively learned in such ways, develops a hardness against any different way of thinking. When a population so spoiled, is subjected to the kinds of shocks which the adolescents and young adults experienced on campus during the middle to late 1960s, a shocking deterioration in the society is likely to be induced. The victim of such miseducational influences, lacks the ability of the healthy personality to respond to any shattering of his axioms. The healthy personality falls back upon the habit of treating that as a new paradox, a new metaphor, to be mastered, in the way in which a properly educated person would. For the victim of a Kantian or analogous form of enculturation, such solutions are apparently not available, and tend to be rejected if they are offered. The tendency of the victim of the kinds of shocks which the "Baby Boomer" generation suffered on campus during the middle to late 1960s, is simply to "go crazy," as

the associates of John Jacobs and Mark Rudd did. Their new-suburbanites' dream-world fantasy-life was administered a nasty taste of reality; they went virtually as mad as Peter Weiss's Marat and de Sade combined.

Apply the clinical lesson

For the historian's view of the mid-1960s, these "New Leftists" were the rampaging hordes of Flagellants from Fourteenth-Century Europe's "New Dark Age." They were the characters from Bertolt Brecht's *Three-Penny Opera*, but staged with a very generous overcasting for Jennys of all conceivable, and also inconceivable sexes.

There is another historical precedent, a very relevant precedent: the Paris mob created and used as paid and armed hirelings of the Duke of Orléans known as Philippe *Egalité*, and by the Jacobin terrorists such as Robespierre, Saint-Just, Danton, and Marat. The political and moral characteristic of the New Left so described, is extreme lability. They are, in effect, a mob for hire, like the street mobs among the spectators at the Roman arenas, echoes of the hired mobs of the ancient Roman proletariat used to destroy the Republic of Rome. They were the raging children of Satan, the dionysiacs, complete with Phrygian caps. They were the Paris mob voting to decapitate Lavoisier, the mob shouting: "The Revolution has no need of scientists." They would have cried, had they the opportunity, "Crucify Him!" against Jesus Christ.

Especially notable, for understanding the presently continuing social and ideological impact of the 1964-1972 cultural paradigm-shift, is the feverishly anti-labor passion expressed by the majority among the politically-active New Left currents of that period. The way in which McGeorge Bundy's Ford Foundation, and its money, with help from the Federal Bureau of Investigation, orchestrated the Fall 1968 New York Teachers' strike, is illustrative of the anti-labor rage, rampant among the majority of the New Left university campus-strata of that time. That suburbanite New Lefters' gut-hatred of "blue-collar" labor, was an important consideration in the 1972 launching of the "ecology movement," as the replacement "cause" around which to regroup the already organically anti-labor "New Left." This is the root of fervently anti-labor policy of the leadership of the Democratic Leadership Council today, as of Vice-President Al Gore, and of the cousin of the late Senator Joe McCarthy's "Leporello," Roy M. Cohn. I speak, of course, of "Third Way" poll-cat "Dick" Morris.

There is no remedy for such moral and emotional disorders but that implied in what I have summarized here. The general remedy is to restore a sense of participation in physically useful work, that accompanied by a reeducation in those subject-matters which call forth from the student the innate powers of cognition. The victims of that New Left ideological legacy need a sense of participation in reality, and, for that purpose, they require that cognitive sense of reality which they either never had, or lost on the way home from their university campus somewhere back then.

4.4 Nuclear weapons and the New Age

By now, the citizen should have learned the hard lesson, never to elect a President as Commander in Chief of our armed forces, without first looking into his, and his key advisors' military doctrines. The lunacy which grips the minds of the majority of the Executive Branch's Israeli-penetrated, BAC-controlled White House Principals Committee, is presently moving the world close to a state of generalized warfare throughout most of the planet.

In Africa, the conflagration, spread chiefly, and jointly by British, Israeli, and U.S. "Iran-Contra"-type gun-runners, engulfs most of sub-Saharan Africa, with, as I have already reported here, a recent death-toll among black Africans from these wars, now estimated as exceeding the six millions Jews reported victims of the Nazis. Already, Cuba has been drawn, once again, into a recently escalated continuation of African wars which continue to be orchestrated chiefly by joint British and Israeli interests. Weapons from the territory of the former European Warsaw Pact are now also being featured.

A condition now approaching a state of generalized irregular and other warfare, is taking over more and more of South America. There is the not-so-secret alliance of Tony Blair, Israel's Netanyahu, and the Al Gore-directed Principals Committee, which is pushing the world toward the early prospect of a Middle East war, this time with nuclear-weapons implications. Central Asia is already a large target for British orchestration of warfare and terrorism spilling over from Afghanistan. The Balkans is still inflamed from what Thatcher, Mitterrand, and Israel unleashed, under the banner of the Thatcher government's "Fourth Reich" campaign to destroy Germany, and to set a deadly, future Balkans trap for Russia at the same time.

Recently, the Principals Committee has uncorked what leading strategic experts in Europe and elsewhere already recognize as its hoax of alleged biochemical threats from "weapons of mass-destruction." The hoax is, that the source of the actual danger is typified by the prospect, that perhaps the ever-present cockroach in the pantry factor, otherwise known as "certain Western and Israeli secret services," might utilize some new group of admirers of the Dalai Lama, who might serve as a prospective successor to the Aum cult's Japan rampage, in a provocation, which in that case would provide a "plausible" cover for such attacks against China as its political target.⁶¹

61. There are some people, whose enthusiastic repeated references to a certain new gadget they have picked up, often betrays their temptation to create a pretext for trying the gadget out. E.g., an actual attack, actually run by "relevant secret services," for the purpose of giving credibility to what the Principals Committee avows is the danger from such "weapons of mass destruction." The now-celebrated letter to Prince Hassan, by the King of Jordan, corresponds to a circumstance in which such an operation by "relevant secret services" is being set up. There is much of the shameless sophistry secreted

Given the rapidly worsening global military situation, it is urgent that the issues of warfare be given some prominent attention in this place, at this time. I address this matter, first, in this conclusion of the present section, and, later, in a different context, within the summary of my economic and foreign policy, in the next and closing section.

Look at the change in the definition of warfare, which has been established as policy, first by the combined aftermath of the 1962 missile-crisis negotiations and the murder of President Kennedy. Grasp the enormity of that change in policy for today, and see the way in which right-wing New-Left drop-out Al Gore⁶² figures in the present efforts to unleash perverted strategic formulas which could have no effect but to aggravate the already menacing threats of war and terrorism. Particularly dangerous, is Gore's role in promoting that hare-brained "Special Forces" doctrine, which was introduced more than a decade ago, then with the backing of both then-Senator, and presently Secretary of Defense Cohen, in concert, then as now, with the present Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, Henry H. Shelton.

First, summarize the background, the former military doctrine of the U.S.A.

From the beginning, the change from feudal to modern forms of warfare, reflected a fundamental change in the constitutional principles of society. To understand this change with reasonable accuracy, it is sufficient to focus upon the interconnections among three leading points of the initial change.

1. The change began, as I reported here earlier, with an initially subtle, but revolutionary change in the form of government, as in Louis XI's reconstruction of France, and also under the echoing reforms under Henry VII in England. This change introduced into practice an evolutionary principle, aimed at bringing

by Cohen et al. from the Principals Committee which mimics the known personality—or lack thereof—of Vice-President Gore. It were useful on this account, to review a tape of the celebrated televised "debate" between Gore and Ross Perot. Perot blew it, by attempting to limit debate to the relevant rational evidence, evidence which Gore refused to debate. Gore conducted a lunatic's raging monologue, allowing Perot virtually no opportunity to speak. If Perot had understood the situation adequately, he would have recognized that there is only one way to debate Gore: call Gore the liar and lunatic Gore is, directly to Gore's face, and be prepared to debate the issue of Gore's lying and lunacy, ready to back *that issue* up with the relevant facts. Perot knew this to be the actual issue which he should have confronted in that debate, but, apparently, Perot simply lacked the guts to say so. So, a Perot who had shaped the 1992 general election, was virtually dumped, by Gore's carnival pitch-man's trick, from a significant future role in U.S. political life. Dumped by a literally raving liar and lunatic, unceremoniously virtually driven from any significant role in politics thereafter. The same lying style peculiar to Gore, is sometimes echoed by Secretary Cohen, as on the biochemical weapons issue.

62. "Right-wing New Left drop-out" equals "Third Way." So, during the celebrated, prolonged Berlin trolley-car strikes, prior to Adolf Hitler's coming to power, the local Communist and Nazi parties were swapping large chunks of memberships back and forth, virtually by the week.

successive reforms of government into convergence on conformity with the Christian definition of human nature, as each person made in the image of the Creator. For this purpose, human nature is defined under natural law, by the nature of the powers of cognition unique to the human species. The humanist form of education of orphans and others by methods of, or consistent with the work of the Brothers of the Common Life, typified this qualitative elevation of the legal and social status of the population as a whole.

2. As I have also reported earlier, there was an accompanying, revolutionary change in the principles of law as such. As Professor von der Heydte has defined this, the effect was to bring all facets of political society into conformity with that Christian notion of individual human nature.
3. There was a correlated change in the notion of economy, away from the zero-technological growth rule which feudalism had inherited from the Code of Diocletian. This change emphasized a form of political-economy premised upon fostering of increases of the productive powers of labor, through aid of scientific and technological progress.

The impact of this change on warfare is demonstrated most sharply by the reforms instituted by France's Louis XI. Louis XI was obliged to fight wars on several fronts, in the effort to ensure the reconstruction of France despite its enemies. His methods were a brilliantly successful, qualitative break with feudal traditions in warfare. This effectively outflanked those adversaries, taking them by surprise by means of reforms which those adversaries would have considered unthinkable by their standards of conduct. For this, France's outwitted foes called him "The Spider King." This achievement of Louis XI was built upon by the ensuing work of Leonardo da Vinci and Niccolò Machiavelli, especially respecting the strategic and related implications of a commitment to scientific and technological progress, and by their understanding of the effects of this upon the emerging political institutions of the modern sovereign state, in addition to the revolutionary impact upon the conduct of warfare as such.

The uneven, but otherwise clear trend in changes in the conduct of what we came to call regular warfare, led through the influences of France's Cardinals Richelieu and Mazarin, Jean-Baptiste Colbert and Vauban. This was continued by a well-defined revolution in warfare, introduced by Lazare Carnot, during his victorious command of France's forces during 1792-1794. After the defeat of Prussia at the twin battles of Jena and Auerstadt, the Prussian reformers, such as Gerhard Scharnhorst, were situated to assume leadership of Germany's resistance to Napoleon's tyranny. The Prussian

reforms variously coincided with or complemented the reforms which Carnot had introduced in France.

Athwart those two latter developments, there was the preceding U.S. War of Independence, which served as an influence on both the subsequent military reforms in France and Prussia, followed by the evolution of U.S. military doctrine into new forms, a change in U.S. doctrine greatly influenced by the work of Carnot and Scharnhorst, and subsequently realized under President Abraham Lincoln. The Franco-Prussian War of 1870-71, under the command of Helmuth von Moltke, brought together most of the lessons contributed by the American Revolution, Carnot, Scharnhorst, and of Grant and Sherman under Lincoln. Going into both World Wars I and II, this legacy of development of the military side of statecraft defined broadly the ground rules of modern warfare as known to, and practiced by the best U.S. commanders, such as General Douglas MacArthur.

To sum up the lessons which should have been learned from the experience of Europe's emergence from feudal forms of warfare and other statecraft, it should be an acknowledged principle, that, henceforth, war must never again be an echo of professional sports competition. Nor should wars be fought for revenge, nor for those purposes of so-called "aversive behavioral modification" which utterly immoral, U.S.A. and other scoundrels have recently deployed. Exemplary of the latter folly, is the set of war-crimes which have been perpetrated, as under the Clinton-Gore Administration's participation in British psychological-warfare style, "behavioral modification" bombings of Iraq.

Those practices which I propose must be prohibited, were among the characteristics of feudal warfare, a legacy from a disgusting tradition which spilled over into modern times in the form of what became known as "Eighteenth-Century cabinet warfare." In the tradition of "cabinet warfare," into which U.S. military policy and practice have degenerated over the course of recent decades, the military arm has become merely the murderous thug unleashed or called back at the pleasure of diplomats of Henry Kissinger's depraved type. The kindest thing which could be said of governments which degrade their military arms into such uses, is that those governments are conspicuously uncivilized. Military commanders and other leading responsables who approve of such uncivilized use of military arms should be summarily dismissed for cause, on that account alone, and replaced by officers whose choices of adopted career-benchmarks were more like William Tecumseh Sherman and Douglas MacArthur.

As the Augustinian principle of *justified warfare* implies for today, in the modern era, the only legitimate purpose of war, is to promote the civilized peace, but only for that military purpose, and that only under conditions that those aims could be accomplished only by military means and no other. That means that the manner of conduct of any and all war must be consistent with that principle. It means that the conditions which the victor imposes upon the vanquished must be, from that point on, beneficial to the vanquished, affording the van-

quished the access to as perfect a sovereignty as he commanded before, or better, and as good, or better a prospect for the general welfare of his people than before. It is those benefits, not the Hobbesian's threat of reprisals, which supply those foundations of a civilized and durable peace essential to a consolidated victory.

Nothing of what I have outlined above is idle rhetoric on my part. This has been my policy toward the Soviet Union at the time I first proposed what became the SDI, and it was my policy, at Berlin, on October 12, 1988, when I presented my proposed terms of peaceful cooperation to a Soviet Union which I then knew, as I then stated, to be doomed to an economic collapse during the course of the year or so then immediately ahead.

Consider three key points of my past strategic military policy, as illustrations of the immediately relevant point. Thereafter, I shall return to the issues of modern warfare in general. However, before either of those sub-topics, I shall interpolate a brief, relevant note, on the role of the Christian missionary.

The Christian missionary knows that the world is filled with heathen. The British monarchy of Elizabeth II, for example, is a variety of heathen which not merely borders on outrightly satanic cults, but is an integral, leading part of such cults. Otherwise, there are heathen such as those apostles of hatred, the Reverend Pat Robertson and the Reverend Jerry Falwell, whom a modern Jonah might prefer to abhor, who are exemplary of the odious challenges to be matched sometimes by missionary skills and devotion. Nonetheless, whether the client of the occasion is odious or not, once Jonah is clear on the authority behind his orders, he will carry out his mission.

The order to slaughter heretics never came from the Creator. The mission is not to slaughter the unbelievers, but to save them, if not by the sermon of the word, by the sermon of the deed. Does the missionary ever kill, or approve killing? Only when there is no other alternative, and only when that act itself is not the futile gesture which would thus become a probable goad to useless spreading of the fires of death. However, warrior or not, he never abandons his primary mission, to save the heathen, that in fulfillment of the principle, that each man and woman is made in the image of the Creator, and thus a target for redemption.

The warrior's conscience must be informed by the missionary. When war must be fought, it must be fought as General Douglas MacArthur conducted the forces under his command in the Pacific war. MacArthur conducted his part in that war with an excellent sense of the principles of justified warfare, a quality in which he far surpassed other Allied commands in World War II. There were other skilled and honorable, excellent commanders, but MacArthur is outstanding in the fashion he conducted war, with the greatest possible economy of time, and also of the lives of victor and vanquished, in his pursuit of victory.

Above all, he commanded with a sense of justice for the

vanquished. The war was necessary; victory was feasible; and, the outcome, despite President Truman's criminal error of judgment in bombing Hiroshima and Nagasaki, was a durable peace. It was a peace pursued with tender regard for restoring, as rapidly as feasible, the sovereignty of the vanquished, and with durable benefits for the population which had been defeated, and its institutions.

It used to be said only half in jest, when I was a much younger man, that the luckiest fate for any nation, was to be defeated and occupied by the armed forces of the U.S.A. Not recently. Not for more than thirty years. Once, our military and political leaders knew that winning war was winning the peace which came afterward. No more; not recently. There, one might say, is the tragedy.⁶³

Now, before resuming the discussion of policies for modern warfare in general, I shall now illustrate the points to be made by reference to the three notable, distinct circumstances in which I found myself either qualified to define, or make decisions respecting war and peace, either as prospective advisor to a President, or as a well-suited candidate for President myself.

- The first occasion came during the second half of the 1960s, when the subject was the war in Indo-China; during this period I summarized my policy in a paper under the title of a "Second Front Against The War in Vietnam."
- The second occasion came at several points during the interval between the 1976 general election-campaign period and 1983, when my policy as that of a well-suited candidate for election as President—in fact, the best-qualified at the time—converged upon a policy enunciated by President Reagan in a March 23, 1983 address on the included subject of a "Strategic Defense Initiative (SDI)."
- The third occasion was, as I have indicated, my televised Berlin address of October 12, 1988, in which I outlined the likely circumstances for the prospective early reunification of Germany around its historic capital, Berlin.

Thus, consider, first, my late-1960s policy concerning the implications of the war in Indo-China.

In reviewing my military policy from the late 1960s, it must be taken into account, that the views on the global strategic situation which emerged as my policies of the late 1970s had been outgrowths of what I discovered through my investigations into the shocking changes which occurred during the 1960s. During the early through middle 1960s, my policies toward issues such as the war in Indo-China were shaped,

63. You have seen—as Ross Perot and his TV viewers saw—how Al Gore gets, when he does not get his way.

firstly, by views, already adopted at the close of World War II, on the eradication of colonialism and its vestiges from this planet, by my inquiry into the rabidly pro-colonialist overthrow and butchery of President Patrice Lumumba, and also my already expert foresight respecting the direction in which the U.S. and world economy were headed, both prior to, and after the short-lived Kennedy administration. It was on the basis of that limited, but not meager knowledge of the global strategic situation, that my military policy of the late 1960s was premised.

I acknowledged some degree of sincerity in U.S. and other measures toward granting true independence and rights of economic self-development to former colonial entities; but, as I taught and wrote during the 1960s, these reforms, while valuable meliorations of the problem, had accomplished but little toward what President Franklin Roosevelt intended to do, cutting away the rentier-financier root of the British, Dutch, Portuguese, and French colonial systems. If nothing else, the tyranny of international financial loans continued, and from that root, the colonial system always threatened to grow back, perhaps even in a more savage expression than ever before, as it has done since the strategic change of 1989-1992.

I knew, partly from considerations which first came to my attention while I was serving in Asia, during and immediately following World War II, that the war in Indo-China, from its inception at the point the British had ordered the defeated Japan military forces' reoccupation of Indo-China, was the fruit of a pro-British, pro-colonialist policy embedded in our State Department and other relevant institutions. Such was the character of the entire conflict in Indo-China,⁶⁴ from late 1945 through the U.S. military operations there during the 1964-1975 interval.

I also knew, that what might be called the "objective impetus" for such war in Indo-China came as a by-product of morally rotten economic, and strategic policies taking hold in the post-Kennedy government and financier circles associated with McGeorge Bundy and Robert Strange McNamara.⁶⁵ Thus, I saw political action focussed simply upon the war itself as a futile, probably merely self-gratifying posturing by anti-war activists, with no efficient relevance for addressing the continuing causes of the actual war itself.

That war, like our corrupt President Polk's war against Mexico, like many other wars by different parties in different

64. The Japan forces were instructed to reimpose their occupation of Indo-China, until they were relieved by British troops, that in preparation for France's reclaiming and occupation of the former colony. At the point the British set this reoccupation into motion, Ho Chi Minh had been a faithful military and political ally of the United States! The treachery which the U.S.A. exhibited, repeatedly, beginning 1946, to Indo-China, under British instruction, and in British imperial interest, had much to do with the later character of the 1965-1975 phases of the war.

65. As Dr. Edward Teller once pointed out, Secretary McNamara's middle name had been, quite literally, Strange. Some might say of this, that "God sometimes works in mysterious ways."

times and places, was more the symptom of the infection, than the infection as such. Polk's war was *intended* to be what its outcome became, the pre-staging of what became the Civil War. It was, to be specific, a pre-staging of the British puppets' operation, the Confederacy, to destroy, and to reconquer the U.S.A. for the British monarchy, by dividing it among two or more mini-states, some such mini-nations slave-holders' tyrannies, others nominally anti-slavery. The connection between Polk's war and the treasonous preparations conducted under Polk's accomplices, Presidents Pierce and Buchanan, is plain. So is the collaboration among John Quincy Adams, Abraham Lincoln, et al., against Polk's war. So, is the connection of these earlier developments to Lincoln's defense of the Union against both the pro-slavery and anti-slavery traitors. The case of Polk's war, thus illustrates the importance of never falling prey to magicians' sleight-of-hand, never underestimating that war may be unleashed by the guile of clever magicians. That the magicians create and orchestrate the war, and its rules of engagement, as the Roman emperor toyed with the gladiators set to kill one another in the arena: as a means to effect the mutual destruction of the contending parties set into that arena of conflict.

Such, in fact, was that magician's trick commonly known as the war in Vietnam. It was the actual infection which needed to be diagnosed, and that infection removed, if one were to succeed in effecting the cure.

My point of attack was therefore the fact, that with the sharp down-turn in U.S. economic trends, which began with the 1966-1967 shift in economic policy within the Johnson Administration, the relevant flank of the strategic situation, was the need for an economic recovery program of rather massive shock-impact, an economic-recovery program based upon U.S.A. and western European capital-exports into accelerated general economic development of what was then called "the Third World."

In respect of the impact of the war on domestic affairs, the U.S. needed to match the promises of the Civil Rights reforms with the substance of expanded economic opportunities for the former victims of "Jim Crow" policies. The entire U.S. labor-force required expanded, and upgraded employment opportunities, to reverse the effects of economic down-trends already setting in. The unleashing of the kind of post-war economic development programs which FDR had envisaged for the former colonial world, prior to his most untimely death, was needed in the late 1960s. The needed form of action, was matching successful war-time economic methods, with the urgent common needs of the U.S.A. and "Third World" populations of the 1960s, and with the benefits of "crash program" methods of expansion of the economy and its per-capita productivity.⁶⁶

66. Instead, the Johnson Administration was induced into the worst possible reaction, directly opposite to the required response. Instead of using the existing stimulus program, the most fruitful in modern history, the space

In that way, I argued, we must shift the agenda of the policy debate, to focus upon the real strategic issues, the issues hidden behind the magicians' bloody tricks of deception; we must address those root-issues, rather than become foolish, doomed gladiators in a rigged arena. Failing to do so, as I sensed we must not fail to do, we ended the war, but only after we had already lost *our war*; we had already been caught in the magicians' trap. The real purpose of the launching and escalation of that war, the self-destruction of the United States, was the continuing aftermath, the terrible penalty to us all, of our allowing our nation to be lured, so foolishly, into that unnecessary, wholly unjustified war.

Thus, the anti-war movement itself became, in the end, a greater affliction to the U.S.A., and to the world in general, than the war itself. And, on the opposing side of the political debate of that time, the U.S. command had apparently learned nothing from the monstrously costly aftermath—the Civil War—of Polk's war with Mexico.

An abrupt reversal of post-1964 Indo-China policy, based upon "peace through capital-intensive development," represented the common interest of the peoples of Southeast Asia and the U.S.A. Thus, by changing the underlying strategic premises for the Indo-China war, the possibility of a just termination of the war could be realistically established. Had the U.S., even the anti-war movement itself, had the sense to adopt that policy, the U.S. would have won the larger war, by the manner of its ending the war in Indo-China. That, unfortunately, did not happen.

Turn, next, to the second case, to the setting of the 1970s strategic developments.

In the setting of the 1971 collapse of the old Bretton Woods agreements, the crux of the emerging strategic situation then, was defined chiefly by the intersection of two disastrous developments:

1. As I wrote in August-September 1971, the headlong rush toward policies whose results must be future global economic catastrophes, unleashed by the 1971-1972 establishment of virtually cannibalistic austerity trends inherent in a lunatic floating-exchange-rate monetary order;
2. The "doomsday" implications inherent in the SALT I and ABM agreements. My concern, and investigations bearing upon the interrelationship between these two factors, led to my defining, gradually, what became known, briefly, in Spring 1983,

program, to stimulate the growth of productive employment opportunities and net economic growth of the tax-revenue base, the Administration used 1966-1967 to pull the bottom out from under the most stimulative aspects of the aerospace technology-driver, and substitute the pathetic "Great Society" folly instead.

as the SDI. By the time of the 1976 general election, the relevant dangers had become clear.

During the period of the Carter Administration, the following were the evident leading factors in the strategic situation.

The reality—the so-called “bottom line”—of the aftermath of the murder of President Kennedy, was the use of the BAC agreements with the Khrushchev government in the setting of the 1962 Missiles Crisis, to proceed toward implementing the doomsday policies proposed by Szilard at the 1978 Quebec meeting of the Pugwash Conference, while using that strategic agreement as a pretext for taking down, step by step, the science-driver element of the strategic policies of the U.S.A. and western Europe.

The first important step to the latter effect, was the British monarchy’s orchestration of a parliamentary sex scandal against a key official of Prime Minister Macmillan’s British government—the “Profumo scandal”—to bring down that government, and thus, with a perfunctory decent interval in between, bringing in the Labour government of Prime Minister Harold Wilson, to conduct Wilson’s Luddite program for smashing much of the United Kingdom’s industrial potential. The British monarchy’s strategy was to destroy much of the national economies of itself and its allies, by setting fire to the neighborhood, setting fire to its own house first.

The attempted assassinations of France’s President Charles de Gaulle, the hastened ouster of West Germany’s Chancellor Konrad Adenauer, the subsequent parliamentary coup d’état which brought down Germany’s Ludwig Erhard government, and similar actions, brought much of the world’s economy into the crippled state associated with the 1967-1968 Sterling-Dollar crises, and the subsequent, August 1971 collapse of the Bretton Woods agreements. The ouster of Macmillan, the murder of President Kennedy, the successive ousters of Adenauer and Erhard, and the increasing strategic isolation of President and British assassination-target Charles de Gaulle, effectively eliminated or neutralized any significant political leadership for continuing the kinds of science-driver-pivoted strategic economic programs which had, with ups and downs, characterized the sweep of the period from the beginning of World War II through the Missile-Crisis negotiations.

Symptomized by savage cut-backs in the brilliantly successful use of the Kennedy aerospace program as a science-driver for the U.S. economy, beginning 1966-1967 there was an accelerating process of taking down crucial elements of the economy essential to any program of continued net physical-economic growth of output, real incomes, and significant gains per-capita, in physical-economic productivity. The Carter Administration’s creation of the permanent national-debt-crisis symptomized an accelerating process of general U.S. economic decay, which has been uninterrupted from the mid-1970s to the present day.

What must be learned from the SDI

Thus, we were trapped between a deteriorating economy and the combination of SALT I and the ABM treaty. The strategic situation was thus becoming increasingly dangerous. On the one side, by means of arms-control agreements, the superpowers had trapped themselves into the confines of doomsday scenarios; on the other side, we had gutted those elements of the economy which were indispensable to building our way out of that doomsday-scenario trap. For those with the intellectual powers and knowledge to see what is developing, with ominous rapidity now, we are clearly still in that doomsday-scenario trap, still today, a scenario which is currently becoming worse almost by the week. Admittedly, the prospect of massive salvos of missile-exchanges between superpower blocs is a thing of the past, but this has made the situation, and the alternatives all the more desperate.

By the mid-1970s, 1975-1977, this strategic trap had become the center of my concerns. Out of this, I developed a strategic program which became known as that form of the SDI presented by President Ronald Reagan in the relevant portion of his March 23, 1983 televised address. That originally offered SDI package was subsequently soon altered in critical features, producing a design which remains unworkable in conception to the present day. The design aired by the President on March 23rd, would have worked, and in respect to all of its principled features, it would still would work today. What is being publicly offered as ballistic missile defense from the Pentagon today, is essentially a chimera designed to confuse the minds of children, not defeat the real-life kinds of doomsday scenarios coming on line today.

The first crucial feature of the original version of the SDI, is represented by the fact that the President offered to share the relevant technologies with the Soviet Union. The second crucial feature, but not pinned down in the President’s March 23 address, is that the feasibility of such ballistic missile defense depended, and still depends absolutely, upon the development of systems based on what are termed “new physical principles,” not—*absolutely not*—intrinsically incompetent reliance upon high-speed interceptor rockets—so-called “kinematic” systems. The third crucial principle was, and remains today, that each and all of these technologies required for strategic (and tactical) ballistic missile and related defense have a powerful potential for the non-military sector of the economy. Therefore, on this third account, the program which I had previously outlined to the Soviet government, as reflected in the President’s address, demanded a commitment to using this approach to cooperation in developing strategic ballistic missile defense in the same way the U.S.A. had learned to use the Kennedy aerospace program, as a science-driver for the world’s economies.

In short, the mission which I assigned the development of what became briefly known as the SDI package, was to break the deadly deadlock of the 1970s, the deadlock defined by a

self-aggravating collapse of the economy by means of which strategic ballistic missile defense could be developed, and the doomsday scenarios which probably loomed if we failed to do so.

The crucial rejection of the SDI came from four leading sources, in the following order of appearance. A pair of Armand Hammer protégés, Soviet General Secretary Yuri Andropov and his protégé, M. Gorbachev (implicitly, at least, also Armand Hammer protégé Al Gore); circles associated with Vice-President George Bush inside the Administration; Britain's Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher; and—not President Reagan, but—both the Republican and Democratic parties' campaign-committees for the 1984 general election. Otherwise, it would have worked, technically and economically; there are many who, if they understood the implications, would go down on their knees today, to pray that it had been adopted as originally proposed. The number who might be induced by worsening crises, to get down on their knees so, will now likely increase by the week, as the Sun rises, each day, to reveal what the night had freshly wrought.

There was an underlying, deeper, but most crucial implication for what I had developed as a program of U.S.-Soviet cooperation in strategic ballistic missile defense. For all civilized nations and their governments, the primary concern provoked by any perceived strategic threat, especially a military threat, is how to eliminate, or at least significantly lessen the adversarial relationship. Today, looking at the hindside of the developments of the 1970s and 1980s, seeing how easily the Soviet system crumbled at the close of the 1980s, any thoughtful observer must ask: "That being the case, why were we thermonuclear-adversary powers? How deep had the issues been, during the immediately preceding decades? If the adversarial posture could crack open so quickly at the end of the 1980s, does this not indicate that it cracked then because it had been ripe for such a change even years earlier? Could it not have been cracked earlier, if the right approach had been discovered and adopted?" Was not my design for strategic ballistic missile defense precisely the approach to have been taken?

Look at this aspect of the matter as I spoke publicly on exactly this matter, yet once again, in my October 12, 1988 address.

In February 1982, the last time I met personally, in Washington, with the relevant Soviet representative, he indicated to me that his government would reject what I had outlined as economic and scientific cooperation in developing a strategic ballistic missile defense as an alternative to the doomsday scenarios of McCloy's, Bundy's, and Kissinger's "Mutual and Assured Destruction (MAD)" doctrine. In light of events which followed throughout the later weeks, and throughout the 1983-1989 interval as a whole, the following elements of my response to that advice are of strategic importance still today.

I replied, if President Reagan were to offer your govern-

ment, publicly, what I have outlined to you, and if your government rejected that offer, and continued to reject it, as a result of that rejection the Soviet economy would collapse within about five years. The President did make that offer, publicly. The Soviet government rejected it, and continued to reject it, even with the most extraordinary violent language, against President Reagan, and much more violent, against me.

This reaction continued through the Reykjavik meeting of October 1986, a latter meeting which occurred just several days after one faction in the U.S. government had planned to use an operation conducted by the U.S. Justice Department's William Weld, as a cover for eliminating me and others in a military-style cross-fire. The Warsaw Pact proceeded to disintegrate, for economic reasons, not within exactly five years, but, beginning with Poland and East Germany, over the Summer and Autumn of 1989.

Subsequently, I incorporated the same forecast, "about five years," within rather widely circulated public materials.

How did I know this would be the outcome? Essentially, as much other evidence shows, I am a very good economist, perhaps the most successful living long-range economic forecaster today.

The Soviet system's civilian economy stunk, whereas the so-called scientific-military-industrial complex contained one of the largest concentrations of scientific competence in the world. The crucial problem was, those obstacles which prevented the kind of efficient spill-over into the civilian sector which we in the U.S.A. had demonstrated repeatedly, under President Franklin Roosevelt, and, most notably, the aerospace program's spill-overs into our civilian industrial sector. Under the conditions of sharing civilian applications of products of a crash program such as I have proposed for ballistic missile defense, cooperation among the U.S.A., the U.S.S.R., western Europe, and Japan, could engender a global economic boom, which would, as a by-product, provide a natural way of rebuilding the sick agro-industrial sectors of the U.S.S.R. as a whole.

If that option were not taken, then the capital factors of rot in the U.S.S.R.'s sick economic sectors, would produce combined economic and social effects which must tend to reach a crisis-point within about five years.

So, in the Summer and Fall of 1988, the evidence confirming my 1983 forecast within the "ball park" previously indicated, showed me clearly that an impending chain-reaction collapse of the Warsaw Pact system as a whole was already in progress, with the ensuing cracking of the U.S.S.R. itself. Thus, I delivered the public address of October 12, 1988, warning of the developments to erupt within approximately twelve months. I proposed that the crisis of food-supply be used as the premise for opening up with the former Warsaw Pact nations, the same kind of global cooperation I had envisaged for what President Reagan had named the SDI.

Unfortunately, my adversary, George Bush was elected President. He was inaugurated; I went to prison. It happened as I had forecast it would; George made a terrible mess of everything, and now Vice-President Al Gore passionately wishes to make everything worse.

Finally on the subject of the SDI itself. During the interval 1977-1986, I generated a large amount of evidence showing that only a strategic ballistic missile defense based essentially upon so-called "new physical principles" could work. The "cute" aspect of all this, was that to escape the sundry certain and other likely problems which the SDI addressed, the U.S. and others would have to unleash a scientific-technological revolution, a massive science-driver program which would overwhelm all of the accumulation of sundry sillinesses which had become U.S. policy of strategic and other practice since the murder of President Kennedy. The lesson to be learned from all this and connected matters, is that the competent design of a nation's strategy starts not from a plan to make war, but, rather, a plan to make history.

Make history, not war

The strategic military policy of a modern sovereign nation-state republic is not a craft; it is not a distinct set of principles respecting military practice. It is an integral function of the strategy for conduct of statecraft in general, and it is always fully subject to that strategy. The strategy of statecraft is located within the challenge of making history, in the sense that the struggle to free the institutions of the modern sovereign nation-state republic from the grip of oligarchical vestiges of previous, morally inferior forms of society and law, is exemplary of that task.

In other words, there can be no competent military strategy which is based simply on the matter of conflicts among states; the conflict with which competent execution of military strategy must be primarily concerned, is whether civilization is being defended effectively, and whether that attempted defense moves the condition of mankind as a whole morally upscale, or not. This was the governing consideration in my policy toward the war in Indo-China, my development of what became the originally proffered version of the SDI, and my strategic doctrine enunciated on October 12, 1988. It is the foundation of my strategic policy for today.

The yardstick by which those strategic scales are defined, is the notion of natural law inhering in the nature of man, as I have restated that underlying root of all proper law, here. The very existence of the modern sovereign nation-state republic has its lawful basis in that functional standard of measurement.

Thus, in a suitable approximation for today, the purpose of all strategic planning, including military action, is subsumed by the requirement of establishing, and defending a just, and therefore equitable community of perfectly sovereign nation-state republics, as the best form of organization of all humanity presently possible on this planet as a whole.

In contrast to that, the idea of world government, in any form, is an abomination invoking the Biblical image of a fallen Tower of Babel.

Contrary to the positions repeatedly asserted, explicitly and implicitly, by Vice-President Al Gore, war is not a license to turn one's own inner sow loose upon some selected victim, either individual or nation. To use the power of the state, especially the power of a most powerful state or concert of states, against any person, government, or nation, to such a purpose as that, is among the greatest of all capital crimes against humanity, a crime which must be so judged in practice as much as in expressed opinion. Always, that moral law which Al Gore despises, the natural law embedded in the distinction between mankind and all inferior species, is the only rightful law of and among nations.

If we do not adopt and enforce that moral law, the present, increasingly chaos-wracked civilization of this planet will not long outlive the passing century, if at all.

To ensure such principles of natural law, the statesman must find his or her personal identity within the simultaneity of eternity, otherwise he or she is not qualified, in capabilities of judgment, to govern under the perilous conditions confronting the world today. Similarly, the qualified military commander, by nature of his enterprise in the domain of rule over life and death, must be no one who does not partake of some of the qualities of conscience otherwise suited to a saint. I strongly believe that the late General Douglas MacArthur would essentially concur with that. It is sometimes difficult to measure up to such high standards, but as long as we do not accept less, our daily struggles for self-improvement within ourselves, as leaders, will hopefully close the gap, at least in effect.

The conscience of the statesman and military commander, must be situated with respect to moral obligations to both the past and future. The statesman and commander must adduce a principle of progress in history as a whole, a principle rooted in, governed by the principle of natural law as I have described that here. This sense of obligation can not be a notion of some bare principle of such progress; it must reflect a highly cultivated conscience, a conscience deeply informed of the essential elements of history as the history of those ideas which pertain to matters of validatable discoveries of physical and other forms of universal principle. It must be the quality of cultivated conscience which recent trends in opinion have abandoned, and which our schools and universities no longer teach.

If you imagine that the fact that such strict standards are required does not worry me, you have not understood me at all. My worry is great, beyond the comprehension of most among you. Therefore, I am justly impatient in commitment, and ruthless in demanding the required bold spirit of innovation from myself.

To the degree I am given the means to do so, I will never make war for the sake of war, but only history.

5. A new foreign and economic policy

Since October 1997, the condition of this planet has passed into an extraordinary kind of increasing hyper-instability. Under this condition, ongoing world history is no longer shaped in the manner to which either governments or the ordinary citizen had been formerly accustomed. No longer can a reasonable view of current history be based upon the methods of deductive and inductive interpretation of some linear sequence of so-called leading events, events taken individually from the surface of day-to-day developments.

Instead, since October 1997, current history has been shaped, and reshaped, again and again, more and more, from month to month, or even week to week, not in response to individual events, or linear series of events as such, but, rather, in response to what a physicist would describe as a complex manifold of successive phase-changes, changes of a planet-wide, tectonic quality. The kind of difference, between ordinary times and now, is implied by saying, "It was not the traffic-jam which caused the accident; it was the earthquake."

These phase-changes in the world's political processes, which are now coming on like earthquake-shocks, are centered in relations among the three power-blocs. It is these phase-changes whose interaction is currently dominant in shaping of ongoing world history today: not so-called "current events," especially not what the major news media customarily chooses to misrepresent as "the issues."

In this concluding chapter of my candidate's statement, I focus upon three subjects of crucial importance for understanding, and addressing the kaleidoscopically changing patterns of developments now in progress. First, as briefly as possible, I define what I mean by successive phase-changes in the presently ongoing world situation. Next, I illustrate what that means, using some important, recent and ongoing developments to illustrate the point. Finally, I define the approach which both the incumbent and the next President of the United States must adopt, to meet the global challenges so defined.

5.1 What are phase-changes?

The simplest analogy for what I signify by "phase-changes," is the transition from ice to water, or water to steam, or steam to a plasma state. That is to emphasize, that although the chemical composition of the material remains ostensibly

unchanged, the physical behavior of the system, including its interaction with other systems, has been qualitatively altered.

Take a beaker of distilled water at ordinary room-pressure. Refrigerate it. The water's temperature becomes colder, but, otherwise, nothing seems to change. The temperature is dropped to about 32 degrees Fahrenheit (zero degrees centigrade). The water is colder; perhaps you notice some change in the volume of the water in the beaker, but the water is still water. Then, the change comes; ice forms on the surface of the water. Continue the cooling, and you have a block of ice—and perhaps a shattered beaker. Take another beaker of water. This time, heat it. Soon, it begins to boil, and the water is turned into vapor. Super-heat the same amount of steam sufficiently . . . and so on. With each change in physical state, there is a qualitative change in the kinematic and some other kinds of impact on the environment of that quantity of material. It behaves differently than in the preceding state.

An apparently somewhat different kind of phase-change occurs if you apply constant acceleration to an object shot through a volume of air in a tube of indefinite length. A change in physical state appears as the speed of the projectile approaches the relative speed of sound for that quality of air; a Riemann trans-sonic shock-front is generated. The relationship of the projectile to the air-medium is changed. Something similar occurs, when a mass of the proper mixing of hydrogen isotopes and lithium, for example, is compressed in a certain special way: a thermonuclear explosion, for example.

Nature is filled with many different species of examples of phase-changes within what are considered *physical systems*, producing effects which often surprise and mystify the on-looker first experiencing such changes. In the kinds of political, economic, social, and psychological shocks which most of you have already begun to experience in your immediate environment, we are dealing with a different quality of phase-changes than those identified by the series of examples I have referenced above. Despite that difference, the political changes we are addressing now, are still phase-changes, but operating under different rules than phase-changes in so-called physical systems. The difference is, that living systems have different characteristics than non-living systems, and human behavior has different characteristics than any other kind of living processes. No esoteric "forces" here; just something, new to most people, with which to become familiar.

Call discontinuous phase-changes of a character analo-

gous to the examples just supplied, “changes in state.” Imagine a number of large-scale social systems, which are, individually, each undergoing changes in its own state, but in which each system is also reacting not so much to another nearby system, but rather to changes in the state of that other, different, but proximate system. This has happened in earlier periods of history. These process are always present, in all periods of history, whether their effects are noticed, or not. The effects usually become obvious to ordinary observers, as now, only in those periods of turbulent transition, which mark the passage of human affairs from one state of society in general, through a turbulent time of birth-pangs, leading to the birth, or the still-birth, of a qualitatively new state of affairs in general. There are no “normal times” in real history, no periods in which the laws of history are different than during times of societies’ tectonic turbulences; there are only those quieter times of unsuspected pregnancies, when most of the population is dozing, and dreaming simple dreams, between birth-storms.

The time for simple dreams is past. Tectonic upheavals are now the normal state of affairs. Such are now, speaking roughly, the kinds of ongoing changes in the state of the world as a whole, a pattern of changes of state, within and among systems, which has emerged during the past fifteen months. It is this fundamental change in the character of the way the world works, which now determines the changing shape of world events.

These changes are currently being expressed, primarily, as phase-changes within the framework of the set of relations among the three multi-national blocs. This new state of global affairs, now works to such effect that the interaction among those three regions’ phase-changes as such, has become a kind of “triple point.” That “triple point,” in and of itself, rather than any of the systems interacting, as if “kinematically,” at that point, is now the determinant of change of state for this planet as a whole. This fact and its crucial implications, are illustrated in many ways.

The simplest and perhaps most shocking single example of this fact, is the inertness of the consciences of the government of the United States, and also of western European governments, to the ongoing genocide against black Africans. This is a Holocaust which continues to rage, spreading from bloody tyrant Yoweri Museveni’s Uganda, throughout more and more of sub-Saharan Africa. This genocide is proceeding chiefly by the continuing instigation of the British monarchy, but with important participation of Israel’s deep-rooted operations in Africa, and the fully witting complicity of Secretary Madeleine Albright’s and the Principals Committee’s U.S. Department of State. These governmental agencies are responsible for a continuing toll of *more than six millions black Africans*, to date, in a Holocaust which is not only still ongoing, but is currently being accelerated by those agencies I have named. What happened to “Never again!”

Such shocking events no longer trouble the consciences

of the relevant mass media or governments. How many tens of millions of black Africans must be murdered by this ongoing genocide, before Madeleine Albright’s State Department will dump Susan Rice and the policy which Rice continues to serve as guidon?

Where are Vice-President Al Gore’s hypocritical expressions of passion for “human rights”? “What’s your problem, Al? Is it that they happen to be *black* Africans, whom you view as you viewed former U.S. Senator from Illinois, and African-American fighter for justice in Africa, Carol Moseley-Braun, during the time of the 1996 Democratic Party convention? How does this reflect upon your attitude toward Mexican-Americans, Al? Does your indifference to State Department support for genocide in Africa, imply that we must read your NAFTA policy, as showing, that you view Latin-Americans as essentially fodder for the slave-labor ovens of the *maquiladoras*?”

Such are these, our present times, and their customs.

So, presently, the fate of this planet is dominated by the interactions among a recently emerging array of three power-blocs.

- The first is the so-called “Anglo-American” bloc, the vastly self-hyperinflated putatively-rich-if-bankrupt bankers’ club—“Why shouldn’t they be rich; they print their own money at hyperinflationary speeds?”—an enlarged BAC actually centered, not in a unity of the U.S.A. and the British monarchy’s Commonwealth, but in the increasingly tight integration of Wall Street’s elite circles of lawyers and bankers (and their attached lickies and lackies) within the British monarchy’s empire, the so-called Commonwealth.
- The second, is what is fairly described, relatively speaking, as *the poor man’s club*, the continental Euro-land group of increasingly tawdry, and increasingly desperate relics of the formerly proud and sovereign states of that region, today’s victims of the Thatcher-Mitterrand-Bush Maastricht swindle of 1989-1990.⁶⁷
- The third, which began to come into existence, as a bloc, in this form, after October 1997, is a “post-Gore” Eurasian bloc, most fairly described as “the survivors bloc,” a triangle whose corners are China, Russia, and India, and which includes those sections of the former Soviet Union, and of East and South Asia, which are attracted to one another by the relative weight of the three largest of the powers of that Eurasian region,

67. Naturally, Prime Minister Thatcher did not lead the United Kingdom in joining the Euro. When the herdsman sends the cattle into the slaughterhouse, he, discreetly, remains outside. Thatcher may be dumb, but her handlers were not quite that dumb.

The three main power blocs



The British-American-Canadian bloc, typified by Queen Elizabeth II and George Bush.



The Euroland group of increasingly desperate relics of formerly proud and sovereign nations, such as German Chancellor Gerhard Schröder.



The “survivors’ bloc,” including China, Russia, India, and other Eurasian powers. Shown here is Chinese President Jiang Zemin in Novosibirsk, Russia, November 1998, where he underlined Russia’s enormous potential for contributing to Eurasian scientific and technological progress.

powers now tending to consolidate around the shared role, as Russia’s Prime Minister Yevgeni Primakov recently described this, of the strategic corners of such a *survivors’ club*.

All other parts of the planet are in orbit in the strategic space-time dominated by those, the largest planets of the system, the indicated three principal, strategic “clubs.”

Before proceeding to the discussion of those matters of the blocs, let us write a brief aside here.

In what I have to report, except other locations in which I reference this explicitly, the rest of the planet, including the real citizens of the U.S.A., are recognized by me, as more or less as much outsiders to Wall Street’s and Al Gore’s make-believe U.S.A., as the nations and people of Central and South America. You, the people, are presently kept out of influence on any among the three leading blocs. This is typified by the case of the approximately eighty percent who are counted as expressing support for President Clinton against the impeachment gang, citizens whose rights and opinions do not register with the London-Wall-Street impeachment gang. The American people, the real United States, are, thus, not currently in any among the three blocs.

Lest there be any doubt that the American people are

outsiders to the first bloc, let it be emphasized, that such architects of the attempted impeachment as the Reverend Jerry Falwell might say, “religiously,” as Al Gore says, “democratically”: ignore the existence of that estimated eighty percent of popular opinion. The rush to impeachment reflects, precisely, the fear that, under the conditions of a now looming Wall Street collapse, the American people might be provoked to do what the people of Central and South America can not, to get back in the political game inside the U.S. itself, a development which might be, even probably, the end of the power of the first “club,” Al Gore’s cronies of the Wall Street lawyers and bankers club. That is motive for the rush to get Wall Street’s current choice of a temporary stand-in, Vice-President Al Gore, into the Presidency.

It is notable, here, that there are only two ways in which Al Gore’s promotion is possible: not by election, but by impeachment of the sitting President, or, as was done with getting Vice-President Theodore Roosevelt into what Teddy named “the White House,” by assassination.

That said, look at the three blocs which I have identified. How do they interact, differentially, with the ongoing, kaleidoscopic process of global phase-change?

The first bloc, the “bankers’ club,” is a pack of lunatics commanding much more power than is good for them, or

anyone else. They, like utopian fanatic Vice-President Al Gore, are gripped by the same type of insanity which gripped the dupes of the Seventeenth-Century “tulip craze,” or the English and French John-Law-style financial bubbles which popped into oblivion during the early Eighteenth Century. These Wall Street and like “free trade” fanatics, are thus virtually insane, lunatics, like doomed Adolf Hitler in the bunker, or the theosophical Elizabeth II’s Windsor clan, of the “after-us-the-apocalypse” variety. This is the type which would rather send the entire planet to Hell, than give up Al Gore backer D.E. Shaw’s doubtful claims to Russian money, or whatever Al means by his “Alice-in-Wonderland” style in satanically perverse misuse of words such as “freedom,” “democracy,” and “human rights.” Look at these members and hangers-on of the bankers club! There they are, with their big fat mouths — and that is not all — hanging out, fully aware that they are pumping out the greatest mass of worthless, purely hyperinflationary money and debt in history. They know, as Alan Greenspan occasionally suggests, that they are pushing the world, with irrational exuberance, to the edge of the worst crash in all known history. Yet, they keep on doing it, all in their desperate, lunatic, Adolf-Hitler-in-the-bunker-like passion for “the only way to defend our system.”

The second bloc, is the China-Russia-India triangle, a triangle which is coming to include a number of other nations. This bloc is not of homogeneous composition, but the members recognize that they are mutually dependent on the conditions for survival which they must build and maintain in concert. This is the bloc which Vice-President Al Gore built, quite unintentionally, by his shameless display of the most monstrous form of financial corruption, toward Russia’s internal political life, and by his succession of rabid outbursts of undisguised anti-Asia racism which he exhibited at Kyoto, Kuala Lumpur, and elsewhere recently. This Eurasia bloc is fully rational, and is a natural partner of the real U.S.A. which you, the citizens, represent. They are rational, by the standard of what we in the U.S. used to consider rationality, in a time when our governments were still more or less rational, whereas Al Gore and today’s Wall Street are not.

The third bloc, the Euroland poor man’s club, is of curiously mixed emotions. Centered around France and Germany, this club represents nations whose recent economic and other leading policies have been mostly bad to terrible, but their national consciences constantly remind them of their economic and other interests in mutually beneficial relations with Russia and with Russia’s current and prospective partners in Asia. They are nations whose vital interests are being dumped by what the Blair-Gore pestilence represents currently.

The Blair-Gore war against Iraq, for example, gives them the horrors; it shakes them deeply, because all of the leading military and other experts of Europe recognize that the Principals Committee is neither competent in military affairs, nor

exactly sane, and, that if these maniacs of the Principals Committee continue their present policy, an early strategic catastrophe is in the making.

In these and other ways, Euroland represents, at the moment, a domain of mixed emotions, and mixed and confused policies, but with an anguished sense that Euroland’s vital interests definitely do not lie in the directions which Wall Street and Blairdom are jointly taking. Euroland is still with Washington almost, but not exactly; but, not for long, if things continue to run in the directions Blair and Gore are indicating.

Interesting is the interaction between the United Kingdom and the nations of Euroland. Within the United Kingdom, an increasing ration from both so-called “right” and so-called “left,” are tending to think like some in Euroland, about the follies associated with the cronies of Blair and Gore — or, is it Burke and Hare?

The naked theosophical lunacies of the pack of Elizabeth II and her “Addams Family”-like litter,⁶⁸ spiced with the repeated, tasteless exhibiting of the unfortunate Camilla Parker-Bowles, keeps the issue of the wrongful death of Lady Diana the prominently unsaid reality which defines all of today’s politics of the United Kingdom. The image of Lady Diana’s eyes will never cease to haunt that fey house. The spectre of those eyes will continue to appear, to haunt Queen Elizabeth II and her house as Shakespeare’s Lady Macbeth was haunted, as the death of Jeanne d’Arc haunted the father of Louis XI. This is no mere scandal; there is a growing, nagging sense afoot, based more in political-economy than sometimes bloody and other royal scandals, that the United Kingdom might be more likely to survive without the Windsors, than with them. After all, looking from London, at what is about to strike Wall Street, the thought might occur, that the universe was not created in A.D. 1714.

There are related, centrifugal stirrings within the Commonwealth, too.

At the present moment, there is no visible, durable prospect for adoption of a common basis for action among these three clubs, and there is much, and growing, perhaps even fatal dissent within the first.

The governments of Russia and China have shown, in sundry ways, that they are clearly aware that there is no common ground, ever, with what Gore and the IMF system represent today. Wall Street and Gore will never give up their present, lunatic ways willingly, this side of Hell, or in it. Continental Europe, perhaps even some in the United Kingdom, might prefer closer ties to the Eurasia survivors’ club, but that is yet to be seen as likely. For the present moment, no part of Europe, continental or United Kingdom, could survive as habitable territories, under the conditions implicit in continuation of the economic and related policies of the G-7 group.

68. Featuring the Duke of Edinburgh cast in the TV role of “Lurch.”

Something will have to break, soon, or else the entire planet, or most of it, will be plunged into a global new dark age, some time before your teenager touches adulthood.

Meanwhile, there are no common solutions currently afoot for happy relations involving all among these three blocs, no common solutions for any part of this planet as long as the present hyper-instability among the blocs lacks the kind of rational resolution which Al Gore's Wall Street would never willingly allow. These are, therefore, very dangerous times.

Look at a typical way in which the phase-shifts are generated.

5.2 Phase-shifts: Al Gore and LTCM

The recently accelerated unravelling of Vice-President Al Gore's ill-deserved and waning reputation for honesty, contains numerous key examples of the way in which the phase-shifts have been developing and interacting during the recent fifteen months. Begin with the outbreak of the crisis signalling the entry of the planetary monetary order into its terminal phase, in October 1997.

As I have indicated, Vice-President Gore has been a very naughty boy, very corrupt, using his influence in elected office to further some worse than dubious sorts of international financial transactions, some involving sizeable amounts officially on record as paid to his personal financial advantage. Some nasty financial affairs have been a notable feature of that political corruption. According to a *New York Times* account,⁶⁹ some of this was picked up by U.S. Central Intelligence Agency (CIA) counterintelligence "mine detectors" during 1995.

Deeper Gore connections consistent with the *Times*' account on these same irregularities, have been traced back to as early as 1995 developments. These sordid connections began bubbling to the surface by about March 1998, with the firing of Gore's crony, Russia's Prime Minister Viktor Chernomyrdin, by President Yeltsin at that time.⁷⁰ Use as a

69. James Risen, "Gore Rejected CIA Evidence of Russian Corruption," *New York Times*, Nov. 23, 1998.

70. See Michele Steinberg, "Plundering Russia: Time to Open the Gore Impeachment File," *Executive Intelligence Review*, Feb. 12, 1999. On March 23, 1998, just after a meeting in the United States of the Gore-Chernomyrdin Commission, Russian President Yeltsin fired Prime Minister Chernomyrdin and First Deputy Premier Anatoli Chubais. The sudden end to the Chernomyrdin government is explained by the insight offered by a high-level European source, linked to circles of western Europe's nobility, who explained that Yeltsin had caught wind of a Chernomyrdin plot to replace Yeltsin at the earliest possible time. This had been discussed in Chernomyrdin's meetings with Gore, according to the source. Records of the Moscow press conferences by Yeltsin and Chubais on March 23, 1998, give confirmation that issues of corruption and looting of Russian national treasures through privatization, and insider dealings, were already being aired. Gore has been

bench-mark, a summary of the policy-issues provided by a Moscow conference during that general period, a conference in which I was featured together with leading economists of Russia.⁷¹ See the situation as put on the record during the proceedings of that conference, and see how Vice-President Gore has abused his position as an elected official, to loot Russia and injure the vital strategic interests of the United States. This was done, in significant part, to his own personal advantage. Smells of a potential impeachable offense, wouldn't you think?

The whole rotten business, centered around Gore, led to an hysterical flurry of activities, by Gore, behind the back of U.S. President Clinton, during August 1998. Gore succeeded in bringing his crony, Chernomyrdin, back to power, briefly, in Russia, as proposed nominee for the same position, as Russia's Prime Minister, from which Chernomyrdin had been dumped the preceding March; but the whole business then exploded in a new phase-shift, with the September 23rd explosion of the LTCM scandal. The result of Gore's machinations was that Chernomyrdin was out, once again, and senior Russian official, Foreign Minister Yevgeni Primakov was Prime Minister. Another phase-shift!

Meanwhile, President Clinton had backed down from his earlier implied promise to address the global financial crisis. A new phase-shift erupted in the course of the Washington, D.C. G-7 conference of October. Reacting to the implied exposure of Gore's corrupt connections to the LTCM scandal, the U.S. government unleashed a hyperinflationary explosion, chiefly in the effort to cover over the implications of the mega-scandal at which Gore was near the center.

This led, in turn, to a series of critical developments. These included the Wye Plantation pressures, by Clinton, on Israel's Prime Minister Bibi Netanyahu and Henry Kissinger's old West Bank land-scam crony, Ariel Sharon. The counteraction against Wye, included a scheme, facilitated by Israeli agents penetrating Gore's circles of the Principals Committee, pushing for a new "behavioral modification" bombing of Iraq. President Clinton cancelled the bombing, but went to Israel, totally unsuccessfully, giving Gore et al. the opportunity to set the bombing of Iraq back into operation, once again behind the President's back. Meanwhile, President Clinton's Wye agreement had been successfully cancelled, by fiat, by Netanyahu and Sharon. Meanwhile, with help from Gore's Wall Street cronies, the impeachment process against President Clinton was escalated, bringing the unelectable pretender,

linked to Chubais and Chernomyrdin through a San Francisco-based company, Golden ADA, which was closed down for stealing Russian government treasures in late 1995 or early 1996, according to *U.S. News & World Report*, of Aug. 8, 1998.

71. The conference in question took place in Moscow on April 24, 1996, sponsored by the Institute for Socio-Political Research of the Russian Academy of Sciences; the Free Economic Society of Russia; and the Schiller Institute for Science and Culture (Moscow). See "Russia, the U.S.A., and the Global Crisis," *Executive Intelligence Review*, May 31, 1996.

scandal-ridden, possibly impeachable Gore, a figurative inch from becoming President.

Look at the mechanisms behind this series of phase-shift-like developments, and their strategic impact on the development of the Eurasian “survivors’ club.”

The underlying cause for these developments of 1998, was, as I have indicated, the October 1997 eruption of the presently ongoing, terminal phase of an already unfolding, decades-long collapse of the world’s present financial and monetary order. The central feature of the post-1982 phases of that process of collapse, has been the corruption of the system as a whole by a succession of what had been implicitly illegal “junk bond,” financial derivatives, and related innovations. The U.S. Garn-St Germain and Kemp-Roth bills had played a key part in setting up this outgrowth of the 1979-1982 effects of Federal Reserve Chairman Paul Volcker’s orgy of Trilateral Commission-designed financial usury. It was the over-ripeness of the system for a collapse of the global financial-derivatives bubble, which had shaped the October 1997 crisis. The repercussions from the October 1997 phase-shift, had “put the squeeze,” so to speak, on some of the very touchy three-way dealings among Vice-President Gore, with both Chernomyrdin and Gore’s Wall Street cronies.

This, in turn, had led to the situation, that some of Gore’s notable campaign-fund contributors at the center of the LTCM “bubble,” desperately needed Russia’s special cooperation to bail them (and others) out of a financial-derivatives hole in their speculations against Russia’s foreign debt-obligations. So, Gore was caught with Chernomyrdin’s pants down.

This combination of developments, leading into Autumn and early Winter of 1998, had played a key part in bringing up important first steps toward the establishment of a three-cornered new set of Eurasia relations centered upon China, Russia, and India. This blew up in the faces of Principals Committee honchos Gore and Albright in the setting of the Kuala Lumpur APEC meeting, and led into a new, still-ongoing bombing of Iraq, set into motion jointly by Prime Minister Tony Blair and “acting President” Al Gore. This bombing proved to have the effect of the proverbial “final straw,” in shifting the phase-relations of the U.S.A. toward, and with China, Russia, and other parts of the world.

Thus, *events generated phase-changes, and then the phase-changes themselves interacted globally*. Look again, at the process whose selected highlights I have just listed. Compare what I have just outlined, thus, with the examples of phase-changes which I used as illustration earlier in this section.

In the process leading from ice, to water, to vapor, to plasma, the constantly driving action which carried the process to and through each of the successive changes of state, was, to use crude terms, a steady increase of the energy-flux density of the beaker’s worth of what was chemically water. In the case of actual 1997-1999 strategic developments just

outlined, the driving role played by steady increase of energy-flux density, in the simple physical example, was played by what I described as my “Triple-Curve Function,” earlier in this statement. As represented in that figure, movement from left to right, as traced from 1966 to 1999, in the Triple-Curve Function, performed the function of the characteristic form of action played by increase of energy-flux density in the phase-shift from ice to water.

The form of action in the case of the Triple-Curve Function, is, speaking mathematically, of a higher order of organization, by the standard of Gauss-Riemann hypergeometries — i.e., multiply-connected manifolds, than was represented in the ice-to-water case used as illustration of the notion of phase-change here. All qualifying observations considered, there remain some very elementary, but significant features in common between the two sequences so compared.

The first point of comparison to be made, is invoked by applying the standpoint of Socrates, in Plato’s *Parmenides* dialogue, to the task of composing a definition of “water” which applies equally to all of the physical states in which water can appear within the variables of energy-flux-density and pressure. What is the principle of action, the principle of *change* which we should employ to craft an unchanging definition of “water” which is equally appropriate for each and all physical states and also the transitions among those possible states? By the standard which Leibniz employed to define his calculus, which is also the standard of Gauss’s and Riemann’s definition of hypergeometries, the quality of crucial-experimental change which defines, with equal appropriateness, all possible states of a system, in every part of its functional trajectory, is to be termed the crucial-experimental, measurable *characteristic* of that hypergeometry.⁷²

In the case of the Triple-Curve Function, the characteristic

72. Leibniz’s original discovery of the calculus was developed as a solution to a challenge presented to “future mathematicians” by Johannes Kepler. This challenge was prompted by Kepler’s proof, by measurements, that the Mars orbit was elliptical, rather than circular, a discovery which led Kepler to prove that the entire Solar System was based on the principle underlying the determination of Mars’ elliptical orbit. This led Kepler to pose, as a problem of mathematical physics, the question of how to ascertain the total orbital trajectory of a process from the determination of a rate of non-constant curvature in an observed set of a few small intervals of that trajectory, as Gauss later applied such a method to determine the orbit of the asteroid Ceres. Thus, the Leibniz calculus was based upon a principle of categorical non-linearity of the derivative, directly opposite to the unsuccessful effort of Newton et al., using simple infinite series, to duplicate Leibniz’s previous discovery of a calculus, and contrary to the fallacy of Augustin Cauchy’s attempt to bowdlerize the Leibniz calculus, to attempt to fit it within a linearized Cartesian manifold by means of his “Cauchy fraction.” It is this discovery of Leibniz, which supplies the basis for the Gauss-Riemann hypergeometry of multiply-connected manifolds, or, what are rightly defined as “non-linear functions.” On the use of “characteristic” to conform to this requirement of experimental physics, see Bernhard Riemann’s 1854 habilitation dissertation, *Über die Hypothesen, welche der Geometrie zu Grunde liegen*, *Bernhard Riemanns Gesammelte Mathematische Werke*, H. Weber, ed. (New York: Dover Publications reprint edition, 1953).

action is the set of relations among physical-economic, monetary, and financial aggregates, measured per-capita and per-square-kilometer of surface area of the process. Pay special attention to the fact, that this triple-curve characteristic is an entropic characteristic. It represents the characteristic feature of a process of entropic degeneration of the U.S. and world economy, since the middle to late 1960s, as opposed to the actually anti-entropic characteristic of the U.S. economy in an earlier time, and as opposed to the ostensibly anti-entropic characteristic of increasing the energy-flux-density of water.

This Triple-Curve Function is the characteristic of the present, and recent movements within the world's economy taken as a whole, the U.S.A. and Europe most notably. This impacts every region of the world, both directly, and through effects radiated from other regions. The specific quality of entropic change which this characteristic imposes upon the structures of every process it impacts, results in a series of phase-changes in those localities. These phase-changes in those localities then interact in turn. Thus, it is the interactions among the phase-changes which become the primary factor of change in relations among regions of the world.

These phase-shifts occur in a manner which resembles the transitions from ice to water, and so on. A constant rate of change will generate a sequence of different physical states. So, there is no statistical projection of the sort used by economists now, which could predict the changes in state generated within this process as a whole. The process is inherently a comprehensible one, but an entirely non-linear one.

So, the era for sane strategists' reliance upon "sand-box" strategic planning has been "suspended for the duration." Lame-brained bunglers such as Gore, Cohen, Shelton, Albright, et al., have no idea what sand-box they might actually be playing in, or no notion of how to calculate what the actual result of their acting out of those childish strategic fantasies might be. Meanwhile, Vice-President Gore has been caught in a financial scandal which has all of the earmarks of what might turn out to have been a classical case for his impeachment. Meanwhile, Gore's Wall Street cronies have turned a four-alarm global financial fire into the preconditions for a global, nucleated financial and economic fire-storm.

Now, in the light of those considerations, look again at the Gore-LTCM tangle, and its relationship to the hyperinflationary lunacies of Chairman Alan Greenspan's Federal Reserve System.

Gore is an inside asset of the British "Windsor" monarchy's BAC establishment — perhaps not exactly "recyclable," but certainly eminently "disposable" by them. He hangs — perhaps by night, perhaps by his feet, on a significantly lower rung of the British Commonwealth-run hierarchy than Canada's Maurice Strong. He is like the bullet coming directly at you; nothing otherwise important about him. Like Prince Charles in that respect, he is not the son for which you might envy his father, but he is there.

In this function as an asset of both Elizabeth "Lady Macbeth" II's British monarchy directly, and also an asset of the Wall Street BAC gang, Gore is lodged in the middle of the Cabal gathered around the LTCM project, the same Cabal whose attitudes toward President Clinton's prospective impeachment are reflected in the *Wall Street Journal* and the Murdoch and Hollinger syndicates' British Commonwealth press empires. Barring Elizabeth II herself, there is nothing esoteric in the existence of such clubby connections. It is simply a fancier version of Old Fagin and his boys dipping as they might; it is, so to speak, the way things just happen to be.

Now, it also happens, that in these times, no honest money can be made in Wall Street. Therefore, Wall Street gains its money in any way it can. Don't call Wall Street bankers "pirates;" they carry British "letters of marque." LTCM is a prize case of how that is done. The big swindle on Wall Street, and in kindred precincts around the world, is "financial derivatives." Therefore, bankers and other vultures of the Wall Street mainstream, set up operations, called "hedge funds," as investment syndicates used for raiding and looting some targetted region of the planet. LTCM was one of the big ones. Hedge-fund speculations against Russia's debt were one of the major swindles on which the Wall Street crowd relied. Vice-President Gore was in the middle of that; his role was to receive financial and other forms of backing for his political ambitions from Wall Street, in return for such favors as helping Wall Street to rig the Russian debt-situation to the advantage of the Wall Street gangs involved in LTCM.

So, when reality caught up with the financial derivatives tied to Russia's debt-situation, Al Gore and his Wall Street backers were in deep trouble. A phase-change had occurred in the situation. Wall Street's reaction to that phase-change, was to deploy Gore, to attempt to fix the LTCM situation from the Russia side. That fix blew up. LTCM blew up. President Clinton lost his nerve. Alan Greenspan propelled himself into a hyperinflationary orbit, and a lot of financial things are going to be splattered around the world's landscape during the early weeks and months of 1999.

That, is the type of situation which now urgently demands radically new approaches to U.S. national policy-making. Consider the available leading strategic options.

5.3 The New Bretton Woods option

In the present circumstance, there exists no sane policy for the President of the U.S.A., other than exactly the design for a New Bretton Woods which I have repeatedly set forth during the recent months. This is not merely a better solution than any other proposed; it is the only alternative to Hell on Earth about now. Any contrary approach will ensure the worst financial catastrophe this planet has experienced since the Fourteenth-Century "New Dark Age."

There are, admittedly, other approaches under consideration, but like Wall Street's, they incorporate the same axiomatically fatal features responsible for the bankruptcy of the presently existing global system. Thus, speaking in terms of formal-logical systems, both the present system and the modifications proposed by Britain's Prime Minister Tony Blair and others, are functionally insane. The kernel of the matter is, that Wall Street chooses to remain insane, and thus far, the U.S. government lacks the courage and will to buck what Wall Street views as its own higher authority than the government itself. So, in the contrary actions, such as those of the IMF, proposed thus far, that lemming-like lunacy of Wall Street is imposed on much of the world at large.

The reason that my proposal is the only sane choice of alternative to doom available, is that it is the only proposal which could conceivably lead to an economic recovery under the specific set of circumstances presently existing. That is to say, that the design is shaped not by any whim of my own, but, purely and simply, my acknowledging, as few governments, and, speaking quite literally, no damned economists, have done so far: the nature of the crisis, and the specific kinds of options which a crisis of this type, degree, and immediacy permits.

Match the relevant statistics with the curves on my Triple-Curve diagram. The resulting evidence is elementary and conclusive: the entirety of the world's present financial monetary system is hopelessly bankrupt. The present system is as bankrupt as Weimar Germany's Reichsmark had become by the Autumn of 1923, and for analogous causes. The difference is, there is no longer a mighty U.S. dollar, as for Germany of 1923-1924, to step in with a "Dawes Plan" to rescue the globalized financial system of virtually the entirety of today's world.

The essence of the present, potentially fatal, *political* crisis of the U.S.A. in particular, and the G-7 as a whole, as distinct from the financial crisis itself, is the hysterical delusion of the leading G-7 bankers, and the U.S. government, which blinds them to that elementary, inescapable reality. Once the simple truth of the present situation were accepted by the U.S. government itself, the solution for this crisis is elementary, and obvious: *End "globalization" immediately. Put the entire system into reorganization in bankruptcy, under the supervision of the relevant sovereign governments.*

Any contrary policy has more or less global, and fatal consequences. The authority for what must be done, is the authority derived from the consideration of *force majeure*, that unless this form of emergency action is taken, civilization will cease to exist on most or even all of this planet, that more or less immediately.

The challenge of global bankruptcy reorganization must be addressed on two levels. More narrowly, much of the reorganization must be left to the individual sovereign states.

More broadly, by new treaty and related agreements among sovereign states, especially as these pertain to establishing a new, viable monetary order among the treaty-partners, or as other forms of understanding respecting the immediate institution of desperately needed protectionist measures of tariffs and trade. Turn to the simpler issues of national bankruptcy-reorganization first.

By bankruptcy reorganization, one must understand, that no existing financial claims, or so-called "financial assets" are self-evidently sacrosanct merely by virtue of some actually contracted or implied former contractual obligation. We are confronted, both within most of the affected nations, and within the present international financial system taken as a whole, with a hopeless bankruptcy. Not only is the system bankrupt, it is hopelessly bankrupt; worse, any attempt to evade putting the system into bankruptcy reorganization under supervision of the relevant sovereign national states, will lead to an early disintegration of the financial system, and probably the relevant nation-states as well. That defines a "hopeless bankruptcy."

Thus, any effort to match claims with assets, must result in an unavoidable write-off of most of the aggregated claims. To pretend that the aggregated claims, or even a large portion of them, could ever be met, under the terms of the present system, would be an act of fraud. Therefore, for that and related reasons: At the instant a bankruptcy of this severity is acknowledged, every financial claim virtually ceases to exist, and could be revived, in whole or part, solely at the pleasure of the national sovereign state.

The state of affairs so implied demands that I supply here some indication as to how I approach this problem, as either a prospective President, or, in the alternative, someone who may be expected to influence the judgment of a new President. I step to one side at this point, to provide some indications of my thinking on this matter.

Sorting out the paper-work

Some claims will survive the processing of claims more or less intact, others partially, others conditionally; most of the total balance of claims, as measured in U.S. dollar-denominated, or equivalent former—i.e., pre-bankruptcy—valuation, will not survive at all. In other words, to honor some claims, most of the claims must be summarily nullified. Either the balance of all the claims will evaporate like the 1923 Reichsmark, and Confederate dollars, or, in the alternative, state action will ensure that only some of the claims will evaporate so.

It must be kept always clearly in view, that money has no intrinsic value. It is merely a political fiction, a fiction whose existence in modern civilized states, is allowed only by consent of the sovereign nation-state. It is the process of generation of physical wealth which is the location of intrinsic economic value, not the mere possession of objects. The modern

state employs the convenient political fiction of money, but it must always act to ensure that the general use of money conforms in effect to the purpose for which the state ought to have issued it. When it is evident that the state must choose between the claims presented on behalf of the political fiction, and the real interests represented by the general welfare, the state must act to annul the excess of money-claims to the purpose of defending the general welfare.

Aspects of these issues were addressed in reports to the U.S. Congress by U.S. Treasury Secretary Alexander Hamilton, under the rubrics of national credit and a national bank. The national government must honor its honorably contracted debt, by some reasonable means available to it. It must do so, not because money has any intrinsic rights, but because the sovereign has the obligation to maintain its own honor, an obligation it incurs not only on its own account, but on the account of its obligation to continue to serve the nation effectively. If claims are presented which have their origin in unlawful or immoral practices, outside of the agreement of the sovereign, such claims have no standing and may be rightly nullified on that account alone.

Some claims must be honored in full, either in the form of immediate payment, or some discountable new asset issued under the sovereign state's trustees in bankruptcy. What will survive, and what will not, will be decided under the magical U.S. constitutional rule of "the general welfare."

The obvious cases for full, and virtually automatic reconstitution of former financial assets, are those claims which pertain to the path of least-effort for ensuring, as much as possible, the self-sufficiency of all ordinary family households and continuity of operation of small and medium-sized essential businesses and professional services. Small personal financial savings, pension rights, health-care rights, and kindred claims, fall into such categories. Mass evictions and other forms of potentially homicidal chaos are simply not to be permitted, wherever rights and interests of family households in their self-sufficient continued functioning, in as customary a manner as possible, are to be considered.

For the latter classes of cases, prompt and clear blanket resolutions are preferable, so that those conducting the bankruptcy reorganization have their hands free to deal with other, more hotly contested, larger-denomination claims presented.

In respect to the contestable larger claims, there are two broadly defined issues which will guide those directing the sovereign authority's reorganization in bankruptcy. These are considerations of a principled nature, which therefore spill over automatically into the domain of revisions to be effected within the domain of international relations.

As in any competent approach to reorganization of a bankrupt institution, two general considerations are primary, and must be referred to once again, each time an audit of the progress of the reorganization is appropriate:

1. The axiomatic error which caused the system to be-

come bankrupt, must be defined, and its continued influence extirpated from the system and eradicated from the environment of the system.

2. Rapid, healthy growth of the economy must be effected, and the national economy subjected to bankruptcy reorganization restored to a self-stable condition of physical-economic profitability as soon as possible.

In the interpretation of those two guiding principles, the constitutional standard of "the general welfare clause" of the U.S. Constitution, as I have defined those implications earlier in this campaign statement, must be enforced in all matters touching the U.S.A. and its relations with other sovereigns.

An informed study of my Triple-Curve Function figure points directly to the outstanding features of the first of these two considerations, and points implicitly toward the required reading of the second.

For that application, my Triple-Curve Function must be regarded as defining a specific pathology, entropic in effect, which is characteristic of the trends toward decay of the U.S. and world economy during the recent thirty-odd years. It thus depicts a perverse kind of pathological characteristic inhering within the policy-shaping and related practices of those governments and highly influential private institutions which have introduced and maintained the behavioral characteristics reflected in that Triple-Curve Function. Those activities which are peculiar to this pathological element in the system, must themselves be uprooted, their claims nullified.

Conversely, that entropic form of Triple-Curve Function implies a contrary, anti-entropic Triple-Curve Function, in which the relations among the physical-economic, monetary, and financial curves are directly opposite to the one depicting the pathological transformation-function. In this, the curve of growth of the per-capita and per-square-kilometer physical-economic aggregate proceeds at the relatively highest rate, with the financial curve always expanding at a lesser rate, and the monetary curve at a still lesser rate. In the honoring of claims, and in the issuance of new credit, and in defining the relative terms of that issued credit, it is the factor of anti-entropy in the organized recovery of the economy which must enjoy preferential treatment.

These two considerations, imply the imposition, under terms of regulation by the sovereign, which have the effect of not only nullifying the kinds of financial and monetary practices associated with the Triple-Curve Function's picture for the recent decades, but of channelling transactions toward producing the contrary effect.

Such are the broad principles of financial reorganization which should guide the sovereign in administering the reorganization in bankruptcy of the national economy as a whole.

5.4 The Eurasian Land-Bridge: Echo of Friedrich List

The infamous Code of Diocletian established zero-technological growth as a general rule. This Code ruled and ruined Byzantium, and was a hegemonic, self-corrosive, and bestializing feature of western European feudalism. In direct opposition to that imperial Code of Diocletian, and to efforts by the Duke of Edinburgh's British monarchy to reestablish the world rule by that Code, modern civilization's continued existence is implicitly premised upon opposition to Al Gore, on global, continued, axiomatic adherence to a policy of increase of the productive powers of labor. This can be accomplished only by means which are typified by, and which include fostering of investment in scientific and technological progress.

Notably, at the beginning of modern European civilization, Cardinal Nicholas of Cusa emphasized the right of all peoples to access to all discoveries of knowledge, including useful inventions. Indeed, the most characteristic marker of injustice practiced under modern European civilization, is a widespread imperialistic practice contrary to Cusa's principle: the denial of free access to that benefit, to all, or some nations and peoples, on one pretext or another.

Since the partial triumph of the world-government faction, in the wake of the Kennedy assassination and related ousters of Macmillan, Adenauer, Erhard, and de Gaulle in Europe, there has been a relatively consistent reversal of economic progress in regions such as Central and South America, a genocidal catastrophe spreading throughout sub-Saharan Africa, and, more recently, a willful destruction of the economy of Southeast Asia as a whole. Since the assassination of Prime Minister Indira Gandhi, in 1984, there has been a worsening of the relative condition of the entire population of the Subcontinent of Asia, despite limited gains within parts of the urban population. Although the Soviet Union commanded a major, high-performance component of the world's scientific-industrial potential, the Soviet economy failed for reason of its failure to place sufficient and effective emphasis upon spillover of technological change into its non-military sectors.

Politically, despite the catastrophically accelerating rate of economic collapse in the Americas, Africa, western Europe, and elsewhere, there have been some relatively localized changes in policy for the better. The successes of the recent developments of approximately two decades within China, and the recent months' reversal of the catastrophic liberalization policy imposed upon post-Soviet Russia, have produced a globally crucial shift in orientation of economic policies. This shift could now become the take-off point for a general recovery of the economy of the planet as a whole. That shift could succeed world-wide, if certain forces in the U.S.A. and western Europe would focus upon a new kind of

orientation toward the development potential in those regions of Eurasia which I have identified as the region of "the survivors' club."

Obviously, the area of the world associated with China, Russia, and India, is not small in scale or population. Even what might appear to be a relatively modest annual rate of physical-economic advances in productivity and in absolute rates of per-capita growth, translates into an enormous market for technology imports from those regions of the world which have been the leading exporters of machine-tool-design technology. Russia and Ukraine are important large areas of this technological potential for supplying both such internal needs of a revival of their economies and for the enormous needs of other parts of Eurasia. If we adopt a global economic reorientation which defines the world's economy as driven by intense concentration on development and maintenance of basic economic infrastructure, and upon accelerating growth in rates of per-capita investment in physical-economic expressions of technological progress, we have certain strategic-economic effects of outstanding, overriding significance.

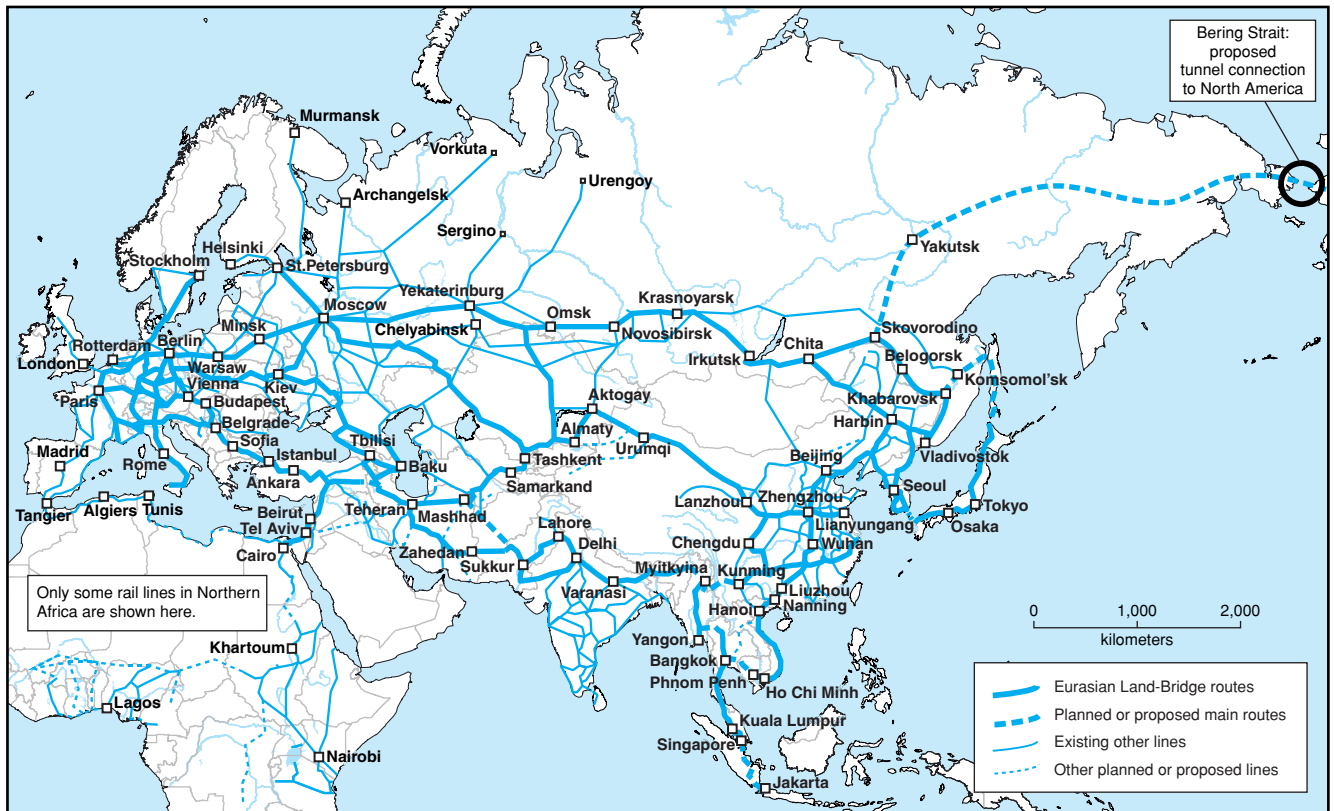
For one thing, the combined sea-lanes of the Pacific and Indian Oceans will quickly, and vastly outclass those of the Atlantic Ocean, in defining the center of gravity of turnover in world trade. The Americas will then resume that post-1865 trans-Pacific orientation, which had been clearly defined as the economic orientation of the U.S. prior to the assassination of President McKinley.

Especially with radically improved maritime technologies, water is still the cheapest highway for freight. A broad, high-capacity "sea-level" canal-system through the Isthmus of Panama, and/or Colombia, defines the principal trade-routes of countries such as Panama and Brazil to be as much Pacific-trade oriented as the Western states of the U.S.A. and western Canada. The very scale and rate of growth of Asian development per-capita make this *the Growth Market* deep into the Twenty-First Century. Meanwhile, Russia's use of its concentrations of scientific and related potentials to transform its own Arctic region into zones of development of production and transportation, will become one of the great frontiers of economic growth during that Century.

In movement of transport of produced goods across vast land-areas, the logistical principles are different from those of sea-borne transport. Sea-borne transport is cheaper in cost per ton-mile, but it is passive transport. For Eurasia, the preferred trade-routes toward the Indian Ocean and Pacific will become chiefly land-based, not sea-based. A well-conceived land-transport route is a more costly form of movement per ton-mile than ocean transport, but do not allow that factor to deceive you. Just as the opening up of the United States' west for agriculture and mining, through development of transcontinental rail lines, made those railways effective, properly designed right-of-ways of land-based transport, such methods generate cost-offsetting, by-product income from the impact of transportation of every ton-mile moved.

FIGURE 6

Eurasia: main routes and selected secondary routes of the Eurasian Land-Bridge



Thus, the development of the in-progress Eurasian Land-Bridge along so-called “New Silk Road” routes, from China’s Pacific port at Lianyungang to Rotterdam in the Netherlands [Figure 6], defines the new European route from the Atlantic to the Pacific and Indian Ocean: across the Eurasian land-mass. Look at the various “New Silk Road” routes across Eurasia indicated in the accompanying figure. Zoom in on some extremely interesting technological details of those Eurasian Land-Bridge routes.

First, there is the question: What kind of a rail system?

A good friction-rail system might be an option at the beginning, but we must do better. The distances are vast, and speed is not an unimportant factor of inventory and other direct and contingent costs incurred by slowness of transport of goods. Here is the place where the German *Transrapid* and other magnetic-levitation (*maglev*) systems blossom in the full and triumphant economic glory they deserve!⁷³ Usually, as in the case of the *Transrapid*, discus-

sion tends to focus upon passenger-transport. Although magnetic levitation properly complements air-transport in passenger transport, the startling advantages, in economy and otherwise, come to bloom in the matter of freight-transport systems.⁷⁴ Gains in such respects as vertical and horizontal turning-radiuses for maglev systems, are examples of this.

Second, there is water-borne transport. Look at the water systems of Central Asia. [Figure 7.] In the middle of Asia, from the land-island of the Indian sub-continent, north, including China’s region of Tibet, to an area marked by the Altai mountain-range, there lies the so-called “Roof of the World.” Look at the water-systems of Central Asia in respect to this role of the Roof of the World. See where those waters flow, especially the flows into the Arctic, as by river-systems such as those of the Ob, Yenisey, and Lena: all that water flowing so, flanked by arid, even desert regions all around.

73. We urgently need those changes inside the U.S.A. too; but, small-minded people tend to be foolishly pennywise when it comes to travelling large distances. The U.S. was formerly developing such systems, but like the development of certain other systems, gave them up. Japan has a design. There is a realizable Ukraine design.

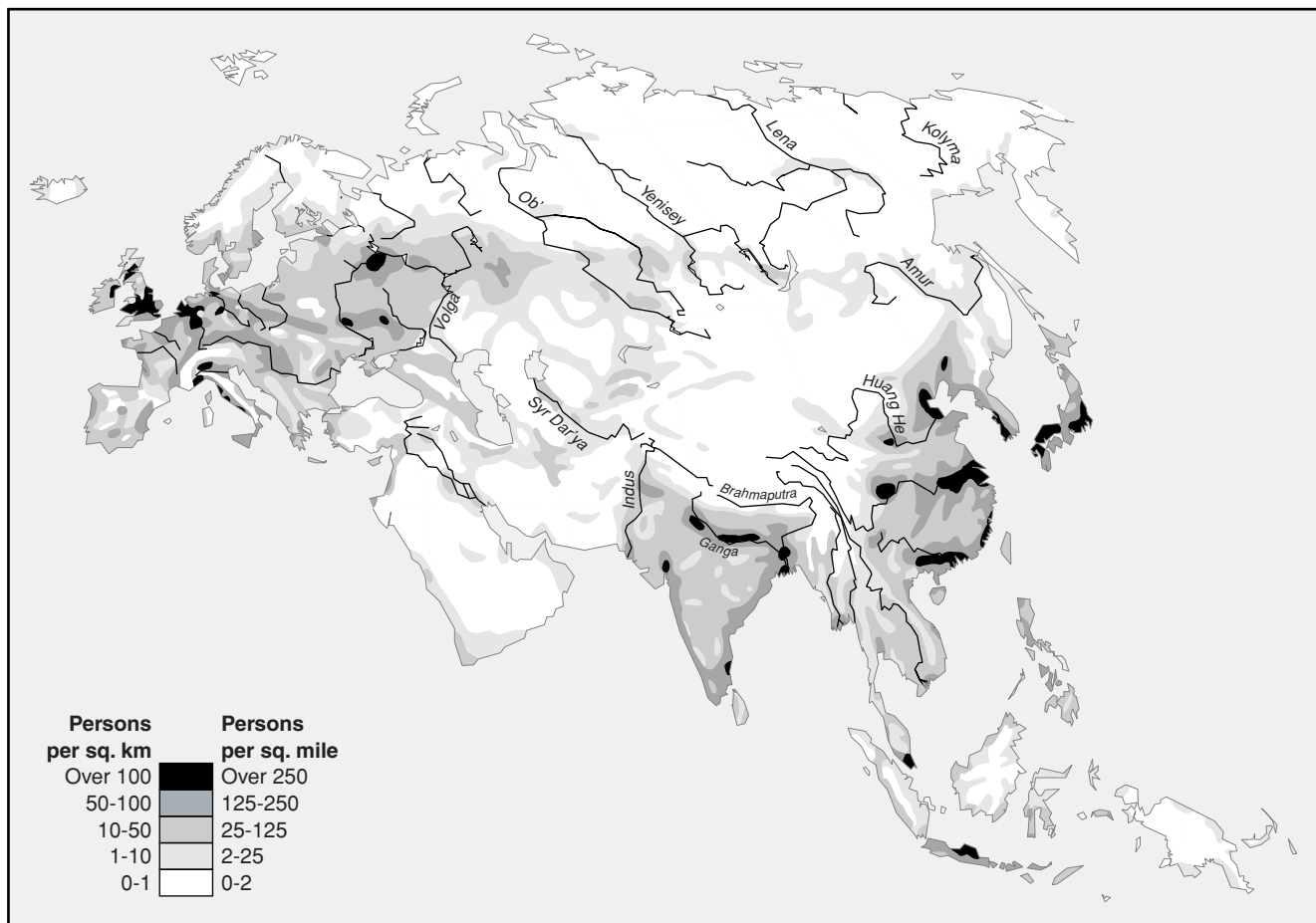
74. The standard of 300 miles per hour is perhaps impressive, but with sealed-train transport within subterranean evacuated tubes, really impressive equivalents of rather high Mach-number speeds are achievable, in the range of Scramjet rates. Such evacuated-tube methods of transport become mandatory for the coming century’s industrialization of the Moon or colonization of Mars. More and more, space-applications technologies will be reflected into their appropriate applications to the Earth-bound environment.

FIGURE 7
Water systems in Central and Eastern Asia



FIGURE 8

Population density in Eurasia in 1990, and major northern Asia river systems



Look then, at the population-density distribution over the span of the central Eurasian Land-Bridge routes. [Figure 8.] Clearly, the large-scale redistribution of water is crucial.

There are three most typical “renewable sources” of the water required for the Central Asia region: conservation; redistribution of water; and the large-scale use of fission for desalination of sea-water. The current-state-of-the-art mode is the type of high-temperature reactor, in the 100-200 MW range, developed in Jülich, Germany, or similar types, some of larger capacity, developed in China and elsewhere. Traditionally, in Europe, the redistribution of water has been associated with multiple-water-use functions of reservoirs, riverways and canals. Water is not only transported; its transport in relatively large quantities, is a means of transport of freight, especially bulk barge-freight, such as grains. Look at a few indicative features of the central Silk-Road route, from the Pacific to Rotterdam.

Focus on the vicinity of the mouth of the relatively water-shy Yellow River system, a river which empties into the great Bohai Bay, one of the principal industrial regions of China.

This involves an area, of which part, to the South and East is bordered on its inland side by the old imperial Grand Canal which crosses the Yellow River, an area crossed, westward, from the port of Lianyungang, along the route of the Lianyungang-Xian-Rotterdam Silk-Road transport.

Here is a natural area of concentration of urban-industrial fission-energy production, and the implied accompanying benefit of use of surplus heat for desalination of sea-water and related sanitary-conservation measures. If we adopt the view, as expressed by the government of China, that the population of China must be shifted inward, westward, then the movement of relative primary sources of water must be shifted westward, to match the shift in geographic concentration of population. In this view, lessening the downstream demand upon upstream sources of water, by methods such as nuclear desalination, has implications which radiate all the way back into Central Asia.

Thus, the Eurasian Land-Bridge’s infrastructure is defined by a grid composed of three leading elements, along and athwart the routes traversed: water, energy, transport. These

routes, which have a functional breadth in the order of one hundred miles wide, have an internal structure based upon nodes of urban settlement and production, and subsidiary transport of energy, goods, and population. The production includes production of foodstuffs, including the use of high-energy-density synthetic environments and exceptionally high yields. In certain locales, the latter become more or less mandatory. It is this productive activity along the route, which “pays for” the development, maintenance, and basic operation of the route itself.

It is urgent, that the design I have just sketched be compared to the pioneering work of the early Nineteenth-Century German-American economist, who pioneered the development of railroads in the U.S.A., and in Europe, and who first proposed the use of railway development as the strategy for developing a Eurasian land-bridge system from western Europe to the Pacific. The development of the original Trans-Siberian railway system was a product of List’s proposal of this policy. One-time Reading, Pennsylvania citizen List’s work was also of seminal influence in the pioneering of the Pennsylvania Railroad’s westward extension, into what became the transcontinental railway system developed largely through the initiative of President Abraham Lincoln. The methods used to launch the United States’ *strategic* transcontinental rail routes to the Pacific, and thence the link of the U.S.A. as a whole to Asia, were the fruit of the earlier work of List, et al. It was the development of farming and new cities and towns along the routes of the transcontinental railway system, echoing List’s designs, which provides the model, from that period, for the approach to the development of the Eurasia Land-Bridge today.

My own proposals along these lines were developed in four initial phases. In my design for what appeared as President Reagan’s initial public proposal of the SDI, the technologies of strategic ballistic missile defense based on new physical principles, were to be spilled over into both the internal civilian economies of the participating nations, but also the world more generally.⁷⁵ During the middle of the 1980s, I elaborated a policy-plan for the development of the Pacific-Indian oceans basin.⁷⁶ The third step was my televised Columbus Day, Berlin proposal of October 12, 1988, as broadcast in the U.S., in a half-hour network feature, later that same month.⁷⁷ This as I have indicated, was presented in anticipation of events the following year, leading toward the reunification of Germany. The fourth step, my response to the crum-

75. During Autumn 1982, in his public statements of support for such a policy, Dr. Edward Teller referred to this policy as directed to realizing “the common aims of mankind.” That should stand for today.

76. Lyndon H. LaRouche, Jr., “A Fifty-Year Development Policy for the Indian-Pacific Oceans’ Basin,” *EIR Special Report*, August 1983.

77. “The Winter of Our Discontent,” Oct. 31, 1988 television broadcast which included LaRouche’s press conference at the Berlin Kempinski-Bristol Hotel. The full transcript appeared in *Executive Intelligence Review*, Oct. 21, 1988.

bling of the Berlin Wall, was the proposal for a Paris-Berlin-Vienna development of a “Productive Triangle,” with “spiral arms” radiating outward from that center.⁷⁸ This I presented to my wife and other collaborators just over a year later. This was promulgated by them, during 1990-1991, and later. In 1992, that “Productive Triangle” proposal was restructured as the Eurasian Land-Bridge proposal.⁷⁹

Since then, all of my work toward developing a strategic policy for the U.S.A. has been pivotted upon the global implications of the Eurasian Land-Bridge policy so defined.

5.5 A U.S.A.-Eurasia partnership

There are some persons, charitably described as nothing less than functionally “deranged,” who are insisting that the U.S.A. develop an adversarial strategic posture toward China. Since Al Gore’s friends were not paid off by the Primakov government as Al had demanded, Russia has come under fire in a similar way. There is, in fact, no *sane* reason inherent in either the vital interests of the United States, or the nature of the *present government of China*, nor the Primakov government of Russia, which permits the U.S. to perceive a current or potential strategic threat from either China or Russia.

Admittedly, for a long time, we did have a strategic conflict with our former war-time ally, the Soviet Union. Although that conflict was actually manufactured by some very alien creatures, notably Britain’s Prime Minister Winston Churchill, once the adversary relationship existed, we had an adversarial relationship, and we were obliged to act accordingly, until the roots of the adversarial relationship were removed. If the other guy is preparing to kill you, you must acknowledge that reality, and order your preparations accordingly. Strategy, like history more broadly, is like that. Many times, nations have been forced to fight wars which their most sensible leaders—especially those who have learned how to think like Christian missionaries—knew should never have happened.

Lord Palmerston explained to the British Parliament, that Her Majesty’s government had no permanent allies, only permanent interests. The U.S.A. of Franklin, Washington, John Quincy Adams, and Abraham Lincoln, is different; among

78. See “Europe’s Triangle of Development,” Editorial, *Executive Intelligence Review*, Jan. 5, 1990; “Paris-Berlin-Vienna Triangle: Locomotive of the World Economy,” *Executive Intelligence Review*, Feb. 2, 1990; “LaRouche Plan for European Economic Boom Advances,” *Executive Intelligence Review*, March 2, 1990. The last of these is a report on a Schiller Institute conference in Paris on Feb. 10-11, 1990, at which Helga Zepp-LaRouche outlined how the Productive Triangle could radiate growth and prosperity to every corner of the continent. Also in 1990, EIR published a German-language report on the Productive Triangle, titled *Das ‘produktive Dreieck’ Paris-Berlin-Wien: Ein europäisches Wirtschaftswunder als Motor für die Weltwirtschaft*.

79. See Jonathan Tennenbaum, “Eurasian Alliance for Infrastructure: Key to World Peace,” *Executive Intelligence Review*, July 17, 1992.

nations of the world, we have no permanent enemies. My policy, like all our nation's patriotic heroes of the past, is to rid the world, as much as possible, of those evils which set different nations against one another as enemies. Madmen, like certain distinguishable, if not distinguished fools in the U.S. Congress, lack the sense to recognize that it is madness to make an enemy out of a large nation prepared to be a partner. If you do not wish a deadly external threat to our nation's security, do not go about making enemies of other nations, where no enemy had existed.

I shall get directly to a crucial fact. Some months ago, I learned that there were certain circles in both Europe and the U.S.A., who had assured themselves that they were going to fix the world, by toppling President Yeltsin and others, to bring a ruthless military-style dictatorship into power in Moscow. The plotters behind this operation were confident of their control over certain self-enriched Russian circles closely tied to Wall Street and London financial interests, circles overlapping the interests behind Britain's Prime Minister Tony Blair and Wall Street circles linked to the LTCM scam. They were certain they could bring down the Primakov government, dump President Yeltsin, and so on. Those forces are still more or less in their places, but they have been considerably weakened, and might be defeated politically.

Thus, relevant circles in the U.S.A., who appeared to be very close to Moscow not so long ago, have undergone a very noticeable change of heart since the nomination of Al Gore's crony Chernomyrdin for Russia's Prime Minister, was withdrawn by President Yeltsin. These include not only certain U.S. Republicans; some are prominent Democratic Party figures, including Party officials. If these Bozos now wish a quick taste of a visit to the outskirts of Hell, they have picked the right direction for that journey down political chain-reaction road.

Stay tuned during the coming weeks. There will be more, and most revealing disclosures along these lines. The situation is about to become extremely interesting. As the fellow said, "Mark my words."

As I developed the case here earlier, the essential strategic objective of the U.S.A. since before our republic existed, has been to establish a certain kind of world order which then Secretary of State John Quincy Adams identified by the formulation "a community of principle." The notion of "community of principle," as employed by Adams, coheres with the argument made in a dialogue by Cardinal Nicholas of Cusa, *De pace fidei*, and by the Eighteenth-Century follower of Leibniz and J.S. Bach, the Orthodox Jew Moses Mendelssohn. This was Mendelssohn as he was depicted by Gotthold Lessing's ecumenical figure of *Nathan der Weise*, the Mendelssohn who played a decisive role in the creating of a unified Nineteenth-Century Germany. According to Adams and others, our republic's method in securing this ultimate strategic interest was the same ecumenical method of Cusa, Leibniz, and Mendelssohn.

In the case of China, and its leadership today, then and now, that ecumenical principle is embodied in the heritage of Dr. Sun Yat Sen, our friend. The indications in my possession are to the effect, that the present leadership of China has few, if any illusions about certain factions, figures, and interests inside the U.S.A., but *nonetheless* China desires an equitable form of long-term partnership with the United States. Their view on this account is no schoolboy's "crush"; it is a carefully calculated sense of the extraordinary mutual, and long-term benefits which neither nation could enjoy without such a partnership.

So far, President Clinton has handled the matter well, allowing for the encumbrances, including the liability of his close political relationship to a Vice-President Al Gore who is a leading liability in the U.S. relationship to a number of nations, including Japan, China, and numerous others from sundry parts of the world. The personal commitment of President Clinton to developing a partnership with China, as with Boris Yeltsin's Russia, and Germany (for example), are a more important foreign-policy interest of the U.S.A. today, than all of the U.S. State Department officials combined. Like nearly eighty percent of the U.S. citizens, many foreign nations actually like President Bill Clinton, despite whatever may be perceived as his faults, which can not be said of any among the President's U.S. opponents within or outside the Democratic Party.

The same is true, if with a different profile, with Russia.

The problem from the U.S. side often is, that we have a few too many unreconstructed heirs of the Confederacy, like Al Gore, running loose in our high places. I refer specifically to that morally defective type of personality who you know is thinking—if he has not already told you: "You know how Ah git, when Ah don' git mah way. Th' killin' jes' goes on and on." That is Vice-President Al Gore attempting to sodomize former U.S. Presidential candidate Ross Perot verbally before an international TV audience. That is Al Gore, flanked by Madeleine Albright, performing the part of Adolf Hitler attempting to imitate his Foreign Minister Ribbentrop, at the official Kuala Lumpur dinner. That is Al Gore, on the subject of China, and in China. That is Al Gore in Kyoto, Japan. That is Al Gore whenever, wherever he senses he is not getting his way, as he was in pushing his old crony Newt Gingrich's 1996 Welfare Reform down the Democratic Party's and White House's throat, over the course of Spring through Summer 1996.

That is Al Gore, in a frenzy over Yeltsin's withdrawal of Gore crony Chernomyrdin's nomination as Prime Minister—after Al had signalled, repeatedly, and very clearly, that Yeltsin must keep Chernomyrdin in there. That is Al Gore, playing what he feigns as his "buttoned-down, gentlemanly" pose: "Now, I don't wish to seem unreasonable; but, I asked you politely to let me have my way, and you didn't. Now, I am not going to let that pass. . . ." Meanwhile, in Iraq, in Gore's flatulent, mint-julep-on-the-front-porch imitation of Mafia-

boss style, the rockets keep striking, and the bombs will soon again keep dropping, as “Th’ killin’ jes’ goes on and on.” You may do that with apparent impunity in poor helpless, bombed-out Iraq, Al, but that is not the way to approach the current government of either China or Russia, or Malaysia, for example.

We—the United States—do not need Gore’s kind of assistance in diplomacy or strategic planning. Nor do we need the same thing from the Republican side of the aisle, either.

Instinctively, President Bill Clinton was right in seeking partnerships with Germany, Russia, and China. John Quincy Adams would have agreed. Abraham Lincoln would have agreed. On Russia and China, at least, President Franklin Roosevelt would have agreed. Look at the importance of Germany in this setting.

For reasons of economic principle which I have summarized freshly in earlier portions of this campaign statement, the prospect of a general economic recovery from the presently ongoing collapse of the world’s financial system, can not be accomplished without engaging those nations which represent the world’s leading scientific and machine-tool-design capability—at least, what has still survived of that former capability—with the great bulk of humanity which could not survive in decent fashion without massive infusions, as imports, of machine-tool-design capabilities.

There are four regions of the world which represent, presently, the largest concentrations of surviving vestiges of that combined scientific and machine-tool-design capability. These are the U.S.A., Germany, Japan, and the former Soviet Union. There are also elements of this capability in some other traditionally industrialized nations of Europe and the Americas, but the nations I have just listed form the indispensable keystone. The largest market, and corresponding need of such capability, is the group of nations associated currently with the three-cornered relations among the active and prospective members of “the survivors’ club.” Russia lies, thus, in both categories.

The mobilization of a generalized economic recovery of most of this planet, around the principle of ideas represented by scientific principles and derived technologies, represents a phase-change in the relations among all states participating in such a partnership around such a basis for rebuilding world trade. The shift from a Hobbesian form of strategic relations, to one based on common interest in the common economic benefit of ideas so employed, is a fundamental, axiomatic change in the applicable definition of national self-interest for each and all of the participating nations.

Must the killing go on forever? Must “who should we kill next?” be the desired end-product of strategic planning forever? Have we not had enough of destruction? Were all the just wars fought, often at great sacrifice, fought for no purpose but to perpetuate new wars, or kindred forms of conflict into the endless future? Is there not some goal, some point at which war has won its war, and the basis for a durable,

ecumenical form of peace established around the notion of community of principle among perfectly sovereign nation-state republics?

At this moment, with the prospect of partnership between our U.S.A. and China and Russia, we have the keystone building-blocks to change this world in a fundamental way for the good. Use Germany’s position to bring Europe as a whole into this effort. Let us, in the U.S.A., bring the Americas into this effort. Let our partner Japan find its special role within Asia. Let us act together to bring justice to Africa. Let our common purpose not be, to establish utopia, but to gather together at the construction-site where partners rally to work together, to build a common future. Push all that infantile nonsense about “globalization” and “world government” aside; it was all a giant hoax, anyway. Let us found a community of perfectly sovereign nation-states around the evidence that we need one another to prevent a recurrence of the kinds of horrors which have afflicted this planet, so frequently, throughout this passing century. Let us build a community of principle on the foundation of a natural law which inheres in that special nature of each man and woman which sets each, absolutely apart from, and absolutely above all beasts, a law which inheres in the principle of reason.

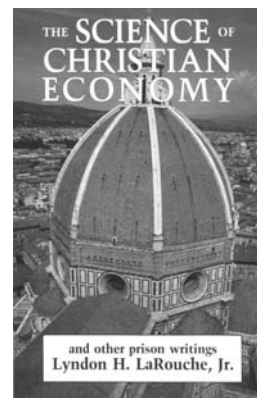
The first thing you must do, is to stop reacting, and to start thinking, instead. For that purpose, I am your man.

The Science of Christian Economy

And other prison writings by Lyndon H. LaRouche, Jr.

Includes *In Defense of Common Sense*, *Project A*, and *The Science of Christian Economy*

three ground-breaking essays written by LaRouche after he became a political prisoner of the Bush administration on Jan. 27, 1989.



\$15

Order from:

Ben Franklin Booksellers, Inc.

P.O. Box 1707 Leesburg, VA 20177

Toll free (800) 453-4108 (703) 777-3661 fax (703) 777-3661

Shipping and handling: Add \$4 for the first book and \$.50 for each additional book in the order. Virginia residents add 4.5% sales tax. We accept MasterCard, Visa, American Express, and Discover.

Editorial

Let Clinton be President again!

The Senate vote to acquit President Clinton on impeachment charges is an important tactical victory, but all patriots and friends of the United States must remain vigilant and in fighting form. Much damage has already been done by this foreign-directed assault on the Presidency, and much more is still in the offing, unless we take out the enemy, emphatically including Al Gore.

Already, the British-American-Canadian (BAC) crowd is moving to roll back the President's accomplishments in foreign policy. Most alarming are the efforts to provoke a new Cold War "red scare" around China—including reckless and provocative talk of extending an as-yet-undeveloped theatre missile defense umbrella over Taiwan, which would in fact violate the administration's "One China" policy.

There is also a good chance that the traitors will escalate the assassination threats against the President, in addition to provoking other insane, dangerous firestorms, like one against Iraq.

The enemies of our Republic have suffered a setback. Now, we must not do what General McClellan did after the Union victory at Gettysburg: We must not allow the enemy to retreat with his army intact and regroup, to fight another day.

Kenneth Starr is widely reported to be considering indicting President Clinton—if indeed he has not done so already with a sealed indictment. Starr and his deputies are carrying on their abusive and vindictive prosecutions of Susan McDougal, Webster Hubbell, and Julie Hiatt Steele—all of whom have only committed the offense of *not lying*, not telling Starr what he wants to hear.

On the other hand, Starr himself is coming under still another investigation—this time, with the Justice Department having notified Starr that it intends to probe whether he and his office withheld information from the Attorney General at the time they asked for authorization to expand the "Whitewater" investigation into alleged obstruction of justice around the Paula Jones civil suit. Starr's office did not disclose their prior involvement in the Jones suit and their recent contacts with Jones's lawyers—information which would have

shown a clear conflict of interest which should have disqualified Starr and his office from any involvement in the Paula Jones case and the Monica Lewinsky matter.

Starr is already under investigation for leaks from his office to the news media, and there is another investigation of witness-tampering around his key Whitewater witness, David Hale.

Any serious investigation around the Paula Jones conflicts of interest, or the David Hale payoffs, would lead into the entire British-coordinated "Get Clinton" operation which centered around the *American Spectator* magazine, the London *Sunday Telegraph*, and which was financed by millions of dollars from the Anglophile intelligence operative Richard Mellon Scaife.

Meanwhile, the President and many of his closest aides are reported to be fighting mad and prepared to knock out many of the "Get Clinton" Republicans in the year 2000 elections. That is a laudible sentiment, but the nation and the world cannot afford to wait that long.

The world is facing the worst financial meltdown and economic collapse in centuries, and strategic crises are multiplying around the globe. President Clinton must be given the support and the backup to confront these crises now, along the lines that Lyndon LaRouche has indicated.

Among other things, this requires stopping the Al Gore coup: preventing Gore and his Principals Committee from continuing to make foreign policy behind the President's back, and from inserting Al Gore as "co-President" while President Clinton is besieged and distracted. The "Gore Option" must be taken away, and Clinton must be freed up to be President again, and to take on the grave crises facing the nation and the world.

And those here and abroad who have been carrying out this treasonous coup d'état must be exposed, rooted out, and punished—politically and legally. They have brought our Republic to the brink of irreparable disaster, and the damage they have wrought must be undone. They must be prevented from going forward with their sedition.

SEE LAROUCHE ON CABLE TV

All programs are *The LaRouche Connection* unless otherwise noted. (*) Call station for times.

ALASKA

- ANCHORAGE—ACTV Ch. 44
Thursdays—10:30 p.m.

ARIZONA

- PHOENIX—Access Ch. 98
Wednesdays—4 p.m.
- TUCSON—Access
Ch. 62 (Cox)
Ch. 54 (CableReady)
Thursdays—12 Midnight

ARKANSAS

- CABOT—Ch. 15
Daily—8 p.m.
- LITTLE ROCK—Comcast Ch. 18
Tue. or Sat.: 1 a.m., or
Saturdays—6 a.m.

CALIFORNIA

- CONCORD—Ch. 25
Thursdays—9:30 p.m.
- LANCASTER/PALMDALE
Jones—Ch. 16
Sundays—9 p.m.
- MODESTO—Access Ch. 8
Mondays—2:30 p.m.
- SAN DIEGO—SW Cable Ch. 16
Mondays—11 p.m.
- SAN FRANCISCO—Ch. 53
2nd & 4th Tues.—5 p.m.
- SANTA ANA—Ch. 53
Tuesdays—6:30 p.m.
- SANTA CLARITA
MediaOne/T-W Ch. 20
Fridays—3 p.m.
- TUIJUNGA—Ch. 19
Fridays—5 p.m.

COLORADO

- DENVER—DCTV Ch. 57
Saturdays—1 p.m.

CONNECTICUT

- BRANFORD—TCI Ch. 21
Thursdays—9:30 p.m.
Fridays—9 a.m.
- NEWTOWN/NEW MILFORD
Charter Ch. 21
Thursdays—9:30 p.m.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

- WASHINGTON—DCTV Ch. 25
Sundays—2 p.m.

ILLINOIS

- CHICAGO—CAN Ch. 21
(no shows until March)
- SPRINGFIELD—Ch. 4
Wednesdays—5:30 p.m.

IOWA

- DES MOINES—TCI Ch. 15
1st Wednesdays—8:30 p.m.
Following Sat.—3 p.m.
- WATERLOO—TCI Ch. 15
Tuesdays—5 p.m.

KANSAS

- SALINA—CATV Ch. 6*

KENTUCKY

- LATONIA
Intermedia Ch. 21
Mon.-8 p.m.; Sat.-6 p.m.
- LOUISVILLE—Ch. 70/18
Fridays—2 p.m.

LOUISIANA

- ORLEANS—Cox Ch. 8
Mon.—1 a.m.; Wed.—7 a.m.
Thu.—11 p.m.; 12 Midnite
Sun.—4 a.m.
- OUACHITA PARRISH—Ch. 38
Tuesdays—6:30 a.m.

MARYLAND

- ANNE ARUNDEL—Ch. 20
Fri. & Sat.—11 p.m.
- BALTIMORE—BCAC Ch. 5
Wednesdays—4 p.m. & 8 p.m.
- MONTGOMERY—MCTV Ch. 49
Fridays—7 p.m.
- PRINCE GEORGES—Ch. 15
Mondays—10:30 p.m.
- W. HOWARD COUNTY—Ch. 6
Mon. thru Sun.—1:30 a.m., 11:30
a.m., 4 p.m., 8:30 p.m.

MASSACHUSETTS

- BOSTON—BNN Ch. 3
Saturdays—12 Noon
- WORCESTER—WCCA Ch. 13
Wednesdays—6 p.m.

MICHIGAN

- CANTON TOWNSHIP
MediaOne Ch. 18; Thu.—6 p.m.
- DEARBORN HEIGHTS
MediaOne Ch. 18; Thu.—6 p.m.
- GRAND RAPIDS—GRTV Ch. 50
Fridays—1:30 p.m.
- PLYMOUTH
MediaOne Ch. 18; Thu.—6 p.m.

MINNESOTA

- DULUTH—PACT Ch. 24
Thu.—10 p.m.; Sat.—12 Noon
- MINNEAPOLIS—MTN Ch. 32
Wednesdays—8:30 p.m.
- NEW ULM—Paragon Ch. 12
Fridays—7 p.m.
- PROCTOR/HERMAN.—Ch. 12
Tue.: between 5 pm & 1 am
- ST. LOUIS PARK—Ch. 33
Friday through Monday
3 p.m., 11 p.m., 7 a.m.
- ST. PAUL—Ch. 33
Sundays—10 p.m.
- ST. PAUL (NE burbs)*
Suburban Community Ch. 15

MISSOURI

- ST. LOUIS—Ch. 22
Wednesdays—5 p.m.

MONTANA

- MISSOULA—TCI Ch. 13/8
Sun.—9 pm; Tue.—4:30 pm

NEVADA

- CARSON CITY—Ch. 10
Sun.—2:30 pm; Wed.—7 pm
Saturdays—3 p.m.

NEW JERSEY

- MONTVALE/MAHWAH—Ch. 27
Wednesdays—5:30 p.m.

NEW YORK

- AMSTERDAM—TCI Ch. 16
Fridays—7 p.m.
- BROOKHAVEN (E. Suffolk)
Cablevision Ch. 1/99
Wednesdays—9:30 p.m.

- BROOKLYN—BCAT
Time/Warner Ch. 35
Cablevision Ch. 68
Sundays—9 a.m.
- CORTLANDT/PEEKSKILL
MediaOne Ch. 32/6
Wednesdays—3 p.m.
- HORSEHEADS—T/W Ch. 1
Mon. & Fri.—4:30 p.m.
- HUDSON VALLEY—Ch. 6
2nd & 3rd Sun.—1:30 p.m.
- ILION—T/W Ch. 10
Saturdays—12:30 p.m.
- IRONDEQUOIT—Ch. 15
Mon. & Thurs.—7 p.m.
- ITHACA—Pegasus Ch. 78
Mon.—8 pm; Thu.—9:30 pm
Saturdays—4 p.m.
- JOHNSTOWN—Ch. 7
Tuesdays—4 p.m.
- MANHATTAN—MNN
T/W Ch. 34; RCN Ch. 109
Sun., Feb. 21; 9 a.m.
Sun., Mar. 7 & 21; 9 a.m.
- N. CHAUTAUQUA COUNTY
Gateway Access Ch. 12
Fridays—7:30 p.m.
- ONEIDA—PAC Ch. 10
Thursdays—10 p.m.
- OSSINING—Ch. 19/16
Wednesdays—3 p.m.
- PENFIELD—Ch. 12
Penfield Community TV*
- POUGHKEEPSIE—Ch. 28
1st & 2nd Fridays—4 p.m.
- QUEENSBURY
Harron Cable Ch. 71
Thursdays—7 p.m.
- RIVERHEAD—Peconic Ch. 27
Thursdays—12 Midnight
- ROCHESTER—GRC Ch. 15
Fri.—11 p.m.; Sun.—11 a.m.
- ROCKLAND—T/W Ch. 27
Wednesdays—5:30 p.m.
- SCHENECTADY—SACC Ch. 16
Tuesdays—10 p.m.
- STATEN ISL.—CTV Ch. 24
Wed.—11 p.m.; Sat.—8 a.m.
- SUFFOLK, L.I.—Ch. 25
2nd & 4th Mondays—10 p.m.
- SYRACUSE—T/W Ch. 3
Fridays—4 p.m.
- SYRACUSE (burbs)
T/W Ch. 12—Sat.: 9 p.m.
- UTICA—Harron Ch. 3
Thursdays—6 p.m.
- WATERTOWN—T/W Ch. 2
Tue. between Noon & 5 p.m.
- WEBSTER—WCA-TV Ch. 12
Wednesdays—8:30 p.m.
- WESTFIELD—Ch. 21
Mondays—12 Noon
Wed. & Sat.—10 a.m.
Sundays—11 a.m.
- WEST SENECA—Ch. 68
Thursdays—10:30 p.m.
- YONKERS—Ch. 37
Saturdays—3:30 p.m.
- YORKTOWN—Ch. 34
Thursdays—3 p.m.

NORTH DAKOTA

- BISMARCK—Ch. 12
Thursdays—6 p.m.

OHIO

- COLUMBUS—Ch. 21*
- OBERLIN—Ch. 9
Tuesdays—7 p.m.

OREGON

- CORVALLIS/ALBANY
Public Access Ch. 99
Tuesdays—1 p.m.
- PORTLAND—Access
Tuesdays—6 p.m. (Ch. 27)
Thursdays—3 p.m. (Ch. 33)

RHODE ISLAND

- PROVIDENCE—Cox Ch. 18
Sundays—12 Noon

TEXAS

- AUSTIN—ACT Ch. 10*
- EL PASO—Paragon Ch. 15
Wednesdays—5 p.m.
- HOUSTON—Access Houston
Mon., Feb. 22: 7-8 p.m.
Thu., Feb. 25: 3-6 p.m.
Mon., Mar. 1: 5-7 p.m.
Thu., Mar. 4: 4-6 p.m.

UTAH

- GLENWOOD, Etc.—SCAT-TV
Channels 26, 29, 37, 38, 98
Sundays—about 9 p.m.

VIRGINIA

- ALEXANDRIA—Jones Ch. 10*
- ARLINGTON—ACT Ch. 33
Sun.—1 pm; Mon.—6:30 pm
Wednesdays—12 Noon
- CHESTERFIELD—Ch. 6
Tuesdays—5 p.m.
- FAIRFAX—FCAC Ch. 10
Thursdays—12 Noon
Thu.—7 p.m.; Sat.—10 a.m.
- LOUDOUN—Cablevision Ch. 59
Thursdays—7:30 p.m. & 10 p.m.
- P.W. COUNTY—Jones Ch. 3
Mondays—6 p.m.
- ROANOKE COUNTY—Cox Ch. 9
Thursdays—2 p.m.
- SALEM—Adelphia Ch. 13
Thursdays—2 p.m.

WASHINGTON

- KING COUNTY—Ch. 29
Mondays—9:30 a.m.
- SPOKANE—Cox Ch. 25
Wednesdays—6 p.m.
- TRI-CITIES—TCI Ch. 13
Mon.—12 Noon; Wed.—6 p.m.
Thursdays—8:30 p.m.

WISCONSIN

- KENOSHA—T/W Ch. 21
Mondays—1:30 p.m.
- MADISON—WYOU Ch. 4
Tue.—2 pm; Wed.—8 am
- OSHKOSH—Ch. 10
Fridays—11:00 p.m.
- WAUSAU—Marcus Ch. 10
Fri.—10 p.m.; Sat.—5:30 p.m.

WYOMING

- GILLETTE—Ch. 36
Thursdays—5 p.m.

If you would like to get *The LaRouche Connection* on your local cable TV station, please call Charles Notley at 703-777-9451, Ext. 322. For more information, visit our Internet HomePage at <http://www.larouchehub.com/tv>

Executive Intelligence Review

U.S., Canada and Mexico only

- 1 year \$396
- 6 months \$225
- 3 months \$125

Foreign Rates

- 1 year \$490
- 6 months \$265
- 3 months \$145

I would like to subscribe to
Executive Intelligence Review for

- 1 year 6 months 3 months

I enclose \$_____ check or money order
Please charge my MasterCard Visa

Card No. _____ Exp. date _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Company _____

Phone () _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Make checks payable to EIR News Service Inc.,
P.O. Box 17390, Washington, D.C. 20041-0390.

FIDELIO

Journal of Poetry, Science, and Statecraft

Publisher of LaRouche's major theoretical writings

Special Issue Winter 1998

The Substance of Morality

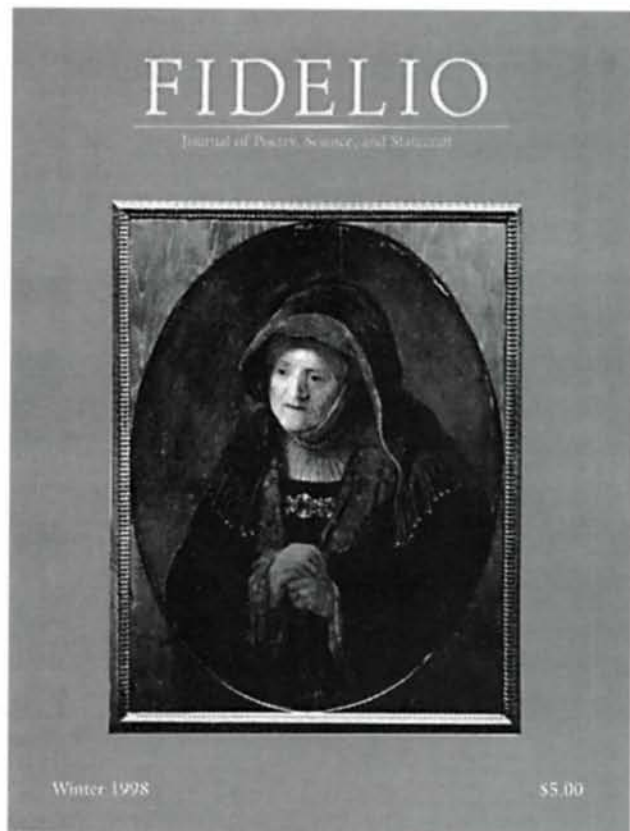
by Lyndon H. LaRouche, Jr.

The great issue of culture, is the task of freeing the majority of the population from that moral and intellectual self-degradation which tradition imbues within prevailing popular opinion.

APPENDIX

The Case of Classical Motivic Thorough-Composition

Florentine *bel canto* • J.S. Bach and Inversion
• The Scientific Discoveries of Bach's *The Art of the Fugue* • The 'Royal Theme' from *A Musical Offering* • Mozart's Fantasy in C minor and the Lydian Principle • 'Time-Reversal' in Mozart's Works • Motivic Thorough-Composition in Late Beethoven • Brahms' Fourth Symphony



Sign me up for **FIDELIO** \$20 for 4 issues

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

TEL (day) _____ (eve) _____

Make checks or money orders payable to:

Schiller Institute, Inc.

Dept. E P.O. Box 20244 Washington, D.C. 20041-0244